

# **Industry Profiles**

## **Catalog of Investment Information and Opportunities**

### **Volume VI**

---

Office of Development Finance and Private Enterprise  
Agency for International Development  
Washington, DC 20523

## Catalog of Investment Information and Opportunities Industry Profile Index

### VOLUME I

66001	Carbonated Beverages
66002	Synthetic Detergent
66003	Job Printing
66004	Paper Bags
66005	Small Printing Shop (Books)
66006	Book Bindery
66007	Fish Oil and Fish Meet
66008	Fish, Dried and Salted
66009	Unfermented Grape Juice
66010	Baby Beds, Pens, and Bassinets
66011	Biscuits and Crackers
66012	Orange Juice, Chilled, in Waxed Containers
66013	Salted Peanuts
66014	Quick-Frozen Fish
66015	Animal Feed Pellets
66016	Surgical Cotton
66017	Men's Socks
66018	Silk Screen Printing on Textiles
66019	Hooked Rugs
66020	Step and Extension Ladders
66021	Cork Products
66022	Sash and Door Plant
66023	Men's Dress Shirts
66024	Work Gloves
66025	Men's Underwear
66026	Wheat Flour
66027	Rice
66028	Bakery
66029	Raw Sugar
66030	Crushed Ice and Ice Cubes, Packaged
66031	Cotton Shirting
66032	Terry Cloth
66033	Cotton Crochet and Knitting Yarn
66034	Woolen Yarn
66035	Worsted Yarn
66036	Jute Yarn
66037	Cotton Dresses
66038	Hardwood Parquet Flooring
66039	Flush Doors

66040 Plywood  
66041 Particle Board  
66042 Wooden Ice Cream Spoons and Sticks  
66043 Bedroom and Dining Room Furniture  
66044 Upholstered Occasional Chairs  
66045 Foam Rubber and Polyurethane Foam  
66046 Metal Filing Cabinets - MISSING  
66047 Folding Chairs  
66048 Corrugated Fiber Boxes  
66049 Fiberboard  
66050 Caustic Soda

#### VOLUME II

66051 Ramie Decortication  
66052 Men's Work Pants  
66053 Wooden Shoe Lasts  
66054 Overstuffed Furniture  
66055 Envelopes  
66056 Cardboard Boxes and Paper Products  
66057 Insecticides  
66058 Meat Processing,  
66059 Slaughtering and Meat Packing  
66060 Smoked Meat  
66061 Citrus Fruit - Whole Sections, Canned  
66062 Men's Work Shirts  
66063 Planning Mill  
66064 Rough Sawing of Logs  
66065 Barrels  
66066 Fertilizer Mixing  
66067 Asphalt Floor Tiles  
66068 Rubber Soled Fabric Shoes  
66069 Rubber Floor Tiles  
66070 Plastic Moldings  
66071 Vinyl Floor Tiles  
66072 Leather Tanning  
66073 Men's Dress Shoes  
66074 Ladies' Handbags and Leather Specialties  
66075 Glass Containers  
66076 Beverage Boxes  
66077 Block Ice  
66078 Boxes and Shooks  
66079 Coarse Wrapping Paper (6,000) Tons Annually  
66080 Coarse Wrapping Paper (12,500) Tons Annually  
66081 Corrugated Paper Cartons  
66082 Customers, Lamps and Picture Frames

66083 Cotton Roll-Edged Mattresses  
66084 Crates, Baskets and Hampers  
66085 Crude Olive Oil  
66086 Kitchen Cabinets  
66087 Mayonnaise  
66088 Nylon Hosiery  
66089 Office Chairs  
66090 Orange Juice, Canned  
66091 Orange Juice Concentrate  
66092 Pulp from Bagasse for Wallboard  
66093 Pulp from Scrap Wood for Wallboard  
66094 Reed and Rattan Furniture  
66095 Vanilla Extract  
66096 Wood Fiber Souvenirs  
66097 Wood Pulp for Coarse Wrapping Paper  
66098 Wood Pulp for Wallboard  
66099 Wood Tables and Chairs  
66100 Wool Scouring

VOLUME III

66101 Brass Foundry  
66102 Building Hardware  
66103 Buckets, Pails and Pans  
66104 Castor Oil Hydrogenated  
66105 Copper Tubing  
66106 Copper Wire  
66107 Dry Ice  
66108 Farm Hand Tools  
66109 Ladies' Dress Shoes  
66110 Laundry and Milled Toilet Soap  
66111 Men's Work Shoes  
66112 Mirror Manufacturing and Resilvering  
66113 Oil of Cloves  
66114 Paint  
66115 Pharmaceutical Glass (Complete)  
66116 Pharmaceutical Tablets and Pills  
66117 Primary Hardware  
66118 Rubber Cement  
66119 Salicylic Acid  
66120 Sea Salt  
66121 Sheet Glass  
66122 Small Leather Tannery  
66123 Superphosphate and Diammonium  
66124 Tanning Extracts  
66125 Wallboard from Bagasse

66126	Abrasive Wheels
66127	Agricultural Implements
66128	Aluminum Architectural Specialties
66129	Aluminum Cooking Utensils
66130	Asbestos-Cement Siding
66131	Automobile and Truck Leaf Springs
66132	Building Bricks
66133	Cement
66134	Ceramic Dinnerware
66135	Coil Springs
66136	Kitchen Earthenware
66137	Metal Spinning
66138	Mineral Wool
66139	Ornamental Ironwork
66140	Pharmaceutical Glass from Purchased Tubing
66141	Plating
66142	Plows
66143	Rice Paddy Cultivators
66144	Sanitary Ware
66145	Small Ceramics Shop
66146	Split Gib-Head Keys, and Taper Pins
66147	Stainless Steel utensils
66148	Storage Bins
66149	Superphosphates
66150	Two-Burner Gas Plates

VOLUME IV

66151	Adhesive Tape
66152	Automobile Batteries
66153	Bicycles
66154	Brooms
66155	Cloth Bags for Agricultural Products
66156	Concrete Blocks
66157	Concrete Pipe
66158	Concrete Slabs
66159	Dry Cleaning
66160	Electric Motors, 1/6 to 10 Horsepower
66161	Gold Jewelry
66162	Job Machine Shop
66163	Laundry
66164	Lead Pencils
66165	Motor Starters
66166	Paint and Varnish Brushes
66167	Potato Flakes
66168	Refrigerated Walk-In Coolers

66169 Shallow Well Hand  
 66170 Shell Buttons  
 66171 Small Community Electric System  
 66172 Surgical Instruments  
 66173 Tire Recapping  
 66174 Truck Mufflers  
 66175 Wire Nails  
 66176 Aluminum Die Castings  
 66177 Asbestos Cement Pipe  
 66178 Camelback  
 66179 Centrifugal Cast Iron Pipe  
 66180 Concrete Cinder Blocks  
 66181 Cut Glass  
 66182 Electric Fans, 12-inch Oscillating  
 66183 Electric Space Heaters  
 66184 Flexible Steel Conduit  
 66185 Galvanized Steel Pipe  
 66186 Hand blown Glass and Fine Cast Crystal  
 66187 Iron Cooking Utensils  
 66188 Lubricating Oil Reclamation  
 66189 Manganese  
 66190 Marble Cutting and Polishing  
 66191 Plaster of Paris, Pottery Plaster and Plasterboard  
 66192 Porcelain Enamel Ceramic Ware  
 66193 Reclaimed Rubber Sheets  
 66194 Refractory Bricks  
 66195 Rubberized Sheeting  
 66196 Rubber Soles and Heels  
 66197 Sandpaper  
 66198 Steel Mechanical Tubes  
 66199 Unbreakable Watch Crystals  
 66200 Water Filters, Domestic

#### VOLUME V

66201 Air Conditioners and Refrigerators  
 66202 Aluminum Storm Windows and Doors  
 66203 Asphalt Paving Material  
 66204 Brake Lining Sets  
 66205 Centrifugal Pumps and Valves  
 66206 Chain-Link Fencing  
 66207 Chalk Whiting  
 66208 Cold Storage for Meat and Poultry  
 66209 Conveyors and Portable Elevators  
 66210 Cooking and Heating Stoves  
 66211 Dry Mixture concrete in Bags

66212 Electrodes for Neon Lights  
 66213 Enameled Plates, Teapots and Kettles  
 66214 Hand Tools  
 66215 Heaters, Kerosene Asbestos Type  
 66216 Centrifugal Blowers  
 66217 Kitchen Equipment  
 66218 Lemon Oil  
 66219 Book Matches  
 66220 Portable Cooking Stoves  
 66221 Pumps, small Hand and Power Driven  
 66222 Saccharin  
 66223 Vegetable Canning (Commercial)  
 66224 Vegetable Canning (Cooperative)  
 66225 Welded Pipe  
 66226 Artificial Teeth  
 66227 Artists' Oil Paints  
 66228 Automobile Mufflers  
 66229 Automobile Tires  
 66230 Automobile Tires and Tubes  
 66231 Canned Beet  
 66232 Canned Tuna Fish  
 66233 Carbide  
 66234 Sulfuric Acid  
 66235 Compressors, 1/4 Horsepower Sealed Unit  
 66236 Cotton Yarn  
 66237 Gray from Jobbing Foundry  
 66238 Cotton Yarn (Small Plant)  
 66239 Soda-Line Window Glass, 5,500 Tons Annually  
 66240 Soda-Line Window Glass, 7,500 Tons Annually  
 66241 Soda-Line Window Glass, 10,500 Tons Annually  
 66242 Plastic Eyeglass Frames  
 66243 Steel Bars and Shapes, 15,000 Tons Annually  
 66244 Steel Bars and Shapes, 30,000 Tons Annually  
 66245 Steel Billets  
 66246 Electroplating  
 66247 Specular Reflectors  
 66248 Textbook Publishing  
 66249 Straight Pins  
 66250 Women's Shoes

VOLUME VI

67251 Stretch Socks for Men and Children  
 67252 Toilet Seats and Lids  
 67253 Dehydrated Blackstrap Molasses  
 67254 Innerspring Mattresses and Box Springs

67255	Shock Absorbers, Automobile and Truck
67256	Industrial Hand trucks and Skids
67257	Standard Sports Stockings
67258	Bookcases, Corner Cabinets and Secretaries
67259	Poultry Farm (Egg Production)
67260	Cast Iron Soil Pipe
67261	Fig and Date Processing
67262	Wooden Wardrobes
67263	Dryers, Laundry, Household
67264	Bentwood Chairs
67265	Bathrobes
67266	Coffee Tables, End Tables, and Bed Stands
67267	Ladies Cotton Broadcloth Dresses
67268	Men's Wash and Wear Pants
67269	Castor Oil and Meal
67270	Lawn Furniture
67271	Reinforced Concrete Construction Products
67272	Church Furniture
67273	Gloves, Vinyl Treated Fabric
67274	Radio Receiving Sets
67275	Brief Cases, Leather
67276	Prawn Processing Plant
67277	Mechanical Springs
67278	Soybean Oil and Meal
67279	Pajamas, Cotton
67280	Optical or Precision Glass
67281	Souvenirs and Small Jewelry
67282	School Furniture
67283	Dry Cleaning, Self-Service, Coin Operated
67284	Plating of Automobile Parts
67285	Concrete Posts
67286	Ready-Mixed Concrete in Bags
67287	Oxygen and Acetylene, Bottles
67288	Cocoa Butter
67289	Wooden Handles
67290	Electric Outlets, Switches and Fuse Boxes
67291	Neon Signs
67292	Meat Canning Plant
67293	Brewer's Flakes
67294	Raisins, Dehydrated Grapes
67295	Walnut Veneer
67296	Wash Tubs and Pails
67297	Self-Service Laundry
67298	Metal Lockers

- 67299 10-Horsepower Utility Riding Tractors  
67300 Power Lawn Mower
- VOLUME VII
- 67301 Slip Covers for Furniture  
67302 Brass Table Lamps  
67303 Tile Roofing, Clay  
67304 Canned Fish  
67305 Cattle Feed from Manioc Pulp  
67306 Laundry Bags  
67307 Portable Sawmill  
67308 Aluminum Foundry  
67309 Foundry Pattern Making  
67310 Jigs and Fixtures  
67311 Processed Seafood  
67312 Canned Dehydrated Onions  
67313 Glucose from Cassava Starch  
67314 High Alumina Refractory Brick and Cement  
67315 Potato Chips  
67316 Sheet Steel, Hot Rolled  
67317 Starch, Oil and Feed from Sorghum Grain  
67318 Fish Oil and Fish Meal Plant-Evaporation Process (Processing 20 Tons of Raw Fish Per Hour)  
67319 Bottled Milk  
67320 Flashlight and Radio Batteries  
67321 Creosoted Wood Products  
67322 Washing Machines, Household  
67323 Liquefied Petroleum Gas (Distribution)  
67324 Liquefied Petroleum Gas (Manufactured)  
67325 Dimension Hardwood  
67326 Canned Cherries  
67327 Canned Asparagus  
67328 Canned Beets  
67329 Canned Peaches  
67330 Canned Hominy  
67331 Canned Okra  
67332 Canned Sweet Potatoes  
67333 Canned Strawberries  
67334 Canned Sliced Apples  
67335 Canned Blueberries  
67336 Canned Apricots  
67337 Canned Cream Style Corn  
67338 Canned Dry Beans  
67339 Canned Spinach  
67340 Canned Wax Beans

- 67341 Canned Blackeyed Peas
- 67342 Canned Tomatoes
- 67343 Canned Cream of Celery Soup, Ready to Serve
- 67344 Canned Cream of Asparagus Soup, Ready to Serve
- 67345 Gloves - Plastic Fronts, Canvas Backs
- 67346 Non-Ferrous Metals Foundry
- 67347 Men's Wash and Wear Shirts
- 67348 Men's and Youths' Suits
- 67349 Kerosene Lanterns
- 67350 Bicycle Tires and Innertubes

VOLUME VIII

- 67351 Canned Cauliflower
- 67352 Canned Pumpkin
- 67353 Canned Whole Kernel Corn
- 67354 Canned Green Beans
- 67355 Canned Onions
- 67356 Canned Apple Sauce
- 67357 Canned Pears
- 67358 Burlap Cloth from Jute
- 67359 Wallboard from Gypsum and Fiber
- 67360 Restaurant and Cafeteria Furniture
- 67361 Venetian Blinds
- 67362 Men's Sport Shirts
- 67363 Rice Bran Oil and Bran Meal
- 67364 Canned Red Raspberries
- 67365 Canned Tomato Soup, Ready to Serve
- 67366 Canned Pea Soup, Ready to Serve
- 67367 Canned Pork and Beans
- 67368 Candy and Confectionery
- 67369 Women's and Misses' Suits
- 67370 Shoe Repair Shop
- 67371 Grocery Carts
- 67372 Zinc Die Castings
- 67373 Wood Stake Truck Bodies
- 67374 Poultry Farm (Broiler Production)
- 67375 Pearl Starch
- 67376 Chocolate Dipped Products
- 67377 Fish Oil and Fish Meal Plant - Evaporation Process (Processing 40 tons of Raw Fish Per Hour)
- 67378 Slips, Women's Misses'; Children's
- 67379 Pottery, Earthenware
- 67380 Glazed Fruit and Fruit Peel
- 67381 Canned Cranberries
- 67382 Canned Green Peas

67383 Canned Sliced Pineapple  
67384 Canned Lima Beans  
67385 Assorted Nuts, Processed and Packaged  
67386 Canned Squash  
67387 Canned Plums  
67388 Food Processing, General  
67389 Canned Carrots  
67390 Canned Kale Greens  
67391 Canned Broccoli  
67392 Canned Tomato Soup  
67393 Canned Bean Soup, Ready to Serve  
67394 Canned Cream of Corn Soup, Ready to Serve  
67395 Canned Cream of Mushroom Soup, Ready to Serve  
67396 Canned Sardines  
67397 Women's and Misses' Cotton Gingham Dresses  
67398 Nurses' Washable Service Apparel  
67399 Light Bulb Assembly Plant  
67400 Rockers, Wood, Upholstered

## **STRETCH SOCKS FOR MEN AND CHILDREN**

**I. P. No. 67251**

**S. I. C. 2252**

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## STRETCH SOCKS FOR MEN AND CHILDREN

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Socks made from stretch yarns. Fewer sizes of socks are required for both men and children since the stretch factor in the yarn compensates for the many sizes required in socks knitted of non-stretch yarns.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

Prospects for the consumption of stretch socks should be good in all countries where all the population wears shoes and socks. Stretch socks are a relatively new product and, because of the fact that they are made of synthetic fibers, and because of their stretch qualities, they usually outwear most other types of socks. Capital requirements for this industry are fairly moderate in comparison with the gross sales volume and only two skilled workers are required. If adequate gross sales potential exists within the country, this industry should be given full consideration for investment.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Men and children.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to retail stores and department stores that sell this product. In some cases, sales might be made to wholesalers. The demand for this product depends on the percentage of population that wears shoes and socks. This product is light and well packaged. The potential market should be nationwide if adequate transportation facilities exist. This plant should be able to compete with imported stretch socks particularly if materials are available locally for their manufacture. A plant of this size would find it difficult to compete worldwide with large mass production plants but might be able to export to neighboring countries not having a plant of this kind or capacity.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$180,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$120,600.

The annual gross profit, before Federal taxes, is estimated at \$12,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 6.7%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 6.7%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, would amount to about 10.8%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

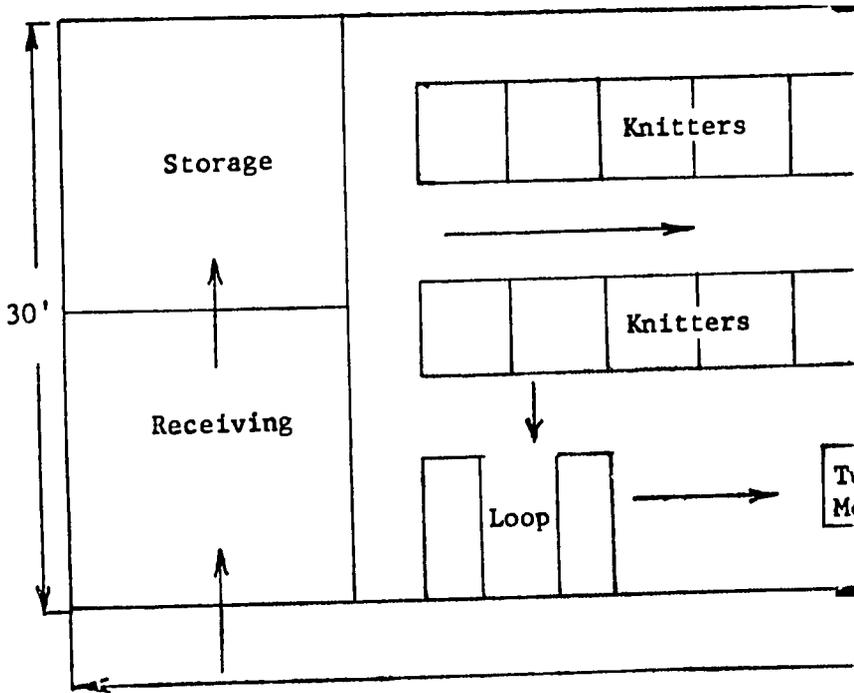
Eleven direct and five indirect workers, or a total of sixteen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$82,200.

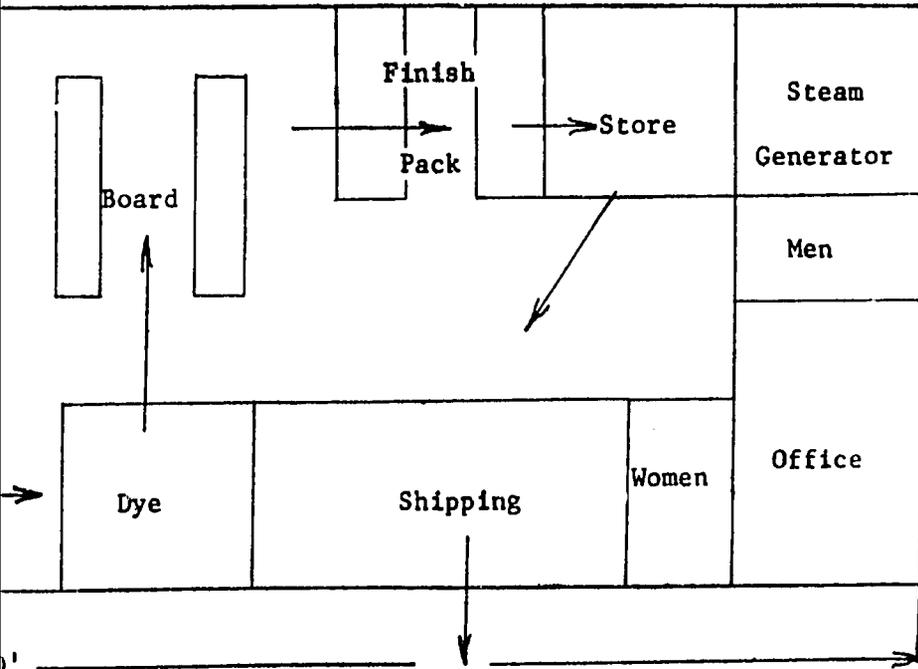
Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$5,137.



PLANT L



WORKFLOW



## STRETCH SOCKS FOR MEN AND CHILDREN

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Principles of Knitting. Volume I, General. Volume II, Circular. W. E. Shinn.  
\$5.00 each volume.

Textile Book Service  
257 Park Avenue, South  
New York, New York 10010

- B. Warp Knitting Technology. D. F. Paling. \$3.25

Textile Book Service  
257 Park Avenue, South  
New York, New York 10010

Technology of machine warp knitting.

#### TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Textile World. Monthly. \$2.00/year.

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Devoted to the textile industry.

- B. Apparel Manufacturer. Monthly. \$5.00/year.

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

#### BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$1.20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$ .50 each

- A. Patent No. 3,196,640. July 1965. 6 p.  
Stretch hosiery.
- B. Patent No. 3,146,468. September 1964. 3 p.  
Sock construction.
- C. Patent No. 3,142,947. August 1964. 8 p.  
Method of knitting hosiery.
- D. Patent No. 3,128,763. April 1964. 4 p.  
Stockings with special toe construction.
- E. Patent No. 3,015 942. January 1962. 3 p.  
Circular knit hosiery and method of forming foot of same.
- F. Patent No. 2,987,898. 1961. 10 p.  
Circular stocking making machine of the axially opposed double cylinder type.
- G. Patent No. 2,979,927. 1960. 10 p.  
Knitting machine for circular articles including men's socks.
- H. Patent No 2,959,040. 1960. 15 p.  
Socks making machine of the superimposed needle cylinder type.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. National Textile Processors Guild  
51 Chambers Street  
New York, New York 10007
- B. American Apparel Manufacturers Association  
2000 "K" Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C.

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. American Apparel Manufacturers Association - Directory of members and associate members. Annual. \$15.00

American Apparel Manufacturers Association  
2000 "K" Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Data on 500 member firms, personnel, purchasing agents, plants, suppliers to the apparel manufacturing trade.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## TOILET SEATS AND LIDS

I. P. No. 67252

S. I. C. 2499

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## TOILET SEATS AND LIDS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Toilet seats and lids, both made of wood, complete with hardware for installation and painted in various colors.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The prospects for this industry will depend to a great extent on the water supply available. Where water is available for the operation of toilets, potential sales should exist for this product. The capital requirements for this plant are fairly moderate in comparison with the estimated profits on gross sales. Only two skilled workers are required. Therefore, if an adequate supply of suitable lumber (kiln-dried hardwood) is available locally for manufacturing the seats and water is available for toilet operation, prospects should be good.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Homes, stores, office buildings, schools, institutions, hotels, public places--wherever toilets are required.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to wholesalers of plumbing supplies. The potential market will depend upon an adequate supply of water and a fairly high per capita income of the local population. In some countries, water may not be available for toilet operation in agricultural areas. In other countries, even urban areas may suffer from inadequate water supplies. This industry cannot successfully be operated on a small basis. Unless other industries within the country are already manufacturing toilet seats and lids, there should be no domestic competition. A plant of the capacity envisioned in this profile would not be able to compete in world markets but export to friendly neighboring countries may prove feasible.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$250,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$127,500.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$18,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 7.2%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7.2%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 14.1%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Eleven direct and six indirect workers, or a total of seventeen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$85,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$5,000.

The cost of tables, benches, bins, racks, hand tools, hand trucks, or pallets required usually may be reduced by making or purchasing such items locally.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS TOILET SEATS AND LIDS**

I. P. No. 67252

ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 150,000 WOODEN

S.I.C. 2499

SEATS WITH LIDS

NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

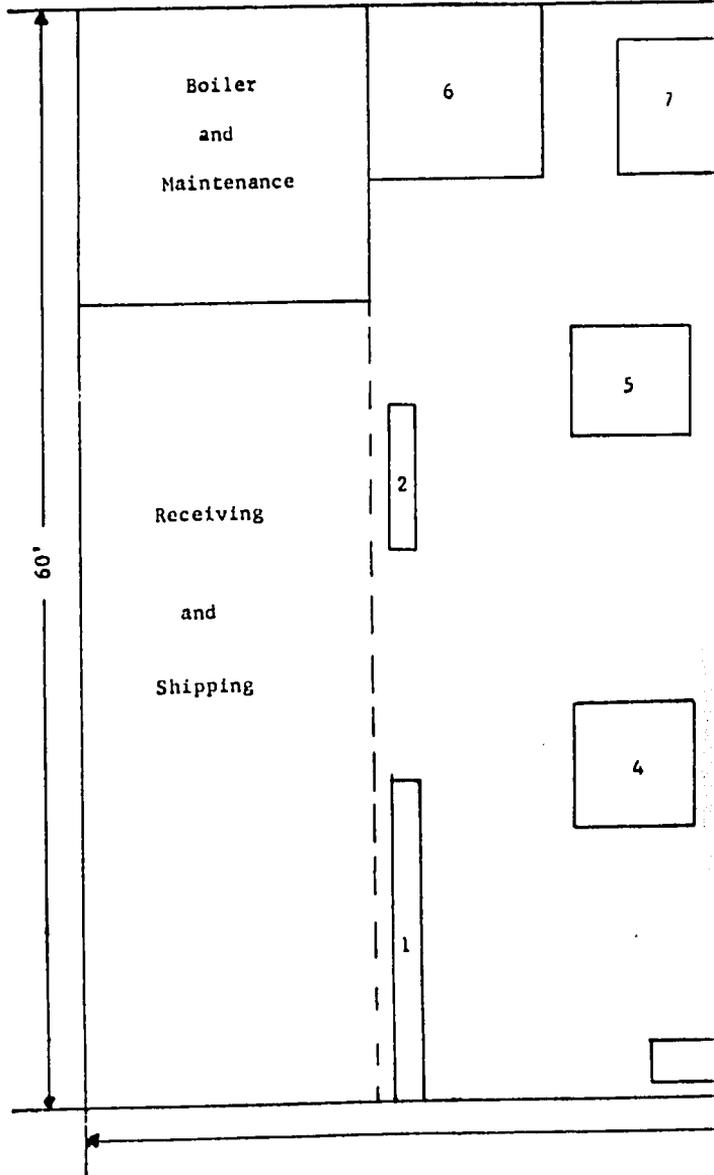
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
<p>a. <u>Fixed Capital</u> <span style="float:right">Cost</span></p> <p>Land - 1 acre</p> <p>Building - 60' x 80' or 4,800 sq. ft. Local materials may be used. Equipment, furniture &amp; fixtures Prodn. tools &amp; equipment Other tools &amp; equipment Furniture &amp; fixtures Transportation equipment Total fixed capital <span style="float:right">\$ 85,000</span> Principal Items :</p> <p>Cut-off Saw, Jointer, Planer, Ripsaw, Glue Jointer, Shaper, Automatic Seat Shaper, Band Saw, Trim Saw, Boring Machine, Blue Reels, 2 Sanders, Glue Pots, Spray Booth, Air Compressor</p>			<p>a. <u>Electric Power - Yes</u> <span style="float:right">Annual Cost</span></p> <p>Fuel <span style="float:right">\$ 1,300</span> Water</p>		
<p>b. <u>Working Capital (30 days)</u></p> <p>Direct Materials Direct Labor Manufacturing Overhead Administrative Costs Sales Costs, Freight-out, discounts, bad debts &amp; allowances Sales revenue Training costs Total working capital <span style="float:right">\$ 42,500</span></p>			<p>4. <u>DEPRECIATION</u> <span style="float:right">Yrs. life</span> <span style="float:right">Amount</span></p> <p>Building <span style="float:right">20</span> Prodn. tools &amp; equipment <span style="float:right">10</span> Other tools &amp; equipment <span style="float:right">10</span> Furniture &amp; fixtures <span style="float:right">10</span> Transportation equipment <span style="float:right">4</span> Total depreciation <span style="float:right">\$ 7,600</span></p>		
<p>c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u> <span style="float:right">\$127,500</span></p>			<p>5. <u>MANPOWER</u> <span style="float:right">Number</span> <span style="float:right">Annual Cost</span></p> <p>a. <u>Indirect Labor</u></p> <p>Manager <span style="float:right">1</span> Foreman <span style="float:right">1</span> Office <span style="float:right">2</span> Maintenance <span style="float:right">1</span> Truck Driver <span style="float:right">1</span> Total indirect labor <span style="float:right">6</span> <span style="float:right">\$ 43,000</span></p> <p>b. <u>Direct Labor</u></p> <p>Skilled workers <span style="float:right">2</span> Semi-skilled workers <span style="float:right">4</span> Unskilled workers <span style="float:right">5</span> Total direct labor <span style="float:right">11</span> <span style="float:right">\$ 50,000</span></p> <p>c. <u>Training Needs.</u> The manager must be fully experienced. He and two skilled workers should be able to train the other workers and reach full production within thirty days.</p>		
<p>2. <u>MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</u></p> <p>a. <u>Direct Materials</u> <span style="float:right">Annual Requirements</span> <span style="float:right">Annual Cost</span></p> <p>Hardwood lumber <span style="float:right">500,000</span> <span style="float:right">board feet</span></p> <p>Fittings <span style="float:right">150,000 sets</span></p> <p>Paint</p> <p>Cartons</p> <p>Total direct materials <span style="float:right">\$ 80,000</span></p> <p>b. <u>Supplies</u></p> <p>Lubricants &amp; hand tools Cutting tools &amp; abrasives Maintenance &amp; spare parts Office supplies Gas, oil and maintenance for truck Total supplies <span style="float:right">\$ 3,400</span></p> <p>Availability of materials &amp; supplies All materials should be available locally. All are available in world markets.</p>			<p>6. <u>TRANSPORTATION</u></p> <p>a. <u>Own Transport Equipment.</u> Truck</p> <p>b. <u>External Transport Facilities.</u> Product is well packaged. Good highways. Railroad if possible.</p>		
<p>7. <u>TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE</u></p> <p>Direct materials <span style="float:right">\$ 80,000</span> Direct labor <span style="float:right">50,000</span> Manufacturing Overhead* <span style="float:right">55,300</span> Total manufacturing cost <span style="float:right">\$185,300</span></p> <p>Interest on loans Insurance Legal Audit Contingencies Total administrative cost <span style="float:right">\$ 20,700</span> Sales expense <span style="float:right">18,000</span> Freight-out, travel discounts Allowance &amp; bad debts <span style="float:right">\$ 8,000</span> Total annual costs <span style="float:right">\$232,000</span> Annual Gross Profit <span style="float:right">\$ 18,000</span> <u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u> <span style="float:right">\$250,000</span></p>					

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect Labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

TOILET SE

PLANT LAYO



- 1 Cutoff saw
- 2 Jointer
- 3 Ripsaw
- 4 Planer

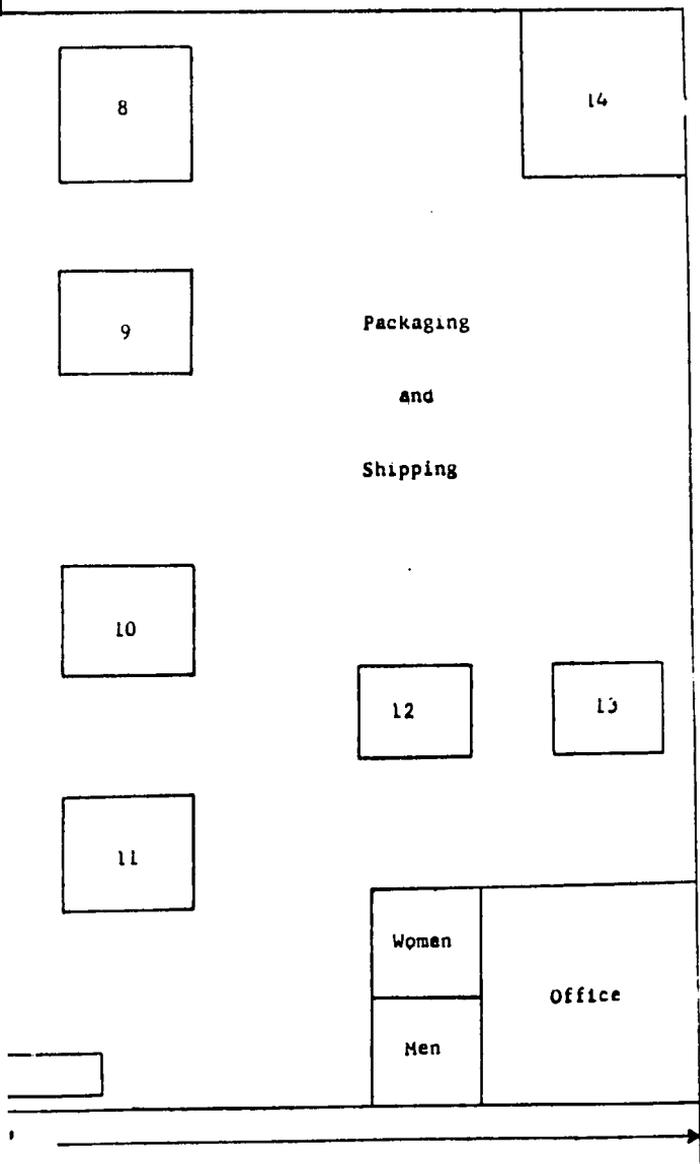
- 5 Glue Jointer
- 6 Glue Reel
- 7 Trim Saw
- 8 Bandsaw

- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12

ND LIDS

I. P. NO. 67252  
S. I. C. 2499

WORKFLOW



- ic Seat Shaper Machine
- 13 Sander
- 14 Spray Booth

TOILET SEATS AND LIDS

SELECTED REFERFNCS

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. General Woodworking. 3rd Edition. C. H. Groneman. 1965. 256 pp. Illus. \$7.25

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Machine tool processes, hand tool processes, portable tool processes, and related woodworking information.

- B. Wood Machining Processes. Peter Koch. 1964. 530 pp. Illus. \$15.00

The Ronald Press Company  
15 East 26th Street  
New York, New York 10010

Guide to basic facts, methods and relationships that govern wood machining processes.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. Woodworking Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.

Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Covers the major branches of the woodworking industry.

- B. Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Business. Monthly. Free to members of :

National Association of Plumbing, Heating, Cooling Contractors  
1016, 20th Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20036

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Supintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth and decline.

- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

- C. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.

Supintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$ .50 each.

- |    |   |              |      |
|----|---|--------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,219,777.                     | October 1965 | 3 p. |
|    | Dual seat assembly for flush type toilet. |              |      |
| B. | Patent No. 3,153, 248.                    | October 1964 | 3 p. |
|    | Toilet seat construction.                 |              |      |
| C. | Patent No. 2,928,104.                     | 1960,        | 3 p. |
|    | Antularly adjustable toilet seat.         |              |      |
| D. | Patent No. 2,839,764.                     | 1958.        | 3 p. |
|    | Toilet seat hinged cover.                 |              |      |
| E. | Patent No. 2,575,208.                     | 1951.        | 5 P. |
|    | Simple Toilet seat.                       |              |      |
| F. | Patent No. 2,550,221.                     | 1951.        | 4 p. |
|    | Toilet Seat.                              |              |      |

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. Woodworking Machinery Manufacturers Association  
1900 Arch Street  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103
- B. Plumbing Fixture Manufacturers Association  
1145 - 19th Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20036

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A Hichecock's Woodworking Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00  
Hichecock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Lists manufacturers and suppliers for the woodworking industries.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICE**

The Services of the professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published card in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice of those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

25

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

## DEHYDRATED BLACKSTRAP MOLASSES

I. P. No. 67253

S. I. C. 2061

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## DEHYDRATED BLACKSTRAP MOLASSES

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Dehydrated blackstrap molasses.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The prospects for this industry will depend on two principal facts: one, the local availability of blackstrap molasses and, two, the sales potential for the product both locally and in the export market. Blackstrap molasses will not be available unless a sugar refinery exists within the country.

The gross profit before taxes for this plant is good. However, the capital requirements exceed the annual gross sales. A comprehensive survey should be conducted before making an investment in this industry. Only under ideal conditions should an investment in this plant be warranted.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Other industries, particularly food and confectionary industries.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND METHODS

Sales would be made direct to other industries. Since this product is light and well packaged the extent of the market would be nationwide. Normally a plant of this production capacity would not be able to enter the export market. If exporting is considered, however, a careful study of the world markets available should be undertaken. This industry can be operated on a fairly small scale; therefore, the domestic market could be highly competitive. A survey of the local market should be made.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$85,600.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$7,000.

The total capital requirements, including working capital, amount to \$131,300.

Based on these figures, the annual profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 8.2%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 8.2%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, amounts to about 5.3%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Three direct workers and three indirect workers, or a total of six workers are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$118,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$19,700.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS DEHYDRATED BLACKSTRAP MOLASSES**

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 1,250 METRIC TONS**

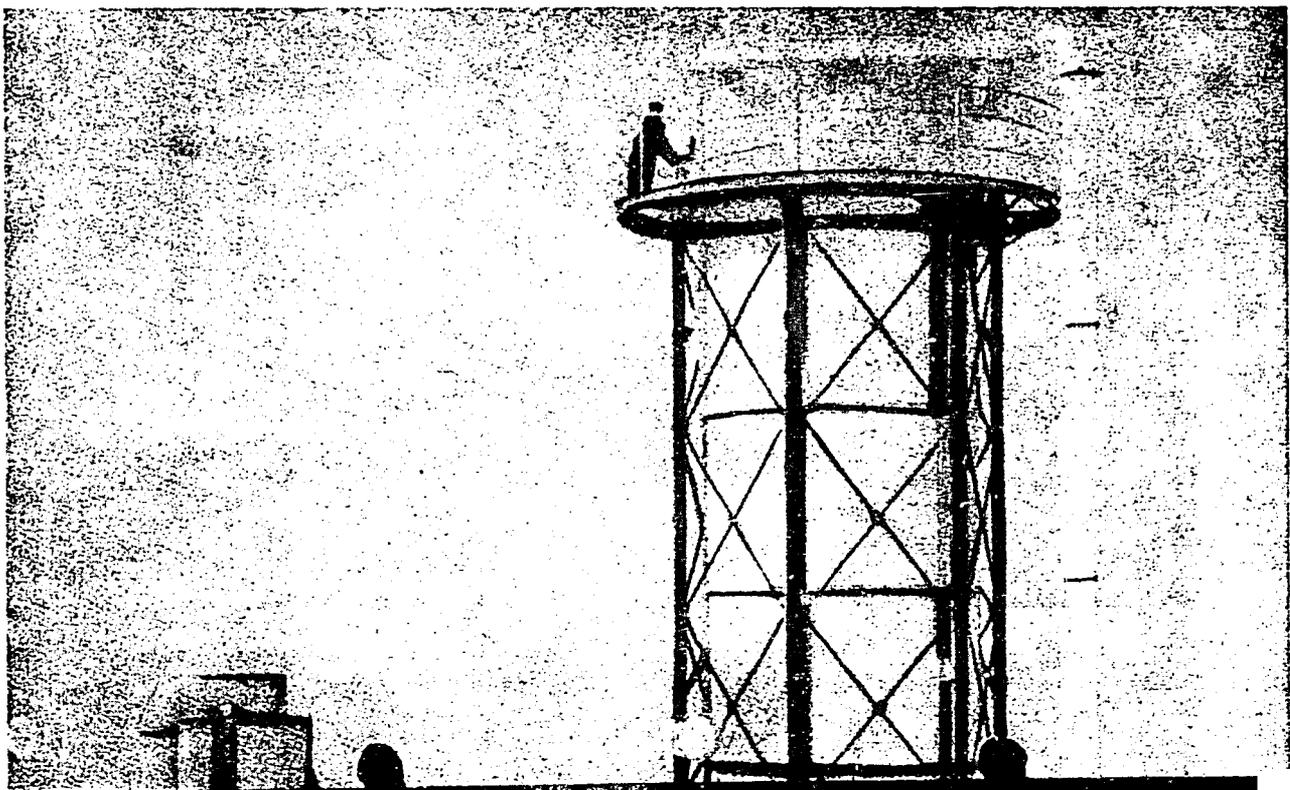
**I.P. No. 67253  
S.I.C. 2061**

**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED  
STATE'S PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

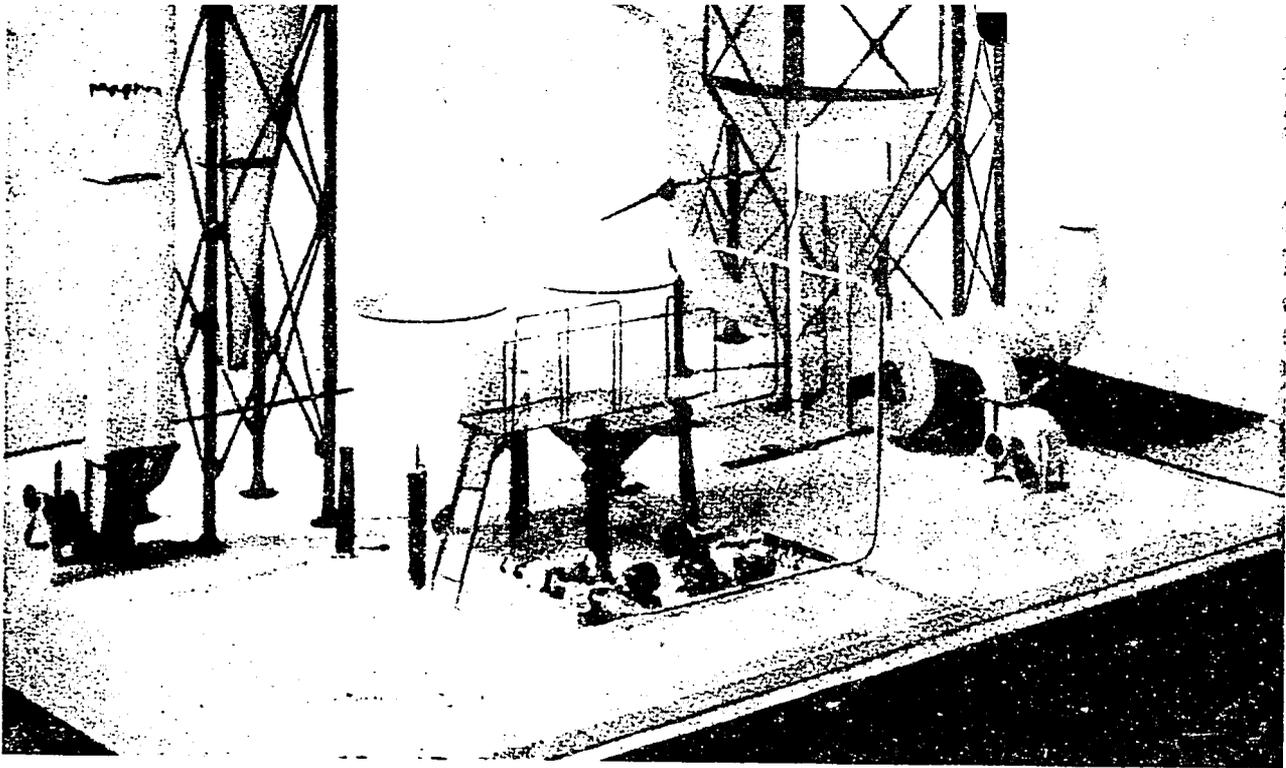
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER																																																											
	Cost			Annual Cost																																																										
<b>a. Fixed Capital</b> Land - 1 acre  Building - 6,000 sq. ft. Local materials may be used. Equipment, furniture & fixtures Prodn. tools & equipment Other tools & equipment Furniture & fixtures Transportation equipment Total fixed capital \$118,000 Principal Items :  Drying Chamber, 4 Cyclones, Air Heater, Spray Nozzle Assembly, Piping, Tower Feed Pump, Feed Strainer, Feed Preheater, 2 Cen- trifugal Fans with Drive, Connecting Dust Work, Instruments  These plants are usually purchased, completely installed, on a turnkey basis.				<b>a. Electric Power - 480 kilowatt</b> hours per day Fuel - 11,250 gallons of light fuel oil required annually Water - Sanitation and fire protection \$ 3,400																																																										
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b> Direct Materials Direct Labor Manufacturing Overhead Administrative Costs Sales Costs Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances Sales revenue Training costs Total working capital \$ 13,300				<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Yrs. life</th> <th>Amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Building</td> <td>20</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Prodn. tools &amp; equipment</td> <td>10</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other tools &amp; equipment</td> <td>10</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Furniture &amp; fixtures</td> <td>10</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Transportation equipment</td> <td>4</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total depreciation</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 10,200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Yrs. life	Amount	Building	20		Prodn. tools & equipment	10		Other tools & equipment	10		Furniture & fixtures	10		Transportation equipment	4		Total depreciation		\$ 10,200																																				
	Yrs. life	Amount																																																												
Building	20																																																													
Prodn. tools & equipment	10																																																													
Other tools & equipment	10																																																													
Furniture & fixtures	10																																																													
Transportation equipment	4																																																													
Total depreciation		\$ 10,200																																																												
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b> \$131,300				<b>5. MANPOWER</b> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Number</th> <th>Annual Cost</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>a. Indirect Labor</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manager</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Office</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Truck Driver</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total indirect labor</td> <td>3</td> <td>\$ 21,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>b. Direct Labor</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Skilled workers</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Semi-skilled workers</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Unskilled workers</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total direct labor</td> <td>3</td> <td>\$ 15,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>c. Training Needs.</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">The manager should be fully experienced. He and one skilled worker should be able to train other workers and reach full production in thirty days.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Number	Annual Cost	<b>a. Indirect Labor</b>			Manager	1		Office	1		Truck Driver	1		Total indirect labor	3	\$ 21,000	<b>b. Direct Labor</b>			Skilled workers	1		Semi-skilled workers	1		Unskilled workers	1		Total direct labor	3	\$ 15,000	<b>c. Training Needs.</b>			The manager should be fully experienced. He and one skilled worker should be able to train other workers and reach full production in thirty days.																				
	Number	Annual Cost																																																												
<b>a. Indirect Labor</b>																																																														
Manager	1																																																													
Office	1																																																													
Truck Driver	1																																																													
Total indirect labor	3	\$ 21,000																																																												
<b>b. Direct Labor</b>																																																														
Skilled workers	1																																																													
Semi-skilled workers	1																																																													
Unskilled workers	1																																																													
Total direct labor	3	\$ 15,000																																																												
<b>c. Training Needs.</b>																																																														
The manager should be fully experienced. He and one skilled worker should be able to train other workers and reach full production in thirty days.																																																														
<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Annual Requirements</th> <th>Annual Cost</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>a. Direct Materials</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Blackstrap molasses</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Packaging material</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total direct materials</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 8,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>b. Supplies</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lubricants &amp; hand tools</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cutting tools &amp; abrasives</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maintenance &amp; spare parts</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Office supplies</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gas, oil and maintenance for truck</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total supplies</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 4,400</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">All materials and supplies should be available locally.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Annual Requirements	Annual Cost	<b>a. Direct Materials</b>			Blackstrap molasses			Packaging material			Total direct materials		\$ 8,500	<b>b. Supplies</b>			Lubricants & hand tools			Cutting tools & abrasives			Maintenance & spare parts			Office supplies			Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			Total supplies		\$ 4,400	<b>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>			All materials and supplies should be available locally.				<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>a. Own Transport Equipment.</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Truck</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"><b>b. External Transport Facilities.</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">In and out shipments average about 10 tons per day.</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Good highways are essential.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		<b>a. Own Transport Equipment.</b>			Truck			<b>b. External Transport Facilities.</b>			In and out shipments average about 10 tons per day.			Good highways are essential.		
	Annual Requirements	Annual Cost																																																												
<b>a. Direct Materials</b>																																																														
Blackstrap molasses																																																														
Packaging material																																																														
Total direct materials		\$ 8,500																																																												
<b>b. Supplies</b>																																																														
Lubricants & hand tools																																																														
Cutting tools & abrasives																																																														
Maintenance & spare parts																																																														
Office supplies																																																														
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck																																																														
Total supplies		\$ 4,400																																																												
<b>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>																																																														
All materials and supplies should be available locally.																																																														
<b>a. Own Transport Equipment.</b>																																																														
Truck																																																														
<b>b. External Transport Facilities.</b>																																																														
In and out shipments average about 10 tons per day.																																																														
Good highways are essential.																																																														
<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</b> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">REVENUE</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Direct materials</td> <td>\$ 8,500</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Direct labor</td> <td>15,000</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manufacturing Overhead*</td> <td>39,000</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total manufacturing cost</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 62,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>interest on loans</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Insurance</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Legal</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Audit</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Contingencies</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total administrative cost</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 7,500</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sales expense</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 6,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Freight-out, travel discounts</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Allowance &amp; bad debts</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 2,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total annual costs</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 78,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Annual Gross Profit</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 7,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</td> <td></td> <td>\$ 85,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			REVENUE			Direct materials	\$ 8,500		Direct labor	15,000		Manufacturing Overhead*	39,000		Total manufacturing cost		\$ 62,500	interest on loans			Insurance			Legal			Audit			Contingencies			Total administrative cost		\$ 7,500	Sales expense		\$ 6,000	Freight-out, travel discounts			Allowance & bad debts		\$ 2,000	Total annual costs		\$ 78,000	Annual Gross Profit		\$ 7,000	ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 85,000									
REVENUE																																																														
Direct materials	\$ 8,500																																																													
Direct labor	15,000																																																													
Manufacturing Overhead*	39,000																																																													
Total manufacturing cost		\$ 62,500																																																												
interest on loans																																																														
Insurance																																																														
Legal																																																														
Audit																																																														
Contingencies																																																														
Total administrative cost		\$ 7,500																																																												
Sales expense		\$ 6,000																																																												
Freight-out, travel discounts																																																														
Allowance & bad debts		\$ 2,000																																																												
Total annual costs		\$ 78,000																																																												
Annual Gross Profit		\$ 7,000																																																												
ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 85,000																																																												

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect Labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



DEHYDRATED BIL



Model of a Spray Dryer

DEHYDRATED BLACKSTRAP MOLASSES  
SELECTED REFERENCES

I.P. No. 67253  
S.I.C. 2061

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. Food Dehydration. Volume I, Principles. W.B. Van Arsdel. 1963. \$10.00. Volume II, Products and Technology. W.B. Van Arsdel and M.H. Copley. 1964. 732 pp. 161 illus. \$22.50.

AVI Publishing Company  
P.O. Box 388  
Westport, Connecticut 06881

- B. Quality Control and Reliability. Norbert L. Enrick. 1966. 5th Ed. 254 pp. \$7.50.

The Industrial Press  
93 Worth Street  
New York, New York 10013

Covers basic quality control applications, methods and reliability.

- C. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended. General Regulations for its Enforcement, Title 21, Part 1, \$3.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Deals with all phases of quality and health aspects of processed foods, including additives, such as vitamins, seasoning, coloring, and the enforcement of regulations.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. Food Engineering. Monthly. \$25.00/year.

Chilton Publishing Company  
Chestnut & 56th Streets  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19139

Devoted to all kinds of food engineering.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$20.

Small Business management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00.

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- |    |   |                    |      |
|----|---|--------------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,103,439.                                     | September 10, 1963 | 6 p. |
|    | Dehydration process and product.                          |                    |      |
| B. | Patent No. 2,991,179.                                     | July 4, 1961.      | 4 p. |
|    | Method of and means for dehydrating flowable matter.      |                    |      |
| C. | Patent No. 2,801,174.                                     | July 30, 1952      | 2 p. |
|    | Process of dehydrating molasses.                          |                    |      |
| D. | Patent No. 3,241,981.                                     | March 1966.        | 8 p. |
|    | Continuous dehydration of edible liquids.                 |                    |      |
| E. | Patent No. 3,209,812.                                     | October 1965.      | 3 p. |
|    | Apparatus for removing water from liquid mixtures.        |                    |      |
| F. | Patent No. 3,194,670.                                     | July 1965.         | 3 p. |
|    | Method for dehydrating food.                              |                    |      |
| G. | Patent No. 2,627,106.                                     | 1961.              | 2 p. |
|    | Method of dehydrating viscous materials such as molasses. |                    |      |
| H. | Patent No. 2,801,174.                                     | 1957.              | 2 p. |
|    | Process for dehydrating molasses.                         |                    |      |
| I. | Patent No. 2,707,151.                                     | 1956.              | 3 p. |
|    | Process for dehydrating molasses.                         |                    |      |
| J. | Patent No. 2,556,111.                                     | 1951.              | 3 p. |
|    | Process for preparing dried molasses.                     |                    |      |
| K. | Patent No. 2,333,638.                                     | 1943.              | 2 p. |
|    | Process of packaging dried molasses.                      |                    |      |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. American Dehydrators Association  
Board of Trade Building  
800 W. 47th Street  
Kansas City, Missouri 64112

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

No suitable directory available on the subject of dehydrated molasses.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## INNERSPRING MATTRESSES AND BOX SPRINGS

I. P. No. 67254

S. I. C. 2515

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## INNERSPRING MATTRESSES AND BOX SPRINGS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Innerspring tape edge and rolled edge mattresses and box springs. Each mattress will contain one innerspring unit, two sisal pads and cotton batting. These will be covered with ticking and will be supplied with fittings such as ventilators, handles and button tufts. Each box spring will contain a wooden frame with innersprings fastened to the frame, one sisal pad and cotton batting. The top and sides will be covered with ticking. It will also be supplied with fittings and the bottom will be covered with cambric. Both the mattresses and the box springs will be made in two sizes : 38" x 74" and 54" x 74".

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The mattresses and springs manufactured in this plant are intended for use by the better hotels and families with substantial income. Both the cotton and the ticking should be available in countries where cotton is grown. The innerspring units may have to be imported. However, these units are shipped in tightly compressed bundles which greatly reduce the freight rates. The gross profit, before taxes, is good in comparison with the capital requirements. Prospects for this industry depend on the sales potential within the country because a plant of this size could not compete with mass-production plants in world markets.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Better hotels, military officers' quarters, homes of families with high level income.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to furniture stores, department stores, hotels and the military. The level of income of the local population will determine the size of market. When income is adequate, shipments and sales could be nationwide. Mattresses are bulky and should be packaged well if long-distance shipment is made. The selling price is high enough to permit long-distance transportation. The production of innerspring mattresses and box springs cannot be undertaken without considerable investment in equipment and materials. Unless other plants of this kind are already in operation, no serious domestic competition should exist. If raw materials are available locally, this plant should have no difficulty competing against import.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$ 440,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$ 182,700.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 40,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 9.1%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.1%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 22.37%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Thirteen direct workers and six indirect workers, or a total of nineteen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 110,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$ 5,800.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS INNERSPRING**

I.P. No. 67254

**MATTRESSES AND BOX SPRINGS**

S.I.C. 2515

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 6,000 TAPE EDGE MATTRESSES,  
6,000 ROLL EDGE MATTRESSES,  
AND 8,000 BOX SPRINGS**

**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES  
AND PRACTICES\*\***

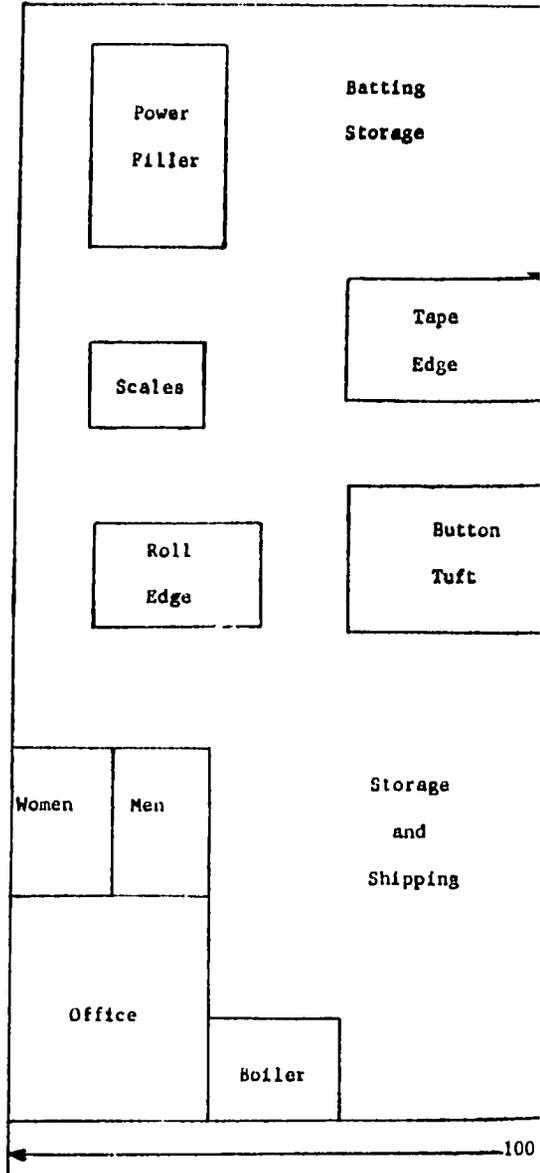
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual
	Cost			Cost
a. Fixed Capital		Electric Power - 30 h.p. connected load		
Land - 1/2 acre		Fuel - For heating		
Building - one story 100' x 100'		Water - Sanitation and fire protection		
Local materials may be used.				\$ 1,000
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		4. DEPRECIATION		
Prodn. tools & equipment		Yrs. life	Amount	
Other tools & equipment		Building	20	
Furniture & fixtures		Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Transportation equipment		Other tools & equipment	10	
Total fixed capital	\$ 110,000	Furniture & fixtures	10	
Principal items :		Transportation equipment	4	
Cotton Picker, Carding Machine, Power Filler,		Total depreciation		\$ 8,800
Roll Edge Machine, Scales, 2 Tape Edge		5. MANPOWER		
Machines, Button Tufter, Cutting Table,		Number	Annual Cost	
Sewing Table, 5 Sewing Machines, Electric		a. Indirect labor		
Cloth Cutter, Electric Cloth Drill, Ticking		Manager	1	
Racks, 2 Box Spring Tables, Packing Table,		Supervisor	1	
Rip Saw, Delivery Truck		Office	2	
b. Working Capital (30 days)		Maintenance	1	
Direct materials		Truck Driver	1	
Direct labor		Total indirect labor	6	\$ 45,000
Manufacturing overhead		b. Direct labor		
Administrative costs		Skilled workers	4	
Sales costs		Semi-skilled workers	5	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		Unskilled workers	4	
Sales revenue		Total direct labor	13	\$ 63,400
Training costs		c. Training needs		
Total working capital	\$ 72,700	The manager and supervisor should be fully experienced. They, with two skilled workers should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.		
c. Total Capital Requirements	\$ 182,700	6. TRANSPORTATION		
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES		a. Own Transport equipment		
	Annual	Annual		
	Requirements	Cost		
a. Direct materials		Truck		
Cotton linters	400,000 lbs.	b. External transport facilities		
Sisal pads	32,000	In and out shipments total about 4 tons per day.		
Tape edge boxing	8,000 sets	Good highways necessary.		
Ticking	120,000 yds.	Should be on railroad, if possible.		
Innerspring units	12,000	7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES		
Box spring lumber	72,000 bd. ft.	REVENUE		
Cambric	18,000 yds.	Direct materials	\$ 200,000	
Fittings		Direct labor	63,400	
Packaging		Manufacturing overhead*	58,600	
Box spring units	8,000	Total manufacturing cost		\$ 322,000
Total direct materials		Interest on loans		
	\$ 200,000	Insurance		
b. Supplies		Legal		
Lubricants & hand tools		Audit		
Cutting tools & abrasives		Contingencies		
Maintenance & spare parts		Total administrative cost		\$ 30,000
Office supplies		Sales expense		\$ 24,000
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck		Freight-out, travel discounts		
Total supplies	\$ 3,800	Allowances & bad debts		\$ 24,000
c. Availability of materials & supplies		Total annual costs		\$ 400,000
Available on world markets if not produced locally.		Annual Gross Profit		\$ 40,000
		ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 440,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

# INNERSPRING MATTF

PLA

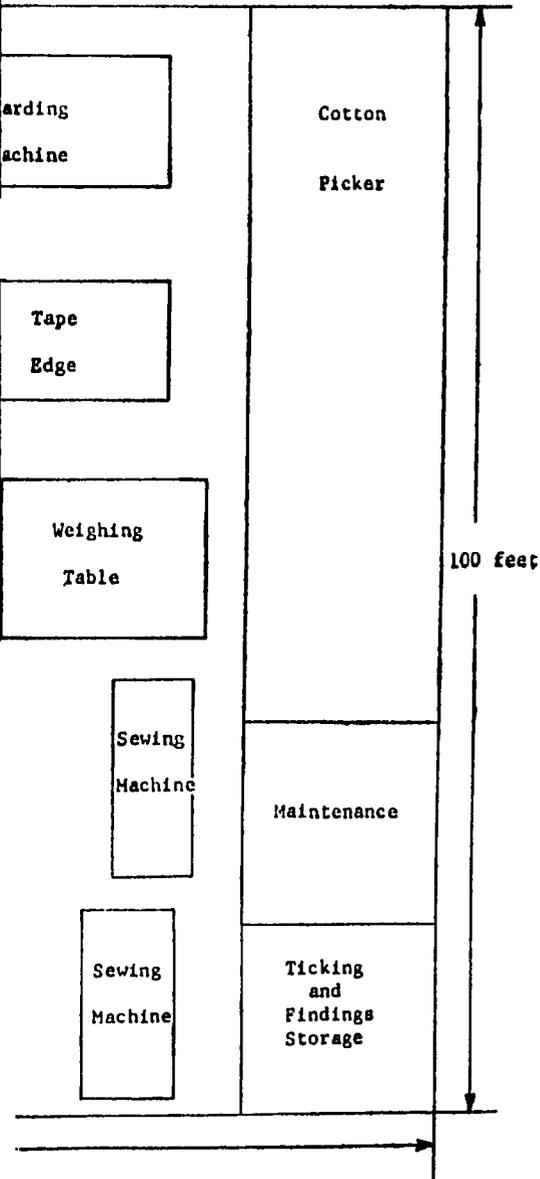


AND BOX SPRINGS

I. P. NO. 67254

S.I.C. 2515

UT



INNERSPRING MATTRESSES AND BOX SPRINGS

SELECTED REFERENCES

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. Manufacturing Processes. 5th Edition. M. L. Begeman. 1947. 612 pp. \$9.95

John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

Discusses the engineering and economic aspects of production processes. Design routing, scheduling, conveyance, and analysis of product, treated from engineering standpoint.

- B. Modern Manufacturing Processes. Joe L. Morris. 1955. 533 pp. \$9.75.

Prentice-Hall, Inc.  
Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632

Explains present day manufacturing processes in logical sequence and at a fundamental level.

- C. Plant Production Control. 3rd Edition. Charles A. Koepke. 1949. 569 pp. Illus. \$ 8.95

John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue

New York, New York, 10016

An analysis of some production factors, scope and organization of production control.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. Bedding. Monthly. \$ 4.00/year U. S. and Canada. \$ 6.00/year all other areas.

National Association of Bedding manufacturers  
724 - 9th Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20001

News and information on bedding manufacture.

- B. Furniture Design and Manufacturing. Monthly. Controlled free distribution.

Graphic Arts Publishing Company  
7373 North Lincoln Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60646

News and information on furniture industry.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$2.00

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$ 1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

46

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$\$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,256,535. June 21, 1966. 3 p.  
Innerspring mattress construction.
- B. Patent No. 3,126,554. March 31, 1964. 4 p.  
Box spring mattresses and the like.
- C. Patent No. 3,080,578. March 12, 1963. 5 p.  
Innerspring mattress construction.
- D. Patent No. 2,979,739. April 18, 1961. 4 p.  
Innerspring mattress construction.
- E. Patent No. 2,945,244. 1960. 7 p.  
Box spring mattress construction.
- F. Patent No. 2,662,235. 1953. 4 p.  
Innerspring mattress and handle therefor.
- G. Patent No. 2,617,143. 1952. 3 p.  
Box spring mattress and handle therefor.
- H. Patent No. 2,274,027. 1942. 3 p.  
Innerspring mattress.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Association of Bedding Manufacturers  
724 - 9th Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20001

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Buyers Guide and Composite Catalog. Annual. \$3.00.

National Association of Bedding Manufacturers  
724 - 9th Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20001

Complete directory of the entire bedding manufacturing industry including suppliers.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## SHOCK ABSORBERS, AUTOMOBILE AND TRUCK

I. P. No. 67255

S. I. C. 3714

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Hydraulic type, using hydraulic fluid; made in various sizes depending upon the size and weight of the car or truck.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The fixed investment for this industry is relatively small and a good return on the investment is indicated. If a sales volume of 50,000 units is possible, this industry should prove a sound investment. A comprehensive survey should be made before entering into this venture.

---

B. MARKET ASPECTS

1. USERS

Used only on automobiles and trucks.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales are usually made through distributors in cities and through automotive parts stores and garages in small communities. The market for these products will not depend upon population of the country nor upon the per capita income. It will depend entirely on the number of automobiles and trucks that are operating within the country and the possibilities of exporting part of the plant's production to friendly bordering nations. Nationwide domestic distribution is possible and, unless other plants exist in the country, no domestic competition would be encountered. This product cannot be produced profitably on a small-scale basis. But this plant, at the indicated production volume, could not hope to compete in foreign markets against the large producers and exporters.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$ 220,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$ 119,400.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 27,500.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 12.5%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 12.5%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considered-ably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 23%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Ten direct and five indirect workers, or a total of fifteen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 83,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$5,525.

111

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS SHOCK ABSORBERS, AUTOMOBILE AND TRUCK**  
**PRODUCTION CAPACITY 200 UNITS PER 8-HOUR DAY OR**  
**50,000 UNITS ANNUALLY**  
**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

I. P. No. 67255  
 S. I. C. 3714

<b>1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
<b>a. FIXED CAPITAL</b>	
	<u>Cost</u>
Land - 1 acre	
Building - one story 50' x 100'	
Use any suitable local material.	
Equipment, furniture & fixtures	
Prodn. tools & equipment	
Other tools & equipment	
Furniture & fixtures	
Transportation equipment	
Total fixed capital	\$ 83,000
<u>Principal Items:</u>	
1 Abrasive Tubing Cutter (Automatic), Punch Press OBI-150 ton, Chucking Machine, Cutoff and Threading Machine, Vertical Honing Machine, Hand Milling Machine, Drill Press, Welding Equipment	
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>	
Direct materials	
Direct labor	
Manufacturing overhead	
Administrative costs	
Sales costs	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances	
Sales revenue	
Training costs	
Total working capital	\$ 36,400
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>	<b>\$ 119,400</b>

<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>		
<b>a. Direct Materials</b>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Tubing	115,000 ft.	
Steel rod	6 tons	
Bar steel	4 tons	
Sheet steel	3 tons	
Rubber bushings	100,000	
Springs, nuts and washers		
Packaging materials		
Total direct materials		\$ 52,000
<b>b. Supplies</b>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Cutting tools & abrasives		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck		
Total supplies		\$ 13,300
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>		
All available in world market.		

<b>3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER</b>		
<b>a. Electric Power. 70 H. P. connected load</b>		<u>Annual Cost</u>
Fuel - Building heat and hot water		
Water - Production, sanitation and fire protection		\$ 2,200
<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>		
	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Building	20	
Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Other tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures	10	
Transportation equipment	4	
Total depreciation		\$ 7,300
<b>5. MANPOWER</b>		
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
<b>a. Indirect Labor</b>		
Manager	1	
Supervisor	1	
Office	2	
Truck Driver	1	
Total indirect labor	5	\$ 37,000
<b>b. Direct Labor</b>		
Skilled workers	3	
Semi-skilled worker	4	
Unskilled workers	3	
Total direct labor	10	\$ 48,800
<b>c. Training needs</b>		
The manager and skilled workers must be fully experienced. They should reach full production in less than thirty days.		
<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>		
<b>a. Own transport equipment</b>		
Truck		
<b>b. External transport facilities</b>		
Products well packaged.		
Good highways essential.		
Plant should be located on railroad, if possible.		
<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE</b>		
Direct materials	\$ 52,000	
Direct labor	48,800	
Manufacturing overhead*	59,800	
Total manufacturing cost		\$160,600
Interest on loans		
Insurance		
Legal		
Audit		
Contingencies		
Total administrative cost		\$ 12,900
Sales expense		\$ 10,000
Freight-out, travel discounts		
Allowances & bad debts		\$ 9,000
Total annual costs		\$192,500
Annual Gross Profit		\$ 27,500
<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>		<b>\$220,000</b>

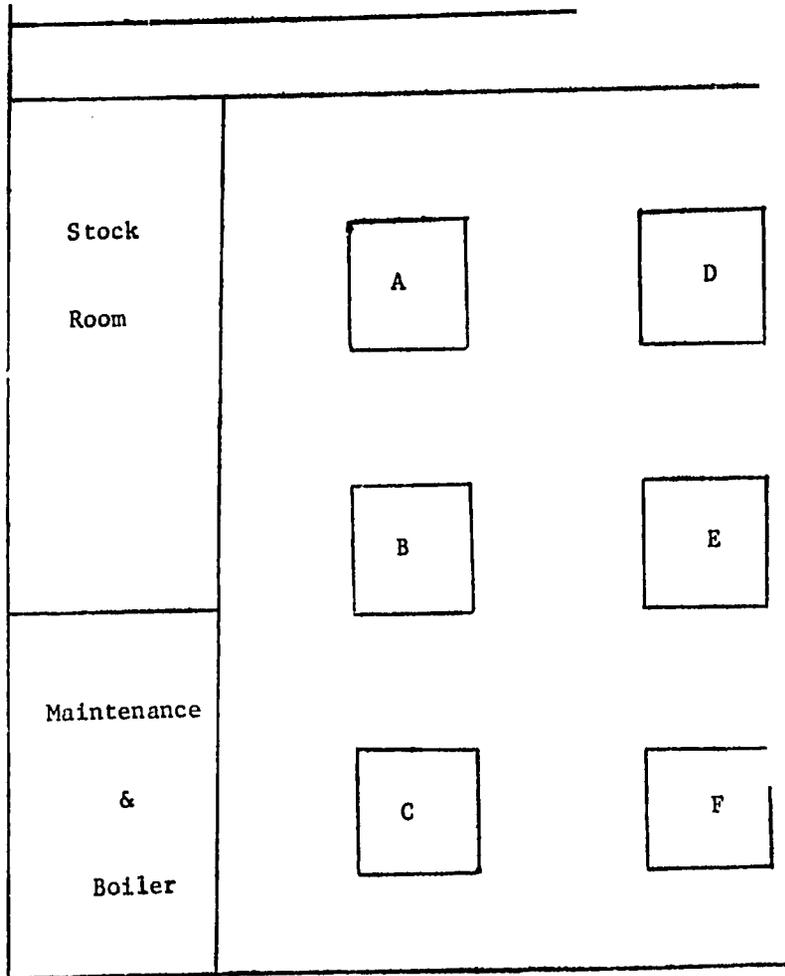
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

45

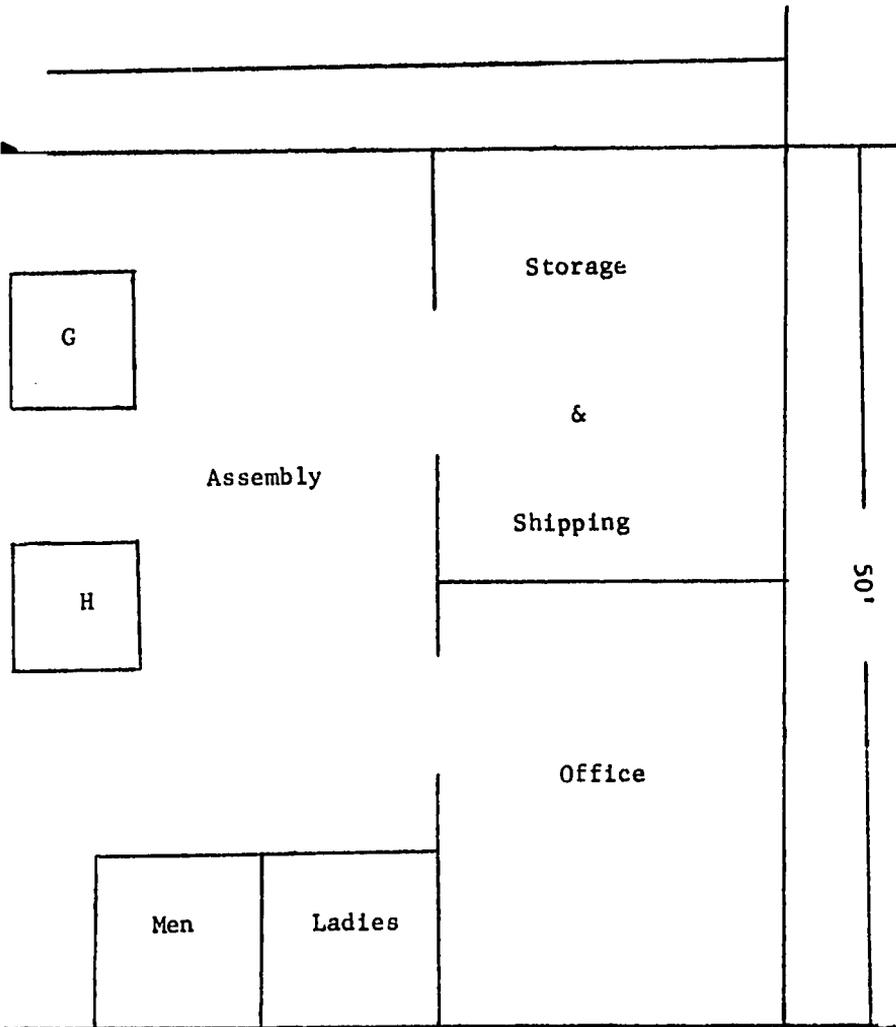
SHOCK ABSORBERS, A

PLANT  
SHOCK A



- A - Abrasive - Tubing -
- B - Punch Press
- C - Chucking Machine
- D - Cut Off and Thread

PUT  
BERS



- E - Vertical Honing
- F - Hand Milling
- G - Drill Press
- H - Welding

**SHOCK ABSORBERS, AUTOMOBILE AND TRUCK**

SELECTED REFERENCES

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. **Machining Principles and Cost Control.** Bob Brierly and H. J. Deikmann. 1964.  
254 pp. 218 Illus. \$ 11.00

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Down to earth treatment of the fundamentals of machining. Supplies a special slide rule for cost control.

- B. **Machine Shop Theory and Practice.** 1961. Illus. \$ 1.75

St. Martin's Press, Inc.  
175 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10010

No technical or trade books available dealing exclusively with the subject of shock absorbers.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. **Mechanical Engineering.** Monthly. \$ 7.00/year

American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
345 East 47th Street  
New York, New York 10017

Has sections on metals and production engineering; also articles on the most recent developments in metals processing.

- B. **Automotive World.** Monthly. Controlled Free Distribution.

Johnston International Publishing Corporation  
386 Park Avenue, South  
New York, New York 10016

International news of auto work and repairs.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. **Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants.** \$20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. **The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival.** Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$ 1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$ .50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,232,390. February 1966. 4 p.  
Shock absorber including spring loaded valve in piston.
- B. Patent No. 3,216,535. November 1965. 4 p.  
Direct acting hydraulic shock absorber.
- C. Patent No. 3,213,972. October 1956. 4 p.  
Hydraulic, double direct acting shock absorbers.
- D. Patent No. 3,207,270. September 1956. 5 p.  
Hydraulic shock absorber having metering orifice means.
- E. Patent No. 3,190,400. June 1965. 3 p.  
Direct acting hydraulic shock absorber and air cooled bearing equipment.
- F. Patent No. 3,187,847. May 1965. 4 p.  
Double acting hydraulic shock absorber.
- G. Patent No. 3,184,011. May 1956. 6 p.  
Hydraulic direct acting shock absorber
- H. Patent No. 3,154,177. October 1964. 4 p.  
Hydraulic plunge type shock absorber.
- I. Patent No. 3,154,177. October 1964. 4 p.  
Telescopic hydraulic shock absorber having spring biased jounce and reformed valve.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

No trade association or technical institute could be found that is devoted exclusively to shock absorbers.

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Ward's Automotive Yearbook. Annual. \$ 10.00

Powers and Company  
550 West Fort Street  
Detroit, Michigan 48226

Free to subscribers to Ward's Automotive Reports. Lists 600 automotive equipment and accessory companies and executives.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## INDUSTRIAL HAND TRUCKS AND SKIDS

I P. No. 67256

S. I. C. 3537

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

# INDUSTRIAL HAND TRUCKS AND SKIDS

I. P. NO. 67256  
S.I.C. 3537  
DECEMBER 1967

## PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Hand trucks are flat bed trucks with two side wheels, two end wheels and four posts. Skids are flat bed skids that are moved with either a hydraulic lift truck or a fork lift truck.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

This plant can make other kinds of industrial trucks such as box trucks, large flat trucks for lumber, rack trucks, etc. Such items as shelving, wall racks and other wooden parts for industry could be made. The prospects for this industry will depend on the industrial activities within the country. Some industries use very few trucks while other industries use a large number of trucks and/or skids. Some warehouses and freight depots use many trucks and skids. In the average industrial plant or warehouse, trucks and skids normally last for a long period of years before they must be replaced. Therefore, unless there are a large number of existing plants to be served, there would have to be an expansion of existing industries or new industries to support the production of this plant.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Industrial plants would be the principal customers. Others would use hand trucks but usually not for the skids. These include stores, warehouses, depots, wholesale establishments.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to industrial plants and any other large users. Sales would also be made to supply houses for resale to stores, warehouses, depots, etc., that may need only a few at a time. The market for these items cannot be measured in terms of population but on the country's present industrial capacity and future expansion possibilities. This industry can be operated on a very small basis and with small capital investment. Skids can be made with a minimum of material and equipment. If castings can be purchased locally in small lots, the hand trucks can also be manufactured in a small plant. If such small plants already exist, competition from domestic producers can be keen but these are not export products so no competition should come from imported items.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$500,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$158,300.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$48,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 9.6%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.6% while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 30.4%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twelve direct and six indirect workers, or a total of eighteen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 77,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$4,310.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS INDUSTRIAL HAND TRUCKS AND**

I.P. No. 67256

**SKIDS**

S.I.C. 3537

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 12,500 HAND TRUCKS AND 12,500 FACTORY SKIDS**

**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS	
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>	<u>Cost</u>
Land. 1 acre.	
Building. 80'x50' or 4,000 sq. ft. Local materials may be used. Equipments, furniture & fixtures Prodn. tools & equipment Other tools & equipment Furniture & fixtures Transportation equipment	
Total fixed capital	\$ 77,000
Principal items:	
Cutoff Saw	
Trim Saw	
Ripsaw	
Jointer	
Planer	
Sticker	
Boring Machine	
Spray Booth	
b. <u>Working Capital (30 days)</u>	
Direct materials	
Direct labor	
Manufacturing overhead	
Administrative costs	
Sales Costs	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances	
Sales revenue	
Training costs	
Total working capital	\$ 81,300
c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u>	\$ 158,300

2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES		
a. <u>Direct materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Lumber - board feet	1,625,000	
Hardware		
Castings		
Shellac and lacquer		
Total direct materials		\$ 280,000
b. <u>Supplies</u>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Cutting tools & abrasives		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck		
Total supplies		\$ 4,200
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>		
All materials and supplies should be available locally.		

3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		<u>Annual Cost</u>
Electric Power - 50 H. P. connected load		
Fuel - Scrap wood used		
Water - Sanitation and fire protection		
		\$ 1,300

4. <u>DEPRECIATION</u>	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Building	20	
Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Other tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures	10	
Transportation equipment	4	
Total depreciation		\$ 7,300

5. <u>MANPOWER</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
a. <u>Indirect labor</u>		
Manager	1	
Supervisor	1	
Office	2	
Maintenance	1	
Truck Driver	1	
Total indirect labor	6	\$ 45,000
b. <u>Direct labor</u>		
Skilled workers	2	
Semi-skilled workers	4	
Unskilled workers	6	
Total direct labor	12	\$ 53,600

c. Training needs  
The manager must be fully experienced. He, and two skilled workers, should be able to train other workers and reach full production in 30 days.

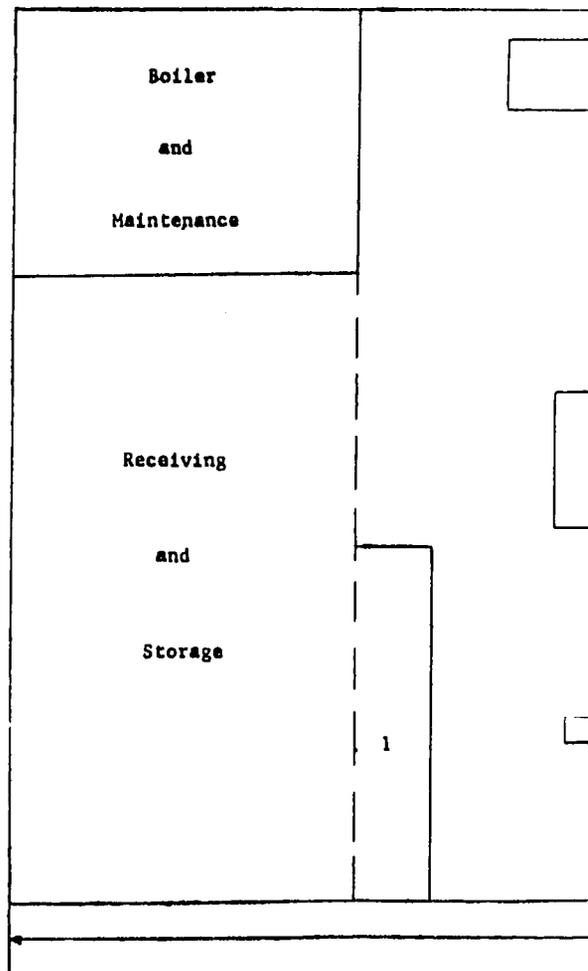
6. <u>TRANSPORTATION</u>	
a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>	
Truck	
b. <u>External transport facilities</u>	
Product is bulky and heavy. Good highways essential. Access to railroad, if possible.	

7. <u>TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE</u>	
Direct materials	\$ 280,000
Direct labor	53,600
Manufacturing overhead*	57,800
Total manufacturing cost	\$ 391,400
Interest on loans	
Insurance	
Legal	
Audit	
Contingencies	
Total administrative cost	\$ 26,600
Sales expense	\$ 24,000
Freight-out, travel discounts	
Allowances & bad debts	\$ 10,000
Total annual costs	\$ 452,000
Annual Gross Profit	\$ 48,000
<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>	<b>\$ 500,000</b>

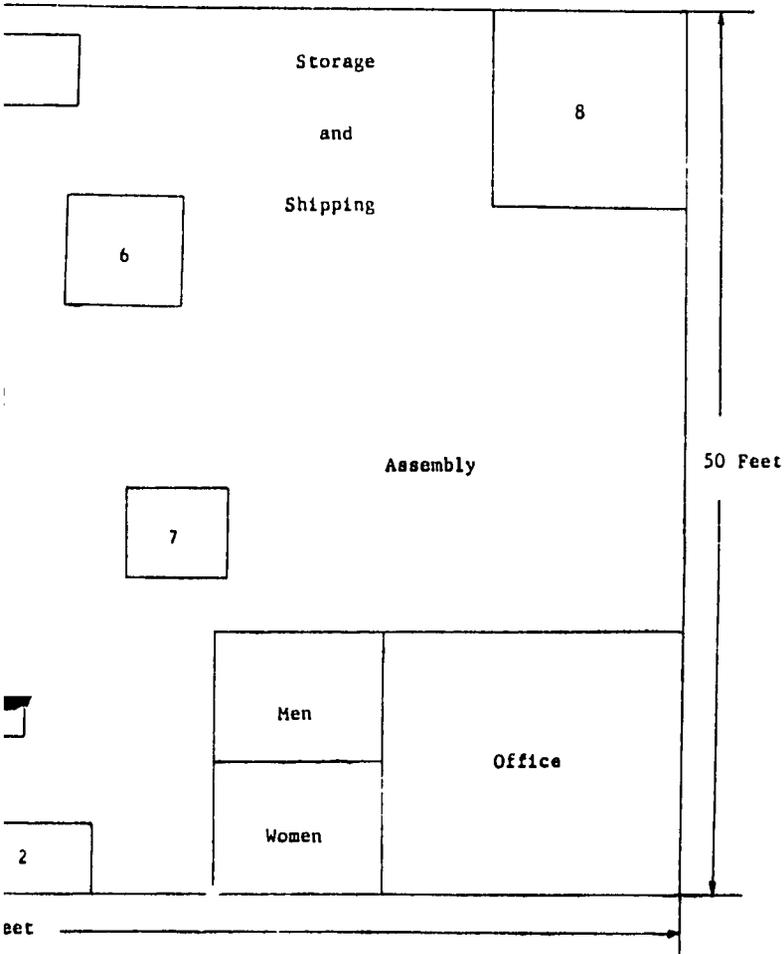
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

- 1 Cutoff Saw
- 2 Ripsaw
- 3 Jointer
- 4 Planer
- 5 Sticker
- 6 Trim Saw
- 7 Boring
- 8 Spray Booth



LAYOUT



55

SELECTED REFERENCESI. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. General Woodworking. 3rd Edition. C. H. Groneman. 1965. 256 pp. Illus. \$7.25

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Machine tool processes, hand tool processes, portable tool processes, and related woodworking information.

- B. Carpentry Book. Charles H. Hayward. 1955. Illus. \$5.95.

D. Van Nostrand & Company  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Wood Working Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.

Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Covers the major branches of the wood working industry.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$.20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

- D. Starting and Managing a Small Business of Your Own. Wendell O. Metcalf. 49 pp. 1962. \$ 25. Vol. I (2nd Edition) of the Starting and Managing Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Pitfalls usually encountered when entering a new business. Sources of additional information given.

56

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$.50 each.

- |    |   |                    |      |
|----|---|--------------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,137,250  | June 16, 1964.     | 7 p. |
|    | Material handling device.   |                    |      |
| B. | Patent No. 3,179,270.   | April 20, 1965.    | 4 p. |
|    | Apparatus for use in supporting and transporting a plurality of articles. |                    |      |
| C. | Patent No. 3,104,890.   | September 24, 1963 | 6 p. |
|    | Utility cart having telescopic tubular frame members.                     |                    |      |
| D. | Patent No. 3,064,989.   | November 20, 1962  | 3 p. |
|    | Convertible dolly type vehicle.   |                    |      |
| E. | Patent No. 2,984,499.   | May, 16, 1961      | 5 p. |
|    | Cart selectively adaptable to multiple uses.                              |                    |      |
| F. | Patent No. 2,869,886.   | 1959.              | 4 p. |
|    | Hand truck for stacked articles.  |                    |      |
| G. | Patent No. 2,738,983.   | 1956.              | 5 p. |
|    | Hand truck for moving heavy articles.                                     |                    |      |
| H. | Patent No. 2,662,777.   | 1953.              | 3 p. |
|    | Two-wheeled hand cart.  |                    |      |
| I. | Patent No. 2,605,117.   | 1952.              | 5 p. |
|    | Warehouse and factory hand truck.   |                    |      |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Wooden Pallet Manufacturers Association  
1619 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20036
- B. Industrial Truck Association  
250 Gateway Towers  
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15222

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Materials Handling Handbook. Annual. \$2.00  
Maclean Hunter Publishing Co.  
481 University Avenue  
Toronto 2, Canada

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## STANDARD SPORTS STOCKINGS

I. P. No. 67257

S. I. C. 2252

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## STANDARD SPORTS STOCKINGS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Cotton stockings, knitted without feet, for baseball and soccer players. The average weight per pair is 4 1/4 ounces.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The prospects for this industry will depend largely on the sports activities within the country. Stockings of this kind are worn only by people who play baseball, soccer or similar games. The capital requirements for this plant are moderate in comparison with the sales volume and estimated profits. If adequate sales for this product are apparent, this industry should represent a satisfactory investment.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Used only by amateur and professional baseball, soccer or similar sports players.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to retail stores, department stores and sporting goods stores. In some cases sales might be made to wholesalers. A comprehensive survey should be made to determine the sales potential. This product is light and well packaged. The potential market should be nationwide if sufficient transportation facilities exist. The plant should be able to compete with imported products provided the potential sales are sufficient for continuous operation. A plant of this capacity could not compete with large, mass production plants in worldwide markets but could export to neighboring countries if the same product is not already manufactured there.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$280,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$147,100.

The annual gross profit before taxes, is estimated at \$ 26,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.3%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.3%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 17.6%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twelve direct and six indirect workers, or a total of eighteen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 100,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$5,550.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS STANDARD SPORT STOCKINGS** I. P. No. 67257  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 30,000 DOZEN PAIRS** S.I.C. 2252  
**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

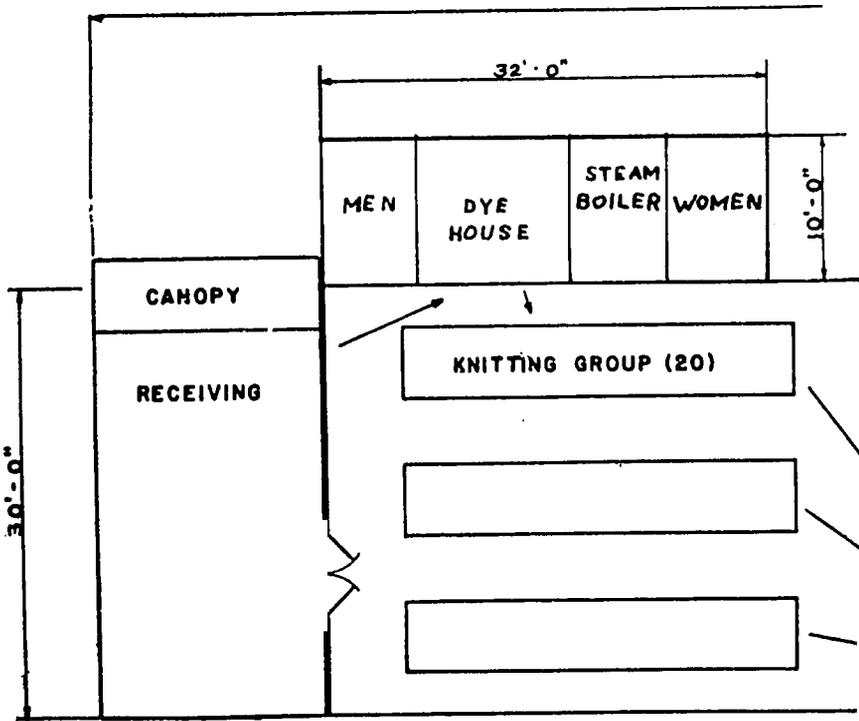
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER	
<b>a. FIXED CAPITAL</b>		<b>Annual Cost</b>	
	<u>Cost</u>	a. Electric Power - about 30 H. P. connected load	
Land - 10,000 square feet of level, well drained land.		b. Fuel - For production and heating.	
Building - one story, 30' x 128'		c. Water - For production sanitation and fire protection.	\$ 1,150
Local materials may be used,			
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>	<u>Yrs. life</u> <u>Amount</u>
Prodn. tools & equipment		Building	20
Other tools & equipment		Prodn. tools & equipment	10
Furniture & fixtures		Other tools & equipment	10
Transportation equipment		Furniture & fixtures	10
Total fixed capital	\$100,000	Transportation equipment	4
<b>Principal Items :</b>		Total depreciation	\$ 9,350
20 Knitting Machines with Elastic Top Attachments and 20 Packing Charges, Motor and Transmissions, 2 Loopers and Motor, 25-pound Capacity Rotary Die Vat and Motor, 30-inch Extracor and Motor, Turning Board, Boarding Table, 2 Sewing Machines, Racks, Tables, Baskets, Work Bench, Small Tools, Truck, Chairs		<b>5. MANPOWER</b>	<u>Number</u> <u>Annual Cost</u>
		a. <u>Indirect labor</u>	
		Manager	1
		Office	2
		Maintenance	1
		Clerk	1
		Truck Driver	1
		Total indirect labor	6      \$ 40,000
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>		b. <u>Direct labor</u>	
Direct Materials		Skilled workers	1
Direct Labor		Semi-skilled workers	9
Manufacturing Overhead		Unskilled workers	2
Administrative Costs		Total direct labor	12      \$ 58,200
Sales Costs		c. <u>Training needs</u>	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		The manager should be fully experienced. He and one skilled worker should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.	
Sales revenue			
Training costs		<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>	
Total working capital	\$ 47,100	a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>	
		Truck	
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>	\$147,100	b. <u>External transport facilities</u>	
		In and out shipments amount to less than one ton per day.	
		Good highways should be available.	
<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>		<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</b>	
a. <u>Direct Materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u> <u>Annual Cost</u>	<b>REVENUE</b>	
Cotton yarn	In quantities and weights as needed	Direct materials	\$ 85,700
Chemicals, dyes		Direct labor	58,200
Cartons		Manufacturing Overhead*	53,300
Boxes		Total manufacturing cost	\$ 197,200
Total direct materials	\$ 85,700	Interest on loans	
<b>b. Supplies</b>		Insurance	
Lubricants & hand tools		Legal	
Gas, oil and maintenance of truck		Audit	
Maintenance & spare parts		Contingencies	
Office supplies		Total administrative cost	\$ 22,300
Total supplies	\$ 2,800	Sales expense	\$ 22,000
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>		Freight-out, travel discounts	
The chemicals, dyes, and needles may have to be imported. Other materials and supplies should be available locally.		Allowance & bad debts	\$ 12,500
		Total Annual costs	\$ 254,000
		Annual Gross Profit	\$ 26,000
		<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>	\$ 280,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

STANDARD

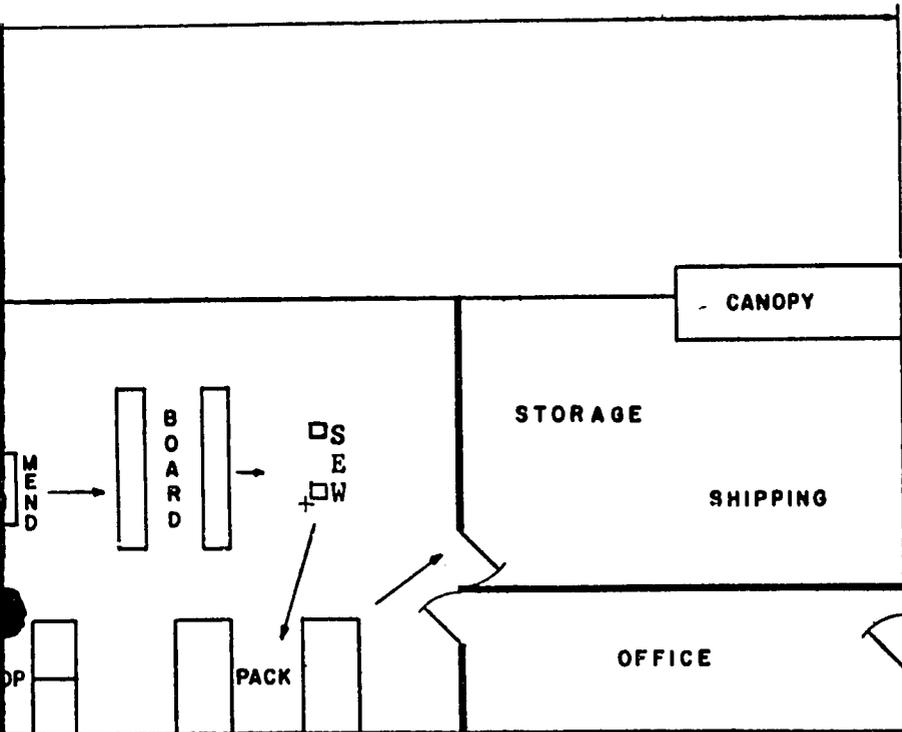
PLANT LA



STOCKINGS

I. P. NO. 67257  
S. I. C. 2252

WORKFLOW



## STANDARD SPORTS STOCKINGS

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Principles of Knitting. Volume I, General. Volume II, Circular. W. E. Shinn.  
\$ 5.00 each volume.  
Textile Book Service  
257 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10010  
Volume II covers the knitting of socks.
- B. Warp Knitting Technology. D. F. Paling. \$3.25  
Textile Book Service  
257 Park Avenue, South  
New York, New York 10010  
Technology of machine warp knitting.

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Textile World. Monthly. \$2.00/year.  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Devoted to the textile industry.
- B. Textile Industries. Monthly. \$2.00/year.  
W.R.C. Smith Publishers  
806 Peachtree Street, N. E.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30309  
Devoted to the textile industry.
- C. Apparel Manufacturer. Monthly. \$5.00/year.  
Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$20  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.
- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231, \$.25 each

A. Patent No. 3,217,336 Knitted footwear.	November 17, 1965	6 p.
B. Patent No. 3,196,640 Hosiery.	July 27, 1965	4 p.
C. Patent No. 3,146,468 Sock construction.	September 1, 1964	3 p.
D. Patent No. 3,142,974 Method of knitting hosiery.	August 4, 1964	8 p.
E. Patent No. 3,132,497 Knitted elastic footwear.	May 12, 1964	9 p.
F. Patent No. 3,090,963 Circular knit hosiery.	May 28, 1963	6 p.
G. Patent No. 3,015,942 Circular knit hosiery.	January 9, 1962	3 p.
H. Patent No. 2,987,898 Circular stocking making machine of the axially opposed double cylinder type.	1961	10 p.
I. Patent No. 2,980,917 Circular knit hosiery.	April 25, 1961	6 p.
J. Patent No. 2,979,927 Knitting machine for circular articles including men's socks.	1960	10 p.
K. Patent No. 2,959,040 Sock making machine of the superimposed needle cylinder type.	1960	15 p.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. American Apparel Manufacturers Association  
2000 "K" Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006
- B. Textile Research Institute  
Box 625  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. American Apparel Manufacturers Association Directory of Members. Annual. \$15.00  
American Apparel Manufacturers Association  
2000 "K" Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006  
Lists 500 members and associate members, personnel, purchasing agents, suppliers to the apparel manufacturing trade.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## BOOKCASES, CORNER CABINETS AND SECRETARIES

I. P. No. 67258

S. I. C. 2511

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

(1) The bookcases are 80" high and have glass in the doors. (2) The corner cabinets are designed to fit into the corner of a room. They are 80" high and have glass in the doors. (3) The secretaries are 80" high with a writing desk that closes. Each one has a bookcase over the desk and drawers below the desk.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The total capital requirements are fairly moderate in comparison with the estimated sales volume and profits. The prospects for this industry will depend to a great extent upon the per capita income and the kind of furniture generally used by upper income level families. In many countries, these products may not be used extensively except in urban areas. The availability of a local supply of suitable lumber is also an important factor. A comprehensive survey should be conducted relative to the availability of a potential sales volume and sources of raw materials to determine whether a profitable investment can be made.

B. MARKET ASPECTS1. USERS

These products would be used principally in homes, hotels and clubs.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to retail furniture stores and department stores. These products are well packaged and the selling price would permit nationwide shipment and distribution. But in many countries the bulk of the sales would be made in urban areas to higher-income level customers. This industry cannot operate successfully on a small volume basis. Unless other plants of the same type are already in existence in the country, no domestic competition should be encountered. A plant of this capacity would not be able to compete in world markets. Usually special designs are needed for successful export sales. If raw materials are available locally and if the plant is well-run, this industry should be able to meet competition from similar imported products successfully.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United State of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have, widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$400,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$186,900.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$28,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 7%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7% while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 15%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twelve direct and six indirect workers, or a total of eighteen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$120,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$6,670.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS BOOKCASES, CORNER CABINETS AND SECRETARIES** I.P. No. 67258  
S.I.C. 2511

ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 6,000 BOOKCASES,  
6,000 CORNER CABINETS, 6,000 SECRETARIES

NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES  
AND PRACTICES\*\*

**1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS**

a. Fixed Capital Cost  
Land - 2 acres

Building - one story 80'x100'  
Dry kiln. Local materials may be used.

Equipment, furniture & fixtures

Prodn. tools & equipment

Other tools & equipment

Furniture & fixtures

Transportation equipment

Total fixed capital \$ 120,000

Principal items:

Cutoff Saw, Jointer, Ripsaw,  
Planer, Two Trim Saws, Glue Jointer,  
Glue Reel, Shaper, Two Boring Machines,  
Three-drum Sander, Table Sander,  
Assembly Presses, Glue Pots, Spray Booth,  
Compressor

b. Working Capital (30 days)

Direct materials

Direct labor

Manufacturing overhead

Administrative costs

Sales costs

Freight-out, discounts,  
bad debts & allowances

Sales revenue

Training costs

Total working capital \$ 66,900

c. Total Capital Requirements \$ 186,900

**2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES**

a. Direct Materials Annual Requirements Annual Cost

Lumber 1,580,000

board feet

Glass 100,000

square feet

Lacquer

Hardware

Packaging

Total direct materials \$ 190,000

b. Supplies

Lubricants & hand tools

Cutting tools & abrasives

Maintenance & spare parts

Office supplies

Gas, oil and maintenance for truck

Total supplies \$ 4,600

c. Availability of materials & supplies

All materials and supplies should be available locally.

**3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER** Annual Costs

Electric Power - 70 H. P.

connected load

Fuel - Scrap wood is used

Water - Production, sanitation and  
fire protection \$ 2,700

**4. DEPRECIATION** Yrs. life Amount

Building 20

Prodn. tools & equipment 10

Other tools & equipment 10

Furniture & fixtures 10

Transportation equipment 4

Total depreciation \$ 9,900

**5. MANPOWER** Number Annual Cost

a. Indirect Labor

Manager 1

Supervisor 1

Office 2

Maintenance 1

Truck Driver 1

Total indirect labor 6 \$ 45,000

b. Direct Labor

Skilled workers 4

Semi-skilled workers 4

Unskilled workers 4

Total direct labor 12 \$ 58,400

c. Training needs

The manager and supervisor must be fully experienced. They, with 3 skilled workers, should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.

**6. TRANSPORTATION**

a. Own transport equipment

Truck

b. External transport facilities

These products are well packaged.  
Good highways are essential.  
Plant should be on a railroad if possible.

**7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE**

Direct Materials \$ 190,000

Direct labor 58,400

Manufacturing overhead\* 62,200

Total manufacturing cost \$ 310,600

Interest on loans

Insurance

Legal

Audit

Contingencies

Total administrative cost \$ 31,400

Sales expense \$ 24,000

Freight-out, travel discounts

Allowances & bad debts \$ 6,000

Total annual costs \$ 372,000

Annual Gross Profit \$ 28,000

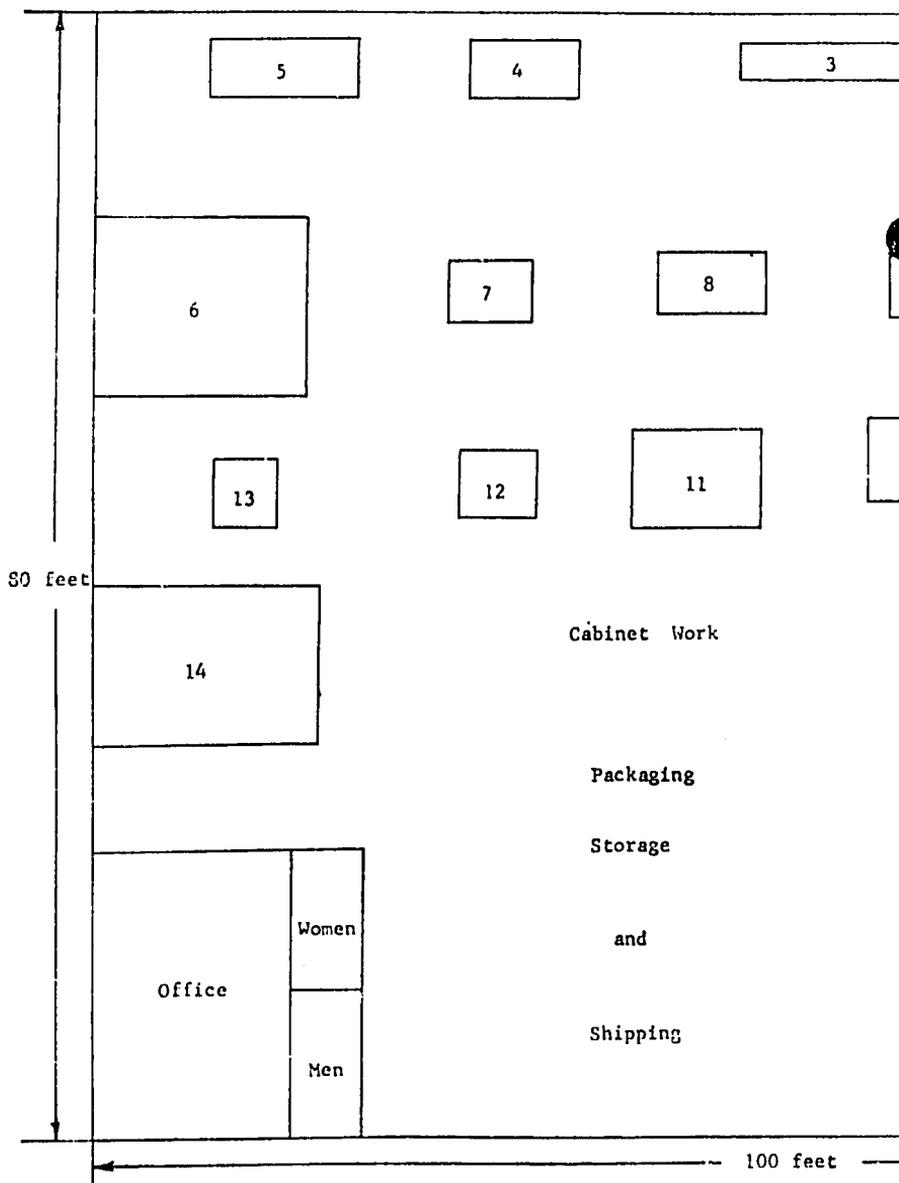
ANNUAL SALES REVENUE \$ 400,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

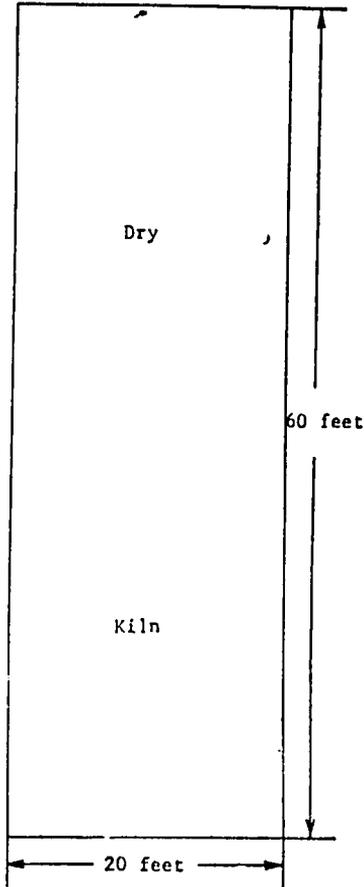
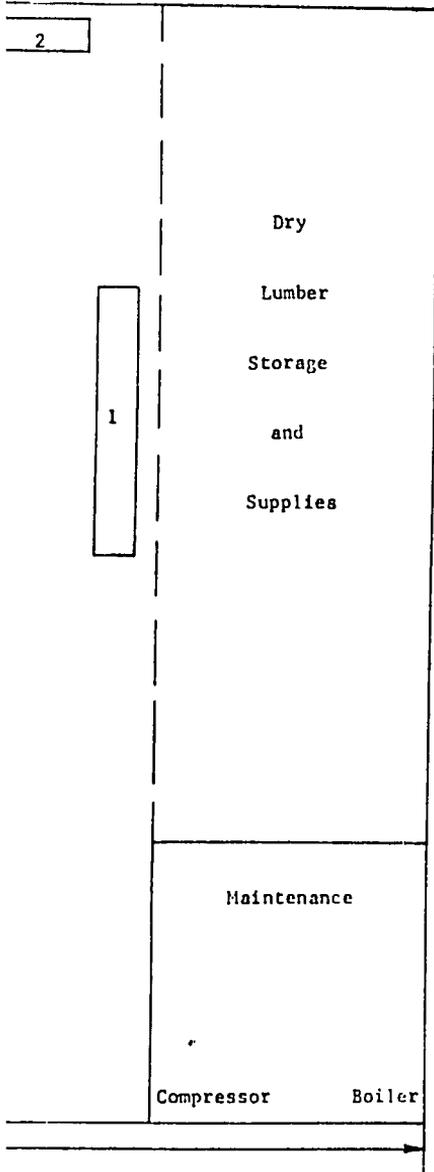
BOOKCASES, CORNER

PLANT LAYO



- |              |                |                   |
|--------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1 Cutoff saw | 4 Planer       | 7. Trim saw       |
| 2 Jointer    | 5 Glue jointer | 8. Shaper         |
| 3 Ripsaw     | 6 Glue Reel    | 9. Boring machine |

WORKFLOW



11 Drum sander  
 12 Drum sander  
 13 Planer Saw

13 Boring machine  
 14 Spray booth

## BOOKCASES, CORNER CABINETS AND SECRETARIES

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Technical Woodworking. Chris H. Groneman and Everett R. Glazener 1966. 474 pp. 1550 Illus. \$6.96  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Current practices and techniques employed in the operation of modern woodworking machinery and equipment with emphasis on industrial woodworking.
- B. Woodworking Fundamentals. William D. Wolansky and R. H. King. 1962. 167 pp. 275 Illus. 2.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Complete information on basic woodworking from raw materials through finished product.
- C. The Carpentry Book. Charles Hayward. 1955. 398 Illus. 454 pp. \$ 5.95  
D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540  
Use and care of tools in woodworking procedures covering joint, workshop practice, drawers, bookcases, furniture of all kinds and garden equipment.

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Woodworking Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.  
Hitchcock Publishing Company, Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188  
Devoted to coverage of industrial woodworking.
- B. Furniture Manufacturer. Monthly. \$3.00/year.  
Vincent Edwards, Inc.  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017  
Furniture components, manufacturing processes, marketing.

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.
- B. The First Two years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$ .50 each.

- |    |   |               |       |
|----|---|---------------|-------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,243,245                        | March 1966    | 7 p.  |
|    | Frame structure and joining of members.     |               |       |
| B. | Patent No. 3,219,400                        | November 1965 | 3 p.  |
|    | Improvement in bookcase structure.          |               |       |
| C. | Patent No. 3,125,387                        | March 1964    | 16 p. |
|    | Conference tables, bookcases and credenzas. |               |       |
| D. | Patent No. 2,768,045                        | 1956          | 3. p. |
|    | Corner cabinet.                             |               |       |
| E. | Patent No. 2,520,566                        | 1950          | 8 p.  |
|    | Corner cabinet.                             |               |       |

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. National Association of Furniture Manufacturers  
666 Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60611
- B. Furniture Manufacturers Association  
103 Pearl Street, N. W.  
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49502

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Hitchcock's Woodworking Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00

Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Lists manufacturers and suppliers for the woodworking industries.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one of which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "Profiles." The purchaser may select up to five of any "Profiles" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "Profiles" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## POULTRY FARM (EGG PRODUCTION)

I. P. No. 67259

S. I. C. 0133

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## POULTRY FARM (EGG PRODUCTION)

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Poultry farm devoted to the production of eggs. Hens are sold for meat only after they have passed their peak of egg production.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

There are so many large poultry farms in the United States that a farm of the capacity described in this profile could not be operated in the U.S. at a profit. There are almost no small poultry farms operating in the United States at present and virtually none as small as the farm described here. Many countries endeavoring to develop industry have done very little about the poultry industry. There is a definite need for breed improvement and greater egg production in countries where the hens and eggs are small. While this profile is intended for use in countries other than the United States, the cost of buildings, equipment, materials and labor are based on average costs in the U.S. at the present time. The sales values given in this profile are higher than those presently prevailing in the U.S. because U.S. egg prices today are lower than they have been in many years. A plant of the size indicated in this profile would be a profitable investment in many countries and would be a means of upgrading the existing poultry stock. When the laying hens have passed their production peak, they are sold. Funds received from the sale of hens will provide feed for the new chicks until they reach laying age. For culling purposes, 10% extra, or 1,100 chicks, are purchased to provide 1,000 good laying hens.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Bakeries, restaurants, private homes for food consumption.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELLS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales are made direct to consumers. The domestic market should comprise a radius of 15 miles. The size and quality of eggs produced should eliminate domestic competition. This plant will produce about 700 eggs per day and a relatively small population, close to the poultry farm, should consume the plant's entire output. This farm is too small to consider exporting any part of the plant's production. No competition from imported products should be experienced.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United State of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$ 14,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$ 17,100.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 1,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 7.1%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7.1%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 5.8%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

One direct and one indirect worker, or a total of two workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 14,800.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$ 7,400.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - POULTRY FARM (EGG PRODUCTION) S.I.C. 0133**

ANNUAL CAPACITY - 1,000 LAYERS: 22,000 DOZEN EGGS

NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

**1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS**

a. Fixed Capital	<u>Cost</u>
Land - one acre	
Building - 40' x 60'	
Equipment, furniture & fixtures	
Prodn. tools & equipment	
Other tools & equipment	
Furniture & fixtures	
Transportation equipment	
Total fixed capital	\$ 14,800
<u>Principal items:</u>	
14 High stand feeders 8' long	
4 Automatic water units 8' long	
4 Grit and oyster shell boxes	
20 10-hole metal nests	
1 Time clock	
2 Egg baskets	
1 Egg inspection equipment	
<u>b. Working Capital (30 days)</u>	
Direct materials	
Direct labor	
Manufacturing overhead	
Administrative costs	
Sales costs	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances	
Sales revenue	
Training costs	
Total working capital	\$ 2,300
<u>c. Total Capital Requirements</u>	\$ 17,100

**2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES**

a. Direct materials	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Chicks	1,100	
Feed	40 tons	
Grit and oyster shells		
Chemicals, medicinals and insecticides		
Egg cartons		
Total direct materials		\$ 4,900
<u>b. Supplies</u>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Cutting tools & abrasives		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Gas, oil and maintenance of truck		
Total supplies		\$ 500
<u>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>		
All available locally except chicks.		

**3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER**

Electric Power - lights	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Fuel - none required	
Water - must be potable	
	\$ 290

4. DEPRECIATION	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Building	20	
Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Other tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures	10	
Transportation equipment	4	
Total depreciation		\$ 1,410

5. MANPOWER	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
<u>a. Indirect labor</u>		
Owner	1	
Total indirect labor	1	\$ 4,000
<u>b. Direct labor</u>		
Skilled workers	0	
Semi-skilled workers	0	
Unskilled workers (part-time)	1	
Total direct labor	1	\$ 400

c. Training needs  
Owner will train the part-time worker to assist in cleaning the building. Owner will drive the delivery truck or will train part-time worker.

**6. TRANSPORTATION**

<u>a. Own transport equipment</u>	
Truck.	
<u>b. External transport facilities</u>	
None required.	
Good highways.	

**7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE**

Direct materials	\$ 4,900
Direct labor	400
Manufacturing overhead*	6,200
Total manufacturing cost	\$ 11,500
Interest on loans	
Insurance	
Legal	
Audit	
Contingencies	
Total administrative cost	1,100
Sales expense	0
Freight-out, travel discounts Allowances & bad debts	400
Total annual costs	\$ 13,000
Annual Gross Profit	\$ 1,000
<u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u>	\$ 14,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



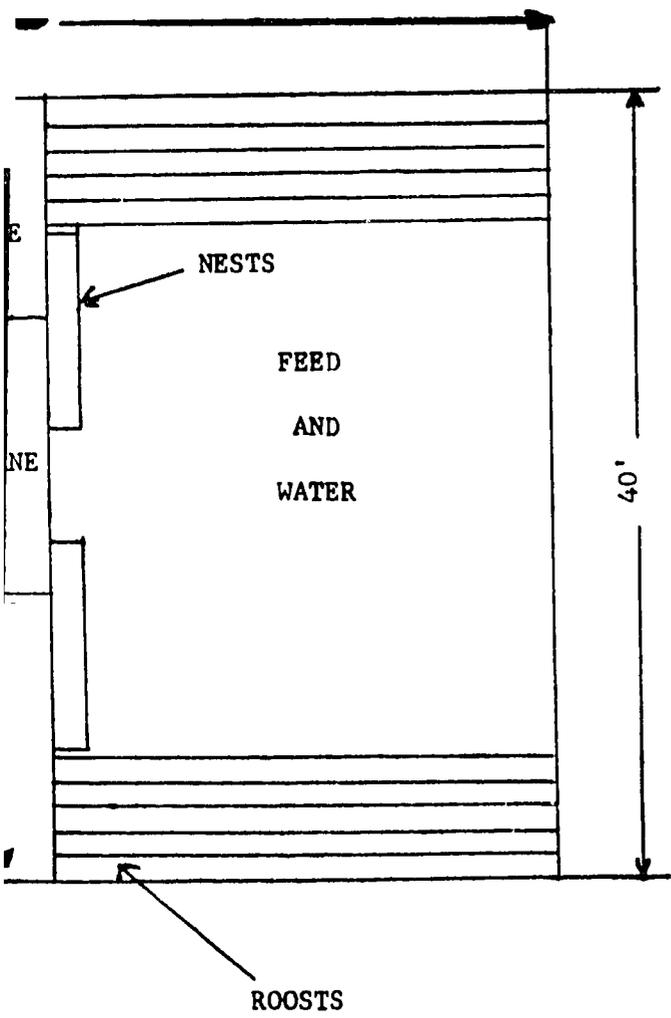
GG PRODUCTION)

I. P. NO. 67259

S. I. C. 0133

LAYOUT

ERS



POULTRY FARM (EGG PRODUCTION)

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Marketing Poultry Products. E. W. Benjamin and others. 5th Edition. 1960. 327 p.p. Illus. \$ 7.95  
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016
- B. Poultry Production. C. E. Bundy and R. V. Diggins. 1960. 370 pp. \$ 8.04  
Prentice-Hall, Inc.  
Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632  
Deals with the operation of poultry farming.
- C. Farm Poultry Management. Sept. 1966. \$15. Farmers' Bulletin No. 2197. U.S. Department of Agriculture.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Everybody's Poultry Magazine. Monthly. \$.50/year.  
Everybody's Poultry Magazine Publishing Company  
Hanover, Pennsylvania 17331  
Deals exclusively with the poultry industry.
- B. Poultry and Eggs. Weekly Newspaper. \$2.00/year.  
Packer Publishing Company  
201 Delaware Street  
Kansas City, Missouri 64105  
Deals exclusively with the poultry industry.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.
- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,148,649.            September 1964            6 p.  
Method of treating eggs.
- B. Patent No. 3,123,045.            March 1964                4 p.  
Vacuum process for treating hatching eggs.
- C. Patent No. 3,120,834.            February 1964.            4 p.  
Method of introducing adjuvants into avian egg interiors.
- D. Patent No. 3,123,044            March 1964.                5 p.  
Apparatus for recording poultry egg production.
- E. Patent No. 3,071,110.            January 1963.            3 p.  
Animal actuated poultry nest appliance.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. American Poultry and Hatchery Association  
521 East 63rd Street  
Kansas City, Missouri 64110
- B. Poultry Breeders of America  
521 East 63rd Street  
Kansas City, Missouri 64110

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Who's Who in the Egg and Poultry Industry. Annual. \$15.00  
Watt Publishing Company  
Sandstone Building  
Mount Morris, Illinois 61054

Firms manufacturing poultry equipment and supplies, egg and poultry processors, wholesalers, jobbers, brokers, exporters, Federal agencies, associations.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of a private professional engineer are not likely to be needed to establish a poultry farm since the equipment needed to operate an egg production plant can usually be obtained, on lease, from the manufacturer. Manufacturers of equipment employ specialists familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers usually give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by their engineers or specialists in determining the suitability of their equipment for the enterprise in question.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PKR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## CAST IRON SOIL PIPE

I. P. No. 67260

S. I. C. 3321

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## CAST IRON SOIL PIPE

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Cast iron soil pipe with bell and spigot ends. The pipe is in five-foot lengths of 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6-inch diameter. Other sizes in length and diameter can be produced.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The prospects for this industry depend to a great extent on the local availability of pig iron soil pipe required within the country. The estimated capital investments are relatively low in comparison with the annual gross sales. Normally, the sale of cast iron pipe depends on the construction activities within a country. If the raw materials are available locally and the sales potential is adequate, this industry should represent a good investment.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Construction contractors, industries, public works and agricultural enterprises.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales will normally be made to wholesalers for distribution to retailers and direct to large users such as construction contractors, industries and public works enterprises. Cast iron soil pipe is bulky and heavy but it does not require packaging. The pipe is not difficult to transport and the transportation costs should not be exorbitant in comparison with the selling price. The market required for this product depends on the developing of construction public works projects, industry and agriculture. A comprehensive survey should be made to determine the sales potential of cast iron soil pipe. If things look favorable, nationwide distribution should be considered. This pipe cannot be produced at a profit on a small scale. Unless other industries exist within the country, no domestic competition should be encountered. A plant of the size indicated in this profile cannot expect to compete in international market although exports of cast iron soil pipe to neighboring nations without this plant's capability can be considered.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$625,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$386,500.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 75,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 12%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 12%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 19.4%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Sixteen direct and eight indirect workers, or a total of twenty-four workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$284,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$11,825.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS CAST IRON SOIL PIPE**

I.P. No. 67260

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 2, 3, 4, 5, AND 6 INCH  
DIAMETER PIPE, 5 FEET LONG. 6,000 TONS**

S.I.C. 3321

**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

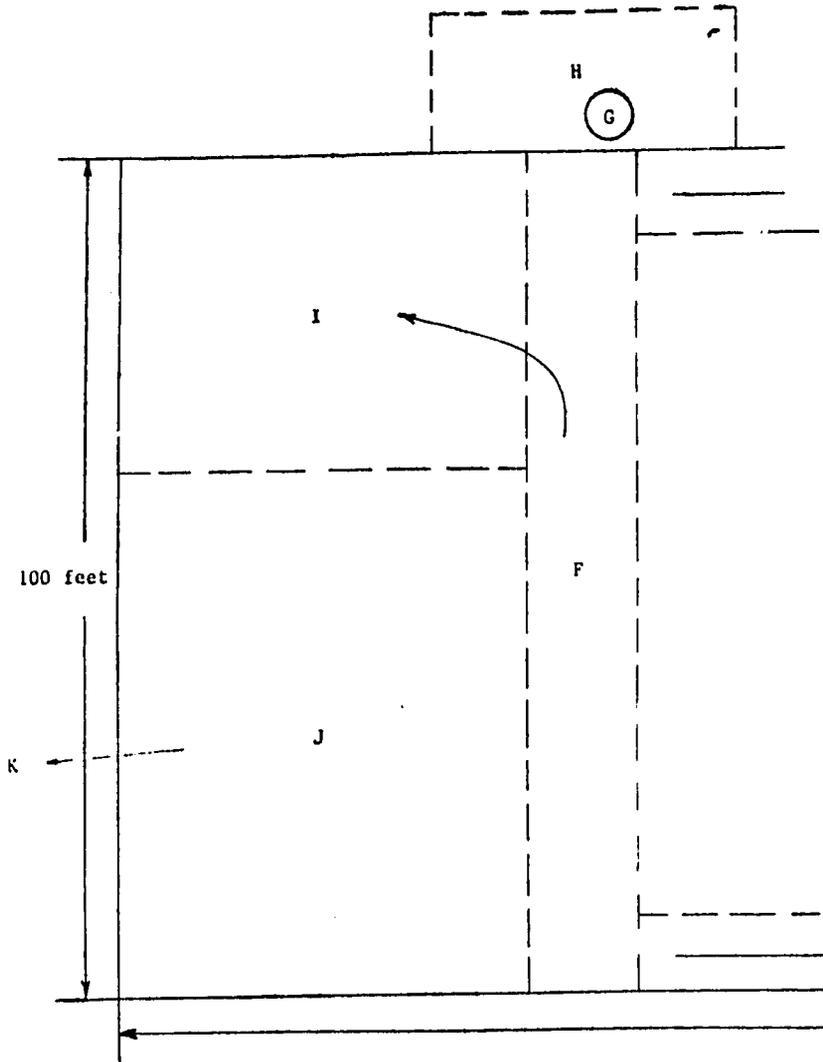
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual Cost
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>				
	<u>Cost</u>	Electric Power - 100 H.P. connected lead		
Land - 2 acres		Fuel - Heating		
Building - 100' x 200'. 20,000 sq. ft.		Water - Sanitation and fire protection		\$ 2,400
Local materials may be used.				
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		4. <u>DEPRECIATION</u>		
Prodn. tools & equipment		<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>	
Other tools & equipment		Building	20	
Furniture & fixtures		Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Transportation equipment		Other tools & equipment	10	
Total fixed capital	\$ 284,000	Furniture & fixtures	10	
Principal items:		Transportation equipment	4	
Cupola, 4 Pin Lift Molding Machines,		Total depreciation		\$ 23,100
Sand Slinger, Weighing Scales, 4 Ladles,		5. <u>MANPOWER</u>		
4 Table Refractories, 4 Core Mandrils,		<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
12 Flasks, Muller, Air Compressor,		a. <u>Indirect labor</u>		
Monorail Hoist, 4 Tumbling Barrels,		Manager	1	
Hoist for Dipping, Dip Tank, Fork-Lift Truck,		Supervisor	1	
Wheel Barrows, Hand Lift Truck, Scrap		Office	2	
Breaking Equipment, Holding Ladle, Shake		Maintenance	2	
out Barrel, Electric Welder, Platform Scales,		Receiving & Shipping	1	
Core Arbor, Core Ovens		Truck Driver	1	
		Total indirect labor	8	\$ 57,000
		b. <u>Direct labor</u>		
		Skilled workers	4	
		Semi-skilled workers	4	
		Unskilled workers	8	
		Total direct labor	16	\$ 72,800
		c. <u>Training needs</u>		
		The manager and supervisor should be fully experienced. They, with two skilled workers, should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.		
		6. <u>TRANSPORTATION</u>		
		a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>		
		Truck		
		b. <u>External transport facilities</u>		
		In and out shipments amount to about 50 tons per day.		
		Plant should be located on a railroad.		
		7. <u>TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE</u>		
		<u>Direct materials</u>	\$ 294,200	
		<u>Direct labor</u>	72,800	
		<u>Manufacturing overhead*</u>	100,500	
		Total manufacturing cost		\$ 467,500
		Interest on loans		
		Insurance		
		Legal		
		Audit		
		Contingencies		
		Total administrative cost		\$ 38,500
		Sales expense		\$ 32,000
		Freight-out, travel discounts		
		Allowances & bad debts		\$ 12,000
		Total annual costs		\$ 550,000
		Annual Gross Profit		\$ 75,000
		<u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u>		\$ 625,000
b. <u>Working Capital (30 days)</u>				
Direct materials				
Direct labor				
Manufacturing overhead				
Administrative costs				
Sales costs				
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances				
Sales revenue				
Training costs				
Total working capital	\$ 102,500			
c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u>	\$ 386,500			
2. <u>MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</u>		<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
a. <u>Direct Materials</u>				
Pig iron	1,600 tons			
Scrap iron	5,000 tons			
Coke	360 tons			
Air dry Japan for dipping				
Total direct materials				\$ 294,200
b. <u>Supplies</u>				
Lubricants & hand tools				
Cutting tools & abrasives				
Maintenance & spare parts incl. refractories				
Office supplies				
Welding rods				
Molding and core sand				
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck				
Total supplies				\$ 18,000
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>				
Pig iron and refractories may have to be imported. All other materials and supplies should be available locally.				

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

CAST

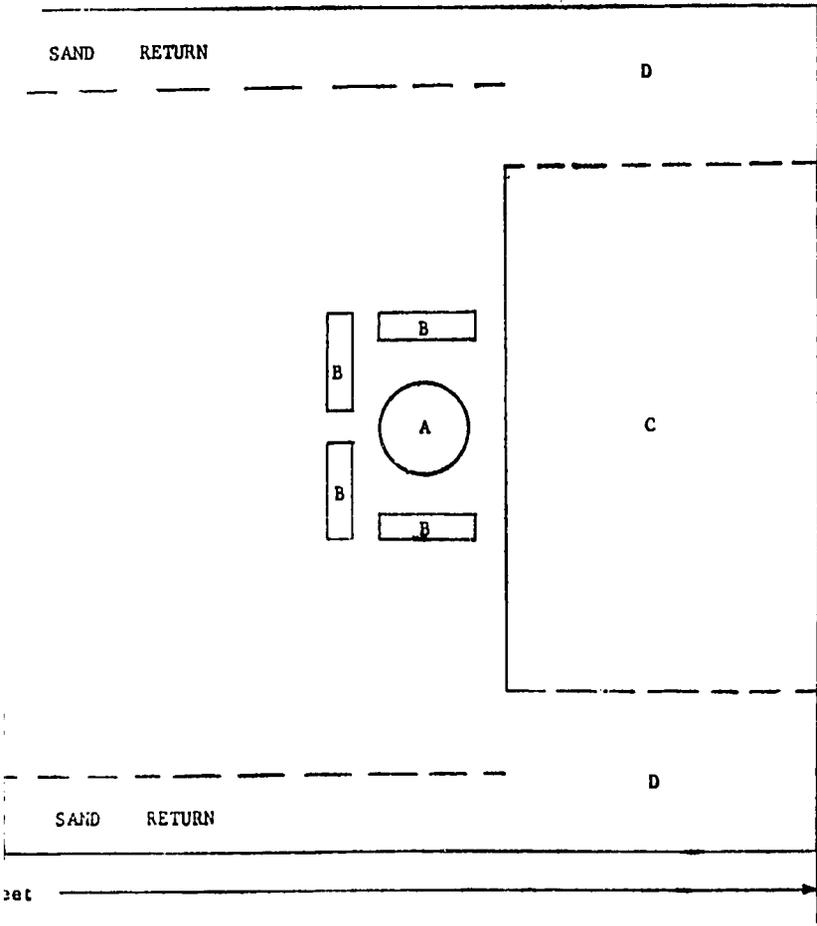
PLANT LAYO



- A Sand Slinger
- B Pin Lift Molding Machines
- C Core Making Area
- D Core Drying Area
- E Mold Storage Area
- F Pouring and Shake Out Area

- G Cupola
- H Melting R
- I Cleaning R
- J Dipping, U
- K Yard Stor
- L Storage --

WORKFLOW



CAST IRON SOIL PIPE

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Introduction of Foundry Technology. D. C. Ekey and W. P. Winter. 1958. 296 pp. \$7.95  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Devoted to foundry technology and methodology of various foundry processes.
- B. Foundry Practices. S. E. Rusinoff. 1955. 261 pp. \$ 6.50  
American Technical Society  
848 East 58th Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60637  
Presents practical treatment of foundry practices.
- C. Principles of Metal Casting. R. W. Heine and P. C. Rosenthal. 2nd Edition. 639 pp. Illus. \$ 9.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Patterns, molding processes, materials, molding equipment, sands and cores.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Foundry. Monthly. \$ 10.00/year  
The Penton Publishing Company  
Penton Building  
Cleveland, Ohio 44113  
Primarily for management, production, technical and purchasing personnel.
- B. Modern Castings. Monthly. \$ 60.0/year.  
American Foundrymen's Society  
Golf and Wolf Roads  
Des Plaines, Illinois 60016  
News of interest to foundrymen.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.
- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$ .50 each.

- |    |   |                    |       |
|----|---|--------------------|-------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,239,906  | March 15, 1966     | 6 p.  |
|    | Apparatus and process for manufacturing pipe                    |                    |       |
| B. | Patent No. 3,206,811  | September 21, 1965 | 5 p.  |
|    | Mold and core arrangement for casting Hollow elongated bodies.  |                    |       |
| C. | Patent No. 3,174,199  | March 23, 1965     | 13 p. |
|    | Method for centrifugal casting and apparatus for practicing it. |                    |       |
| D. | Patent No. 3,171,171  | March 2, 1965      | 7 p.  |
|    | Mold forming and centrifugal casting apparatus.                 |                    |       |
| E. | Patent No. 3,128,765  | February 9, 1965   | 6 p.  |
|    | Automatic core setters for centrifugal pipe casting machines.   |                    |       |
| F. | Patent No. 3,077,013  | February 12, 1963  | 7 p.  |
|    | Centrifugal casting of pipe.                                    |                    |       |
| G. | Patent No. 3,072,980  | January 15, 1963   | 16 p. |
|    | Centrifugal casting apparatus for manufacture of pipe.          |                    |       |
| H. | Patent No. 2,779,075  | 1957               | 6 p.  |
|    | Cast article and method of making.                              |                    |       |
| I. | Patent No. 2,294,170  | 1942               | 13 p. |
|    | Casting of iron.  |                    |       |
| J. | Patent No. 2,294,169  | 1942               | 4 p.  |
|    | Casting of iron or steel.                                       |                    |       |
| K. | Patent No. 2,248,628  | 1941               | 5 p.  |
|    | Method of casting metal bodies.                                 |                    |       |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
1824-26 Jefferson Place, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20036

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. ASHRAE Guide and Data Book. Annual. \$15.00

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.  
345 East 47th Street  
New York, New York 10017

In addition to the annual directory, the Society also publishes a monthly journal.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES.

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in the Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customer, the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## FIG AND DATE PROCESSING

I. P. No. 67261

S. I. C. 2034

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

21

## FIG AND DATE PROCESSING

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Figs and dates, dried and packaged.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

This plant is of moderate size and will operate three months out of the year during the fig and date seasons. The processing of figs and dates consists of a series of operations which includes sun drying, fumigating, cleaning, cooking sorting and packaging. Figs are processed with a hot water cleaning, or for extra fancy packs, they may be further cooked in a pressure retort.

In the cleaning and processing of dates, no water is used as moisture promotes mold growth. In some cases, if dates are very hard and dry, they may be steamed to hydrate and soften the fruit, but excessive moisture must be avoided. If an adequate supply of figs and dates are available, a plant of this size should prove to be a profitable investment, providing an adequate volume of annual sales is available.

---

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Households, restaurants, hotels, military services, institutions of various kinds.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND METHODS

Sales are generally made to wholesalers and the larger retail establishments. Some sales may be made direct to large users, e.g., the military services.

#### 3. GEOGRAPHICAL EXTENT OF MARKET

- (a) Domestic : This product is well packaged and the value is fairly high in relation to the weight. Distribution should be on a national scale.
- (b) Export : An export market should exist for this product in countries where figs and dates are not grown.

#### 4. COMPETITION

- (a) Domestic Market : Where these products are grown the major competition would come from fresh figs and dates during the harvesting season.
- (b) Export Market : This plant should have no difficulty in competing in the export market.

#### 5. MARKET NEEDED FOR PLANT DESCRIBED

Since there is a very large export market for these products, an urban population of 300,000 should be sufficient to consume the output of this plant that is not exported.

#### 6. GROSS PROFITS

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$320,000.  
The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$161,800.  
The annual gross profits, before taxes, is estimated at \$95,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 29.7%.

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, would amount to about 58.7%.

#### 7. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Forty direct workers and four indirect workers, or a total of 44 workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$138,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$3,100.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS FIG AND DATE PROCESSING**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 160 TONS FIGS, 400**  
**TONS DATES - 3 MONTHS PER YEAR**

I. P. No. 67261  
 S.I.C. 2034

**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES**

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER			Annual Cost
a. Fixed Capital			Electric Power - 50 h.p. connected load			\$ 500
Land - One acre		Cost \$ 1,000	Fuel - Production			\$ 800
Building - 70'x90'		36,000	Water - Production and sanitation			\$ 200
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			4. DEPRECIATION			Yrs. life
Prodn. tools & equipment	\$ 98,000		Building	20	\$ 1,800	
Other tools & equipment	2,000		Prodn. tools & equipment	10	4,400	
Furniture & fixtures	1,000		Other tools & equipment	10	200	
Transportation equipment		101,000	Furniture & fixtures	10	100	
Total fixed capital		\$ 138,000	Total depreciation			\$ 6,500
Principal items:			5. MANPOWER			Number
7,500 cu. ft. fumigating and storage chamber	20 hand presses		a. Indirect labor			Annual Cost
2 bucket elevators	2 fumigant dispensers		Manager	1	10,000	
grinder	scales and packing equipment steam boiler (low pressure)		Supervisor	2	8,000	
receiving shaker			Office	1	5,000	
rotary washer			Total indirect labor	4	\$ 23,000	
shaker with drain			b. Direct labor			
traveling basket processor			Skilled workers	4	\$ 4,800	
sorting belt			Semi-skilled workers	6	5,800	
fig slicer			Unskilled workers	30	21,600	
fig and date grinder			Total direct labor	40	\$ 32,200	
2 date cleaners and seeders			c. Training Needs			
packing table			Manager and 2 supervisors should be able to train all workers and reach full production in 2 weeks.			
power press			6. TRANSPORTATION			
b. Working Capital	No. of days		a. Own transport equipment			
Direct materials	15	\$ 5,200	None			
Direct labor	15	1,200	b. External transport facilities			
Manufacturing overhead	15	1,300	Good highways essential.			
Administrative costs	15	700	7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES			
Sales costs	15	1,000	REVENUE			
Freight-out, discounts	15		Direct materials	\$ 125,000		
bad debts & allowance		500	Direct labor	32,200		
Sales revenue	15	13,300	Manufacturing overhead*	32,800		
Training costs	15	600	Total manufacturing cost		\$ 190,000	
Total working capital		\$ 23,800	Interest on loans	\$ 5,000		
c. Total Capital Requirements		\$ 161,800	Insurance	400		
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES			Legal	500		
a. Direct materials			Audit	600		
	Annual Requirements	Annual Cost	Contingencies	10,500		
Figs	500 tons	\$ 32,500	Total administrative cost		\$ 17,000	
Dates	500 tons	81,000	Sales expense		12,000	
Packing materials		11,500	Freight-out, travel discounts			
Total direct materials		\$ 125,000	Allowances & bad debts	\$ 6,000		
b. Supplies			Total annual costs		\$ 225,000	
Lubricants & hand tools		50	Annual Gross Profit		\$ 95,000	
Cutting tools & abrasives		50	ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 320,000	
Maintenance & spare parts		1,500				
Office supplies		200				
Total supplies		\$ 1,800				
c. Availability of materials & supplies						
All materials and supplies should be available locally.						

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

FIG AND D

FIG AND

FLO

FU

GR

C

HOT WAT

BULK PACK

SMAL

WEIGH  
COMPRESS  
GLUE & SEAL  
CARTONS

DISP  
(MA

CESSING

I. P. NO. 67261  
S. I. C. 2034

CESSING

IT

WASHING, FIGS ONLY)

SSING (FIGS ONLY)

SEEDING (DATES ONLY)

SLICING AND GRINDING

## FIG AND DATE PROCESSING

### SELECTED REFERFNCES

#### I. TEXTBOOKS

- A. Food Dehydration. W. B. Van Arsdel, Volume I--Principles. 196 pp. \$11.00.  
A. V. I. Publishing Company  
Westport, Connecticut 06880  
Technology of food preservation.
- B. Dehydration of Food. T. N. Morris. 1948. 174 pp. \$5.50.  
D. Van Nostrand Co., Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540  
Deals with the dehydration of foods.

#### II. PERIODICALS

- A. Food Processing. Monthly. \$7.00/year.  
Putman Publishing Company  
111 East Delaware Place  
Chicago, Illinois 60611
- B. Food Engineering. Monthly. \$20.00/year.  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Deals in engineering for the food industry.

#### III. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS, U. S.

- A. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended,  
General Regulations for its Enforcement, Title 21, Part 1, \$3.00.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Deals with all phases of quality and health aspects of processed foods, including  
additives, such as vitamins, seasoning, coloring, and the enforcement of regulations.

#### IV. OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- A. Food Dehydration. 1964. Vol. II. 732 pp. 161 illus. W. B. Van Arsdel. \$24.50.  
A. V. I. Publishing Company  
Westport, Connecticut 06880  
Processing methods of dehydration.

#### V. TECHNICAL PAPERS

- A. Nutritive Value of Foods, Home & Garden Bulletin No. 72. \$.25.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by the United States Department of Agriculture.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$50 each.		
A.	Patent No. 3,249,466 Method for drying at ultra high frequencies.	May 1966 6 p.
B.	Patent No. 3,235,971 Method and apparatus for drying foodstuffs.	February 1966 6 p.
C.	Patent No. 3,224,866 Method for preparing improved preserved fruit.	December 1965 5 p.
D.	Patent No. 3,199,700 Method of process and drying.	January 1965 2 p.
E.	Patent No. 3,197,312 Apparatus for dehydration of figs and dates.	July 1965 5 p.
F.	Patent No. 3,194,670 Method and apparatus for processing figs and dates.	July 1965 3 p.
G.	Patent No. 3,170,803 Provision of dehydrated foods of enhanced flavor.	February 1965 6 p.
H.	Patent No. 3,139, 345 Dehydration of dried fruit.	June 1964 4 p.

#### VII. TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

No Trade Association could be located which deals exclusively in figs and dates.

National Food Brokers Association  
1916 M Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Covers all types of foods.

#### VIII. ENGINEERING COMPANIES

The Services of the professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

#### IX. DIRECTORIES

- A. National Food Brokers Association. Biennially, odd years.  
Free of charge to business firms.

National Food Brokers Association  
1916 M Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Index of 1,920 member firms, listing their executive personnel.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

## WOODEN WARDROBES

I. P. No. 67262

S. I. C. 2511

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## WOODEN WARDROBES

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Wooden wardrobe with sliding doors, a hat rack at the top, a shoe rack at the bottom. Size : 6 feet high by 3 1/2 feet wide x 2 feet deep. Other sizes can be made in this plant.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The total capital requirements are fairly moderate in comparison with the estimated sales volume and profits. Prospects will depend to a great extent upon the per capita income and whether homes built in the area are designed with ample closet space. Wooden wardrobes are usually used where closet space is insufficient. The local supply of suitable lumber is also an important factor. A comprehensive study should be conducted to determine the existing sales potential and the lumber availability. If results of the survey are favorable, prospects for this industry are good.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

This product would be used principally in homes and hotels with a possible small market in offices and other places of business.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to retail furniture stores and department stores. Sales might be made direct to large hotels. The market for this product will be chiefly in the urban areas and will depend on the per capita income of the families in those areas. This industry requires an investment that will not allow small size operations. Therefore, unless there are other industries within the country that manufacture this product, no domestic competition should exist. This product is well packaged and the selling price would permit nationwide shipping. The bulk of the sales will probably be in urban areas to customers in high income brackets. If suitable raw materials are available locally at reasonable prices, this industry should experience no difficulty in competing with imported products. A plant of this size would not be able to compete in world markets with large, mass production plants.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$ 300,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$ 146,000.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 24,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 8%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 8%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 16.4%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Ten direct and six indirect workers, or a total of sixteen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 96,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$ 6,000.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS WOODEN WARDROBES**

I. P. No. 67262  
S. I. C. 2511

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 10,000  
WARDROBES, 72" x 42" x 24"**

**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES  
AND PRACTICES\*\***

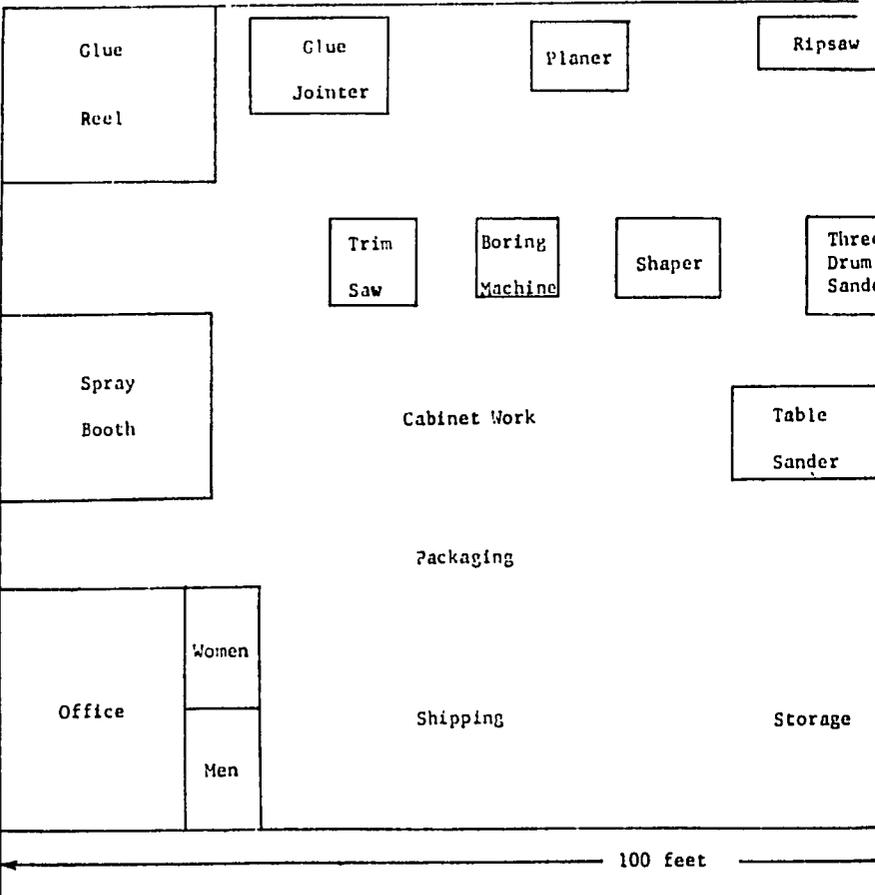
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
	Cost			Annual Cost	
<b>a. FIXED CAPITAL</b>			Electric Power. 60 H. P. connected load		
Land - 2 acres			Fuel - Scrap wood is used.		
Building - one story 60' x 100' with dry kiln. Local materials may be used.			Water - Production, sanitation and fire protection		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures				\$ 1,900	
Prodn. tools & equipment			<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>		
Other tools & equipment				Yrs. life	Amount
Furniture & fixtures			Building	20	
Transportation equipment			Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Total fixed capital	\$ 96,000		Other tools & equipment	10	
Principal items:			Furniture & fixtures	10	
Cutoff Saw, Jointer, Ripsaw, Planer,			Transportation equipment	4	
Trim Saw, Glue Jointer, Glue Reel, Shaper,			Total depreciation		\$ 8,500
Boring Machine, Three-drum Sander, Table Sander, Assembly Press, Glue Pots, Spray Both, Compressor			<b>5. MANPOWER</b>		
				Number	Annual Cost
			<b>a. Indirect labor</b>		
			Manager	1	
			Supervisor	1	
			Office	2	
			Maintenance	1	
			Truck Driver	1	
			Total indirect labor	6	\$ 45,000
			<b>b. Direct Labor</b>		
			Skilled workers	4	
			Semi-skilled workers	4	
			Unskilled workers	2	
			Total direct labor	10	\$ 51,200
			<b>c. Training needs</b>		
			The manager should be fully experienced. He and three skilled workers should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.		
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>			<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>		
Direct materials			<b>a. Own transport equipment</b>		
Direct labor			Truck		
Manufacturing overhead			<b>b. External transport facilities</b>		
Administrative costs			Product is well packaged.		
Sales costs			Good highways are essential.		
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances			Plant should be on railroad, if possible.		
Sales revenue			<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</b>		
Training costs			<b>REVENUE</b>		
Total working capital	\$ 50,000		Direct materials	\$ 119,000	
			Direct labor	51,200	
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>	\$ 146,000		Manufacturing overhead*	59,800	
			Total manufacturing cost		\$230,000
<b>2 MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>			Interest on loans		
	Annual Requirements	Annual Cost	Insurance		
<b>a. Direct Materials</b>			Legal		
Lumber	1,180,000 board feet		Audit		
Lacquer			Contingencies		
Hardware			Total administrative cost		\$ 24,000
Packaging materials			Sales expense		\$ 12,000
Total direct materials		\$ 119,000	Freight-out, travel discounts		\$ 10,000
			Allowances & bad debts		\$ 10,000
<b>b. Supplies</b>			Total annual costs		\$276,000
Lubricants & hand tools			Annual Gross Profit		\$ 24,000
Cutting tools & abrasives			<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>		\$300,000
Maintenance & spare parts					
Office supplies					
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck					
Total supplies		\$ 4,400			
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>					
All materials and supplies should be available locally.					

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

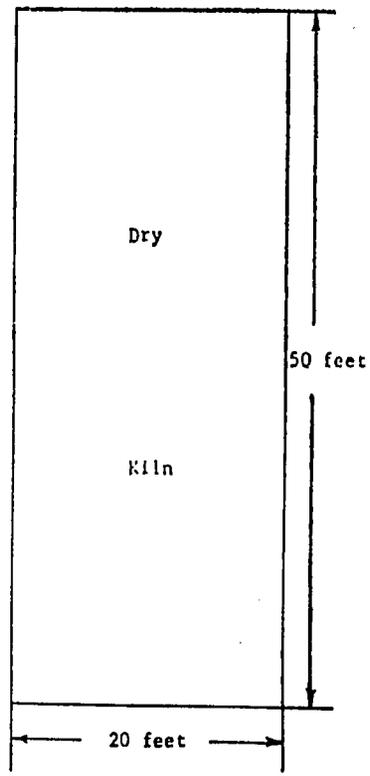
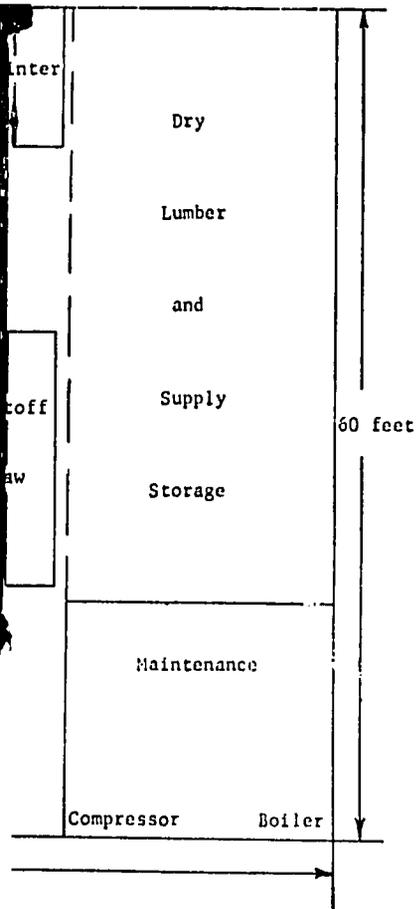
\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

WOODEN

PLAN



15/2



WOODEN WARDROBES  
SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. General Woodworking. 3rd Edition. C. H. Groneman. 1965. 256 pp. Illus. \$7.25

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Machine tool processes, hand tool processes, portable tool processes and related  
woodworking information

- B. Wood Machining Processes. Peter Koch. 1964. 530 pp. Illus. \$15.00.

The Ronald Press Company  
15 East 26th Street  
New York, New York 10010

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Wood Working Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.

Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Covers the major branches of the wood working industry.

- B. Furniture Manufacturer. Monthly. \$3.00/year.

Vincent Edwards, Inc.  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

Furniture components, manufacturing processes and marketing.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management  
in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer  
and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$ 1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth  
and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the  
Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that  
can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in  
the future.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$\$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 197,100. December 1963. 1 p.  
Combined storage cabinet and display rack for clothes.
- B. Patent No. 188,499. August 1960. 2 p.  
Design for a wardrobe type cabinet.
- C. Patent No. 188,498. August 1960. 1 p.  
Design for a wardrobe type cabinet.
- D. Patent No. 186,448. October 1959. 1 p.  
Cabinet design with ornamental decoration.
- E. Patent No. 180,589. July 1957. 9 p.  
Combined wardrobe and clothes rack.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Woodworking Machinery Manufacturers Association  
1900 Arch Street  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103
- B. National Association of Furniture Manufacturers  
666 Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60611

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Hitchcock's Wood Working Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00

Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60187

Lists manufacturers and suppliers for the wood working industries.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## DRYERS, LAUNDRY, HOUSEHOLD

I. P. No. 67263

S. I. C. 3633

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## DRYERS, LAUNDRY, HOUSEHOLD

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Electric clothes dryer for home use. This dryer is intended to dry 14 pounds of clothing at one time. It has a lint trap in the machine and a vent which blows the hot air outside the house.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

Electricity is required for the operation of this dryer. Some areas of some countries do not have electric power. And, in many rural areas that have electricity, the per capita income is not high enough to afford this luxury item. The majority of sales for electric dryers will be made in urban areas where per capita income is higher and where electric power is available.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Households; a larger dryer would be required for commercial purposes.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

These products are usually sold direct to retail stores. Electric clothes dryers cannot be made in small plants. Their production requires a fairly large investment in buildings, equipment and materials. The plant described in this profile is intended mainly as an assembly plant. Most of the material needed will be purchased ready for assembly. This includes the motors, completed wiring, switches, nuts and bolts and enamel. Dryers are shipped in cardboard cartons and are easily transported. If sales potential exists nationwide, national distribution should be undertaken. It is mandatory that a thorough analysis of the potential market be made before establishing this operation. The plant described here should be able to compete against imported washing machines since it will have the advantages of freedom from import taxes and lower freight costs. But a plant of this size could not compete in international markets against large mass producers of dryers.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$350,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$176,200.

The annual gross profit, before Federal taxes, is estimated at \$32,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.2%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.2%, while reflecting U.S. experience should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 18.2%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Eighteen direct and six indirect workers, or a total of twenty-four workers, are employed.

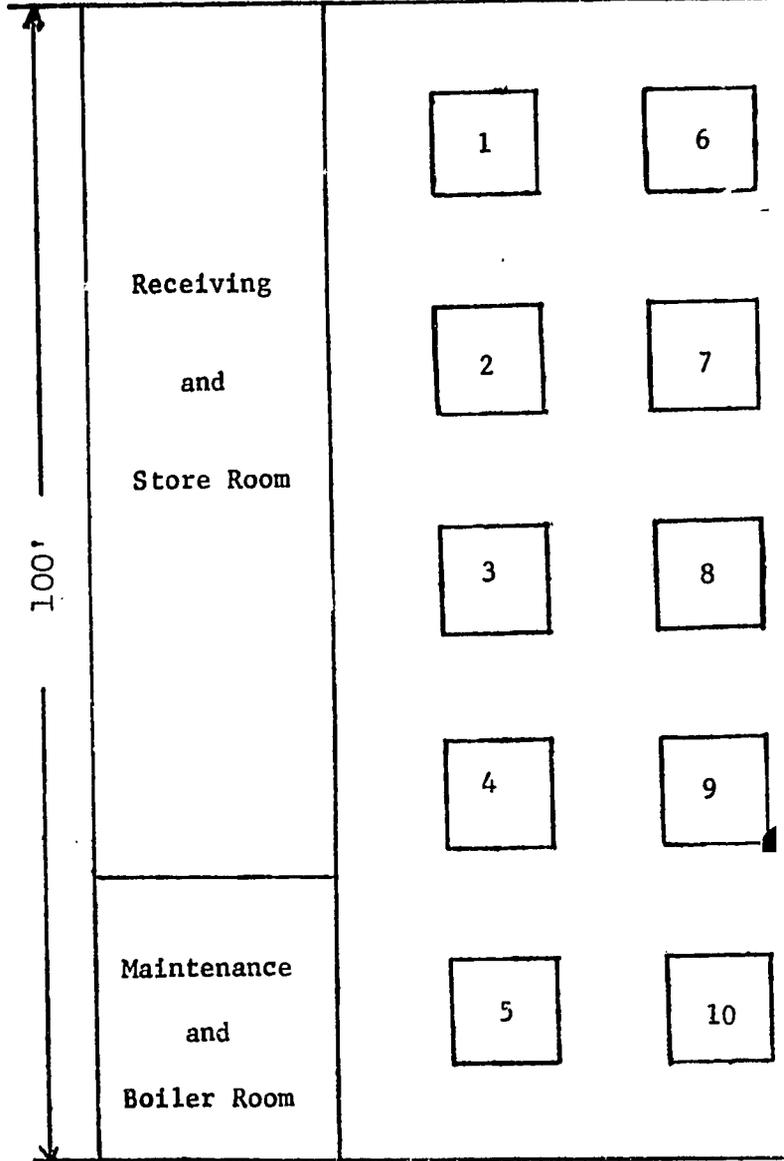
The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$118,000.

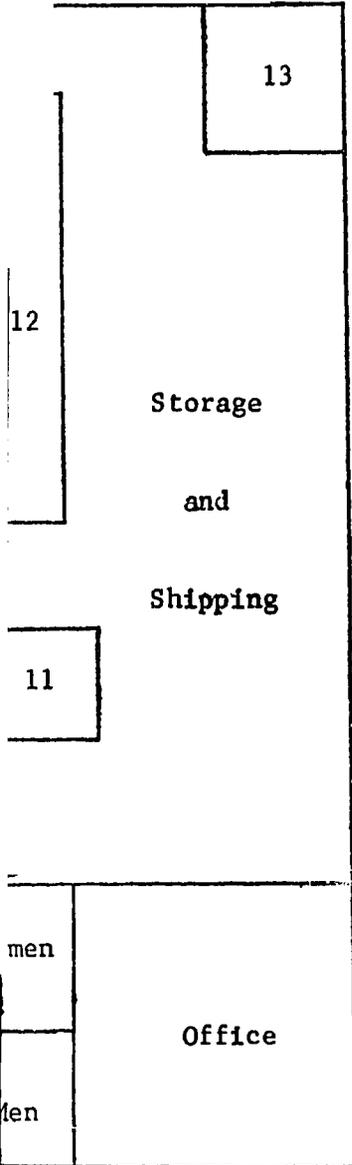
Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$4,900.



DRYERS, LAUNDRY, HOUSE

PLANT LAYOUT AND WORK





### WORK FLOW

1. Square Shears
2. Sheet Metal Brake
3. Punch Press
4. Lathe
5. Milling Machine
6. Drill Press
7. Grinding Machine
8. Arbor Press
9. Keyway Miller
10. Saw Machine
11. Welding Equipment
12. Assembly Conveyor
13. Spray Booth

**DRYERS, LAUNDRY, HOUSEHOLD**

SELECTED REFERENCES

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. The New American Machinists' Handbook. Report Le Grand. 1,572 pp. 1,000 Illus.  
\$15.00

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Answers to practical problems in metal working are brought together to aid machinists, designers, draftsmen, and engineers.

- B. Machine Tool Operation, Part I, 5th Edition. Henry D. Burghardt and Aaron Axelrod. 1959. 585 pp. 500 Illus. \$8.75

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Deals with the machinists' trade, safety, measuring tools and machine shop operations.

- C. Metal Machining and Forming Technology. J. P. Vidosic. 1964. 558 pp. Illus.  
\$11.00

The Ronald Press Company  
15 East 26th Street  
New York, New York 10010

The fundamentals of machine tools and metal cutting processes.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. Machine and Tool Blue Book. Monthly. \$5.00/year.

Hitcheock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Completely blankets U. S. metal working machinery field.

- B. Western Machinery and Steel World. Monthly. \$8.00/year.

R. J. Cardinal  
43, Cleveland Street  
San Francisco, California 94103

Devoted to steel and machinery.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$ .50 each

- |   |                    |       |
|---|--------------------|-------|
| A. Patent No. 3,248,799.<br>Automatic dryer control circuit.                              | May 3, 1966        | 7 p.  |
| B. Patent No. 3,242,585.<br>Automatic dryer control system.                               | March 29, 1966.    | 6 p.  |
| C. Patent No. 3,238,636.<br>Automatic dryer control system.                               | March 8, 1966      | 7 p.  |
| D. Patent No. 3,229,380.<br>Automatic dryer control circuit.                              | January 18, 1966   | 8 p.  |
| E. Patent No. 3,229,379.<br>Control system for fabric dryer.                              | January 18, 1966   | 9 p.  |
| F. Patent No. 3,205,590.<br>Humidity responsive dryer and control.                        | September 14, 1965 | 7 p.  |
| G. Patent No. 3,192,642.<br>Automatic fabric drying machine and control means.            | July 6, 1965       | 8 p.  |
| H. Patent No. 3,186,105.<br>Automatically operated clothes dryer.                         | June 1, 1965       | 4 p.  |
| I. Patent No. 3,186,104.<br>Clothes dryer with variable speed centrifuge and heat supply. | June 1, 1965       | 21 p. |
| J. Patent No. 3,100,144.<br>Dryer and method of operation.                                | August 6, 1963.    | 5 p.  |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. American Home Laundry Manufacturers Association  
20 North Wacker Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60606  
Manufacturers of home laundry equipment including washers, dryers, ironers.
- B. Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
20 North Wacker Drive  
Chicago Illinois 60606

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Metal Finishing Guidebook Directory. Annual. No price given  
Metals and Plastics Publications  
99 Kindermack Road  
Westwood, New Jersey 07675

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## BENTWOOD CHAIRS

I. P. No. 67264

S. I. C. 2511

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## BENTWOOD CHAIRS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

This chair is made completely of round bentwood with a plastic seat.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

Although all pieces of wood in these chairs are bent, only two skilled workers are required since the bending is done in specially prepared forms. The assembly of these chairs does not require highly skilled workers. The chairs are attractive but are not expensive. The total fixed investment for this industry is modest in relation to the annual gross sales and the annual gross profits and the cost per man employed is not excessive. If an adequate supply of wood suitable for bending is available, the prospects for this industry should be favorable.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Households, hotels, clubs and institutions.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales are usually made direct to retail stores, hotels, clubs and institutions. The market for these chairs cannot usually be measured by the total population since low incomes in rural areas may prohibit the purchase of bentwood chairs. The market potential in most countries lies in the urban areas. These products are well crated and the price permits nationwide distribution. Some competition may be expected from small work shops in low-wage countries, particularly from metal or rattan chair producers. Bentwood chairs are not considered an export item and no competition should be encountered from imports.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$120,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$111,800.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 8,400.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 7%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 7.5%.

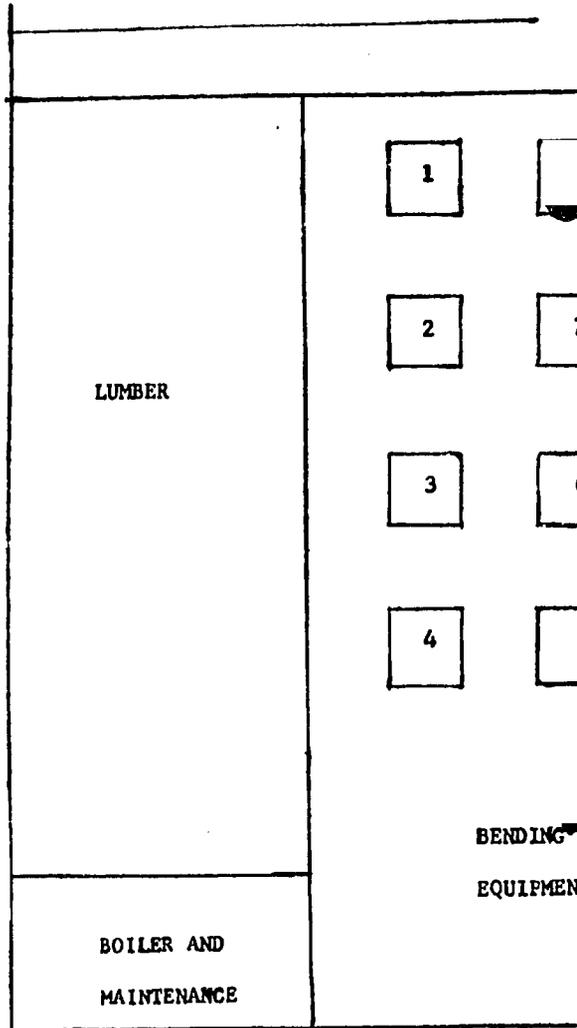
#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Eight direct and four indirect workers, or a total of twelve workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 91,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$7,600.





- 1. Radial Saw
- 2. Ripsaw
- 3. Four Side Molder
- 4. Trim Saw

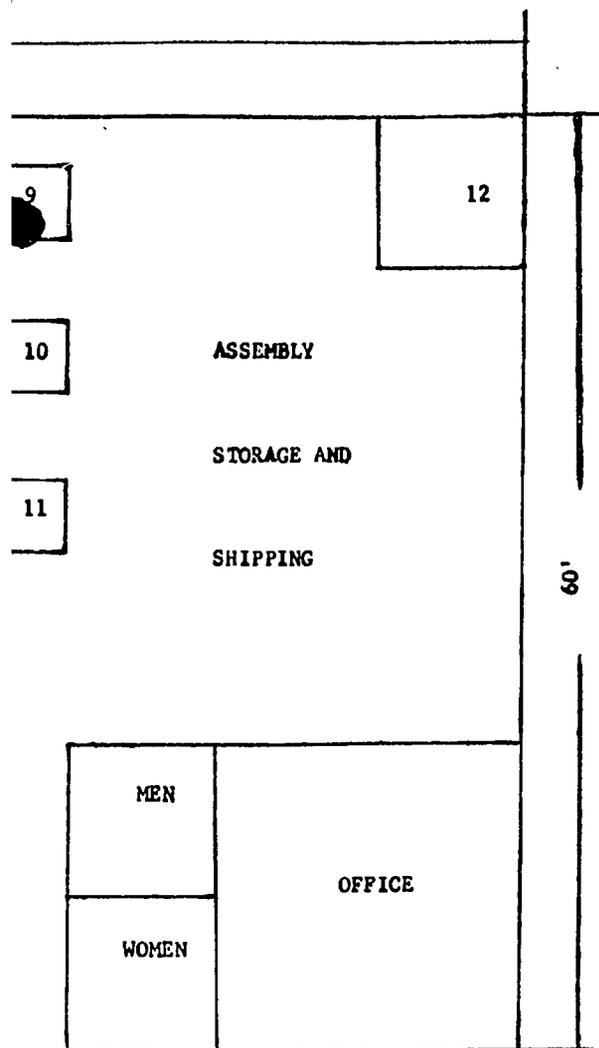
- 5. Ch
- 6. Tu
- 7. Sa
- 8. Bo

CHAIRS

I. P. NO. 67264

S. I. C. 2511

YOUT



chine  
hine  
hine  
ne

- 9. Boring Machine
- 10. Table Sander
- 11. Drum Sander
- 12. Spray Booth

119

BENTWOOD CHAIRS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Technical Woodworking. Chris H. Groneman and Everett R. Glazener. 1966. 474 pp.  
1550 Illus. \$6.96  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Current practices and techniques employed in the operation of modern woodworking machinery and equipment with emphasis on industrial woodworking.
- B. Woodworking Fundamentals. William D. Wolansky and R. H. King. 1962. 167 pp,  
275 Illus. \$2.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Complete information on basic woodworking from raw materials through finished product.
- C. The Carpentry Book. Charles Hayward. 1955. 398 Illus. 454 pp. \$5.95  
D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540  
Use and care of tools in woodworking procedures covering joints, workshop practice, drawers, bookcases, furniture of all kinds and garden equipment.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Woodworking Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.  
Hitchcock Publishing Company Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188  
Devoted to coverage of industrial woodworking.
- B. Furniture Manufacturer. Monthly. \$3.00/year.  
Vincent Edwards, Inc.  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017  
Furniture components, manufacturing processes, marketing.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Suprintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.
- B. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sideny Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS**

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,188,693                      June 1965.                      9 p.  
Joint Construction for furniture.
- B. Patent No, 3,152,836.                      October 13, 1964.                      5 p.  
Chair Construction.
- C. Patent No. 3,131,970.                      May 5, 1964                      5 p.  
Seat construction.
- D. Patent No. 3,063,483.                      November 13, 1962                      5 p.  
Method and process for wood forming.
- E. Patent No. 2,948, 323.                      August, 9, 1960                      4 p.  
Method and process for wood bending.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. National Association of Furniture Manufacturers  
666 Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60611
- B. Furniture Manufacturers Association  
103, Pearl Street, N.W.  
Grand Rapids. Michigan 49502

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Hitchcock's Woodworking Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00

Hitchcock Publishing Company, Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Lists manufacturers of woodworking machinery and equipment, trade names, trade associations, and other data.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

121

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## BATHROBES

I. P. No. 67265

S. I. C. 2384

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

**BATHROBES**

**PRODUCT DESCRIPTION**

Bathrobes for both men and women made from skein rayon fiber.

**A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS**

Embarking upon a new venture such as this presents no serious problems on a technical level. Little skilled labor is required to produce bathrobes, materials are easily procured. If need be, supplies can be imported. The demand for utilities and transportation is minimal, capital requirements are relatively modest. For these reasons, bathrobe production appears well suited to conditions in many countries seeking to industrialize. Moreover, the factory described in this profile could easily produce other types of clothing such as dresses, blouses and shirts, or it could produce any other items sewn from fabric.

---

**B. MARKET ASPECTS**

**1. USERS**

Men and women.

**2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET**

Sales would be made mainly to wholesalers for distribution to retail stores and, sometimes, direct to large stores. The market for this product will depend upon the purchasing power of the population. If the per capita income is low in rural areas, the principal market will be in the urban areas. Competition can come from small, one-man shops having only one sewing machine and from that segment of the population that sews clothing in the home. This factory should be able to compete successfully against imported products since it has the advantage of lower transportation costs and freedom from import duties. If possible, these products should be distributed nationally.

**3. RATE OF PROFIT**

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

**4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS**

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$ 280,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$ 76,800.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 20,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 7.2%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7.2%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 26%.

**5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED**

Nineteen direct and five indirect workers, or a total of twenty four workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 28,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$ 1,200.

114

C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - BATHROBES

I.P. No. 67265

S.I.C. 2384

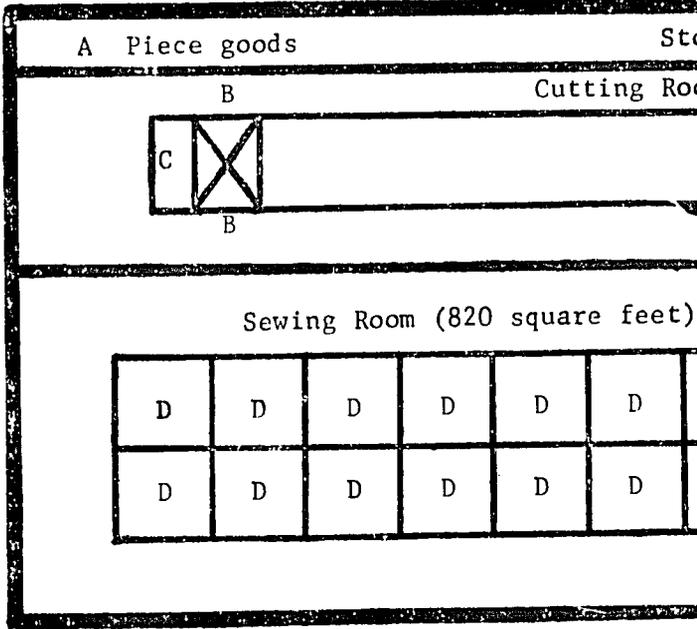
ANNUAL CAPACITY: ONE SHIFT OPERATIONS - 100,000

NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
a. Fixed Capital	Cost			Annual Cost	
Land, 5,000 sq. ft.			Electric Power - 20 H. P. connected load		
Building - one story 30' x 80'			Fuel - Heating, as required		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			Water - Sanitation and fire protection	\$	1,175
Prodn. tools & equipment			<hr/>		
Other tools & equipment			4. DEPRECIATION		Yrs. life
Furniture & fixtures			Building	20	
Transportation equipment			Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Total fixed capital	\$	28,000	Other tools & equipment	10	
			Furniture & fixtures	10	
			Transportation equipment	4	
			Total depreciation		\$ 2,725
			<hr/>		
<u>Principal items:</u>			5. MANPOWER		Number
Cloth Spreader			a. Indirect labor		
Cutting table			Manager	1	
Electric cutter			Office	2	
Electric drill			Machine Fixer	1	
16 Sewing machines			Truck Driver	1	
Work tables			Total indirect labor	5	\$ 35,000
Chairs			<hr/>		
Steam pressing iron			b. Direct labor		
			Skilled workers	1	
			Semi-skilled workers	2	
			Unskilled workers	16	
			Total direct labor	19	\$ 73,600
			<hr/>		
			c. Training needs		
			The manager with one skilled worker should be able to train all workers and reach full production in three weeks.		
			<hr/>		
			6. TRANSPORTATION		
			a. Own transport equipment		
			Truck		
			b. External transport facilities		
			Good highway		
			<hr/>		
			7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES		
			REVENUE		
			Direct materials	\$	102,000
			Direct labor		73,600
			Manufacturing overhead*		41,700
			Total manufacturing cost	\$	217,300
			Interest on loans		
			Insurance		
			Legal		
			Audit		
			Contingencies		
			Total administrative cost	\$	24,700
			Sales expense	\$	12,000
			Freight-out, travel discounts		
			Allowances & bad debts	\$	6,000
			Total annual costs	\$	260,000
			Annual Gross Profit	\$	20,000
			ANNUAL SALES REVENUE	\$	280,000
			<hr/>		
			*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)		
			**It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.		

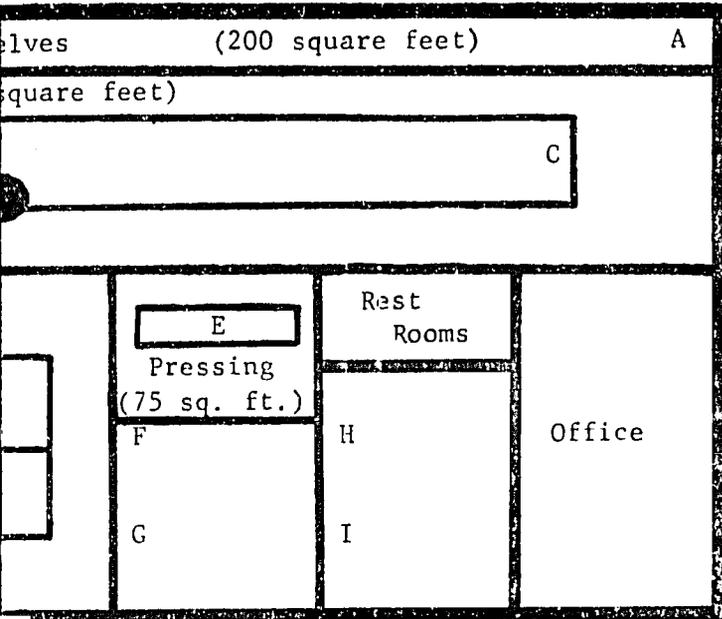
125

BATHR



B  
C

I. P. NO. 67265  
S.I.C. 2384



goods  
a spreader  
ng table  
th spreading, marking, cutting and assembly  
ng Machines  
ng, Steam Iron  
ng  
ge of Finished Goods  
ng  
ge

BATHROBES

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Apparel Manufacturing Analysis. Jacob Solinger. 1961. 800 pp. Illus. \$25.00

John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

Nature and scope of apparel production including raw materials, design, cutting, sewing production equipment and machine operation, molding production, packaging, time and motion study, plant layout, organization, wages, sales engineering and cost controls.

- B. Clothing Construction. E. A. Mansfield. 1953. 454 pp. Illus. \$7.50

Houghton Mifflin Company  
2 Park Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02108

Covers all types of clothing manufacture.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Apparel Manufacturer. Monthly. \$5.00/year

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Information about the apparel manufacturing industry; new processes, equipment, products.

- B. The Bobbin Magazine. Monthly. \$4.00

Needle Trades Publishing Company  
P. O. Box 1354  
Columbia, South Carolina 29202

Management magazine for needle trades industries.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Supintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth and decline.

- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

- C. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$.20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$ .50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,176,315. April 6, 1965. 3 p.  
Combination beach robe and blanket.
- B. Patent No. 3,065,471. November 27, 1962. 4 p.  
Garment.
- C. Patent No. 2,973,523. March 7, 1961. 2 p.  
Garment.
- D. Patent No. 2,691,167. October 12, 1954. 3 p.  
Dressing gown.
- E. Patent No. 2,616,085. November 4, 1952. 5 p.  
Protective garment.
- F. Patent No. 2,603,789. July 22, 1952. 3 p.  
Bed jacket and similar wearing apparel.
- G. Patent No. 2,555,962. June 5, 1951. 3 p.  
Protective gown.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. American Apparel Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
2,000 "K" Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006
- B. Manufacturers Association of Robes, Leisurewear, Shirts & Rainwear  
331 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Apparel Manufacturers Directory. Annual. \$3.00.

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Lists 5,000 supplies of garment industry fabrics, trimmings, machinery and equipment.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## COFFEE TABLES, END TABLES AND BED STANDS

I. P. No. 67266

S. I. C. 2511

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## COFFEE TABLES, END TABLES AND BED STANDS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Various designs and sizes of coffee tables, end tables and bed stands.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The total capital requirements of this industry are fairly moderate in comparison with the estimated sales volume and profits. The prospects for this industry will depend to a great extent upon the per capita income and the kind of furniture generally used by upper income level families in the country's urban areas. The availability of a local supply of suitable lumber is also an important factor. A comprehensive survey should be conducted to ascertain the sales potential for these products; the availability of the raw materials and, if the results look promising, this industry should represent a profitable investment.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

These products will be used principally in homes, hotels and clubs.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to retail furniture stores, department stores and, in some cases, direct to hotels. The market for these products, in many countries, will be chiefly in the urban areas and will depend on a relatively high per capita income of families in those areas. These products are well packaged and the selling price would permit nationwide distribution. However, since sales potential is concentrated in the cities, national distribution may not be necessary. This industry cannot be operated successfully on a small volume basis. Therefore, unless other plants exist within the country manufacturing the same products, large volume production and small competition can be expected. If the raw materials are readily available and the plant is efficiently managed and operated, this industry should be able to compete with imported products. A plant of this size could not compete in international market because special designs are usually required for success in furniture exporting.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$270,000

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$177,600.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$20,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 7.4%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7.4%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 11.3%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Fourteen direct and six indirect workers, or a total of twenty workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$132,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$6,600.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS COFFEE TABLES, END TABLES AND BED STANDS** I.P. NO. 67266  
S.I.C. 2511

ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 7,000 COFFEE TABLES,  
8,000 END TABLES,  
7,000 BED STANDS

NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED  
ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

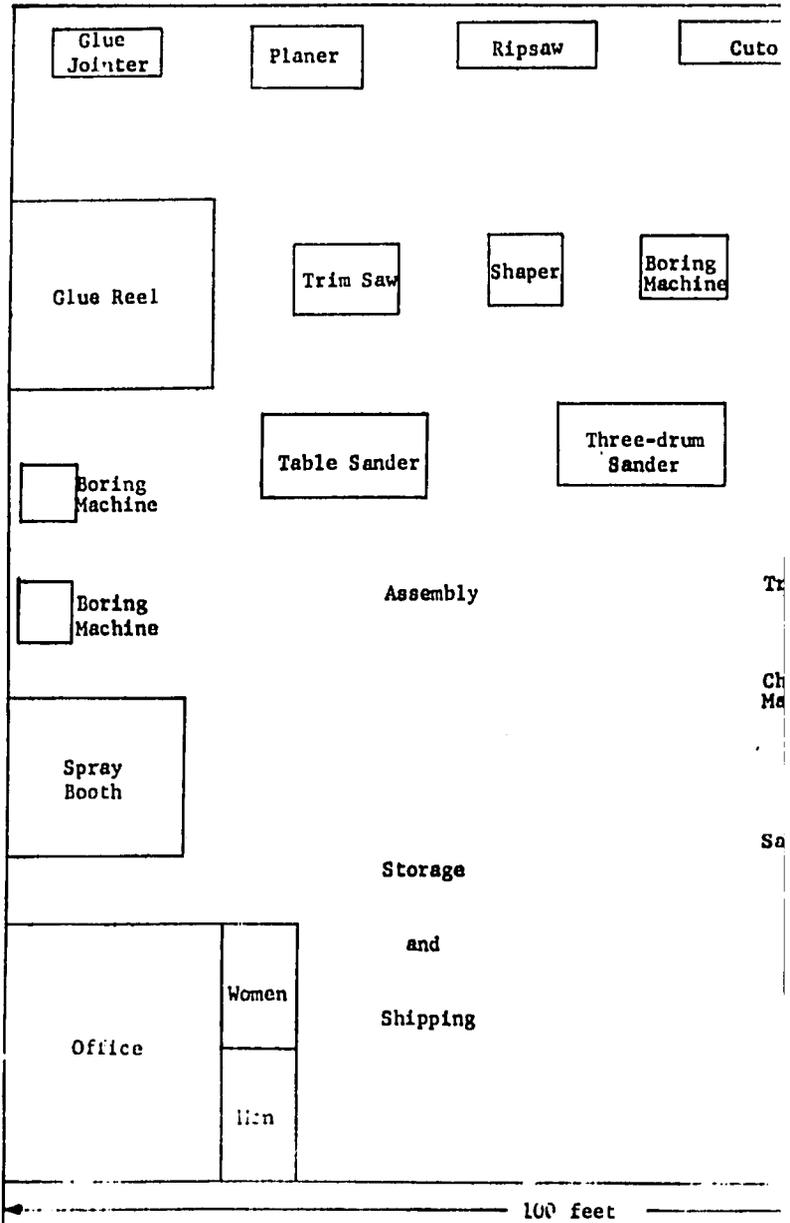
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>		<u>Cost</u>			<u>Annual Cost</u>
Land - 2 acres			Electric Power - 70 H.P. connected load		
Building - 100' x 100' -- one story and dry kiln. Local materials may be used.			Fuel - Scrap wood used		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			Water - Production, sanitation and fire protection		\$ 2,700
Prodn. tools & equipment					
Other tools & equipment					
Furniture & fixtures					
Transportation equipment					
Total fixed capital		\$ 132,000			
<u>Principal items:</u>					
Cutoff Saws, Ripsaw, Jointer, Planer, 2 Trim Saws, Glue Jointer, Glue Reel, Shaper, 2 Boring Machines, Turning Lathe, Three-drum Sander, Turning Sander, Table Sander, Chucking Machine, Assembly Presses, Glue Pots, Spray Booth, Compressor					
b. <u>Working Capital</u> (30 days)					
Direct materials					
Direct labor					
Manufacturing overhead					
Administrative costs					
Sales costs					
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances					
Sales revenue					
Training costs					
Total working capital		\$ 45,600			
c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u>		\$ 177,600			
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES			4. DEPRECIATION		
a. <u>Direct materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>		<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Lumber	400,000 bd. ft.		Building	20	
Lacquer			Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Packaging material			Other tools & equipment	10	
Total direct materials		\$ 79,000	Furniture & fixtures	10	
			Transportation equipment	4	
b. <u>Supplies</u>			Total depreciation		\$ 7,900
Lubricants & hand tools					
Cutting tools & abrasives					
Maintenance & spare parts					
Office supplies					
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck					
Total supplies		\$ 5,000			
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>					
All materials and supplies should be available locally.					
			5. MANPOWER		
				<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
			a. <u>Indirect labor</u>		
			Manager & Supervisor	2	
			Office	2	
			Maintenance	1	
			Truck Driver	1	
			Total indirect labor	6	\$ 44,000
			b. <u>Direct labor</u>		
			Skilled workers	5	
			Semi-skilled workers	4	
			Unskilled workers	5	
			Total direct labor	14	\$ 68,000
			c. <u>Training needs</u>		
			The manager and supervisor must be fully experienced. They, with three skilled workers, should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.		
			6. TRANSPORTATION		
			a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>		
			Truck		
			b. <u>External transport facilities</u>		
			Products are well packaged. Good highways essential. Plant should be located on railroad, if possible.		
			7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES		
			<u>REVENUE</u>		
			Direct materials	\$ 79,000	
			Direct labor	68,000	
			Manufacturing overhead*	59,600	
			Total manufacturing cost	\$ 206,600	
			Interest on loans		
			Insurance		
			Legal		
			Audit		
			Contingencies		
			Total administrative cost	\$ 19,400	
			Sales expense	\$ 12,000	
			Freight-out, travel discounts		
			Allowances & bad debts	\$ 12,000	
			Total annual costs	\$ 250,000	
			Annual Gross Profit	\$ 20,000	
			<u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u>	\$ 270,000	

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

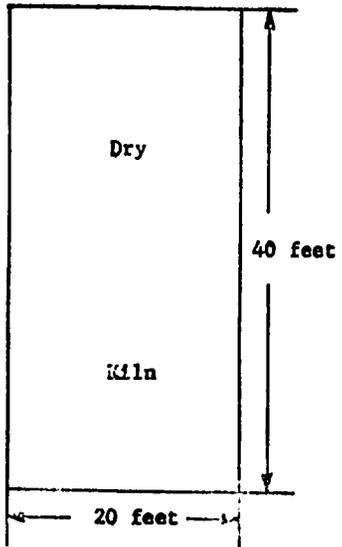
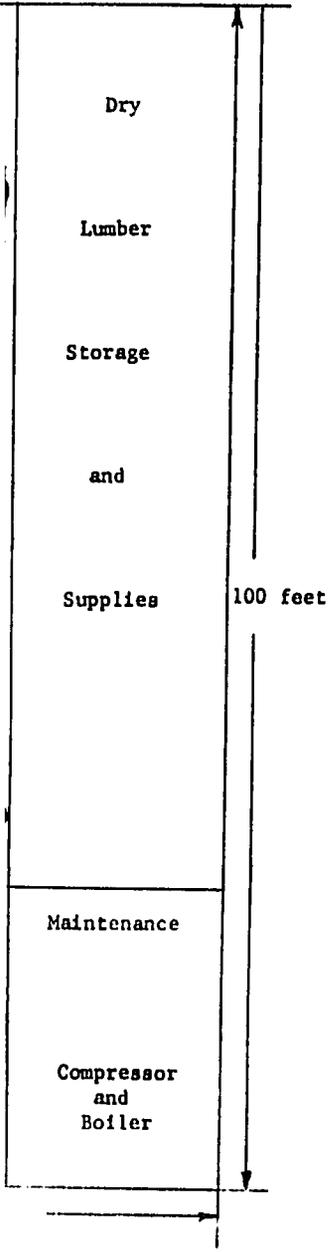
\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations  
in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

# COFFEE TABLES, ENCL

## PLANT LAY



WORKFLOW



## COFFEE TABLES, END TABLES AND BED STANDS

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Technical Woodworking. Chris H. Groneman and Everett R. Glazener. 1966. 474 pp. 1550 Illus. \$6.96.

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Current practices and techniques employed in the operation of modern woodworking machinery and equipment with emphasis on industrial woodworking.

- B. Woodworking Fundamentals. William D. Wolansky and R. H. King. 1962. 167 pp. 275 Illus. \$2.50

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Complete information on basic woodworking from raw materials through finished product

- C. The Carpentry Book. Charles Hayward. 1955. 398 Illus. 454 pp. \$5.95

D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

Use and care of tools in woodworking procedures covering joints, workshop practice, drawers, bookcases, furniture of all kinds and garden equipment.

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Woodworking Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.

Hitchcock Publishing Company, Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188  
Devoted to coverage of industrial woodworking.

- B. Furniture Manufacturer. Monthly. \$3.00/year.

Vincent Edwards, Inc.  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

Furniture components, manufacturing processes, marketing.

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- B. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

A. Patent No. 3,166,013	January 19, 1965	5 p.
Furniture construction of disassembled furniture.		
B. Patent No. 2,915,350	December 1, 1959	4 p.
Table construction constructed for rapid and easy assembly.		
C. Patent No. 2,717,815	1955	3 p.
Coffee table.		
D. Patent No. 2,386,739	1945	3 p.
Coffee table.		
E. Des. No. 204,990	June 7, 1966	1 p.
Design of end table.		
F. Des. No. 204,989	June 7, 1966	2 p.
Design for coffee or lunch type table.		
G. Des. No. 203,453	June 11, 1966	1 p.
Design of modern style coffee table.		
H. Des. No. 203,451	January 11, 1966	1 p.
Design of a coffee table.		
I. Des. No. 203,448	January 11, 1966	1 p.
Design of a coffee type table.		
J. Des. No. 196,240	September 10, 1963	1 p.
Design for a night table.		
K. Des. No. 196,844	November 12, 1963	1 p.
Chair side table		

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Association of Furniture Manufacturers  
666 Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60611
- B. Furniture Manufacturers Association  
103, Pearl Street, N. W.  
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49502

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Hitchcock's Woodworking Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00  
Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188  
Lists manufacturers and suppliers for the woodworking industry.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## LADIES COTTON BROADCLOTH DRESSES

I. P. No. 67267

S. I. C. 2335

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## LADIES COTTON BROADCLOTH DRESS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Woman's dresses made from cotton broadcloth.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The machinery and equipment used to produce ladies' dresses is the type used generally throughout the clothing manufacture business. Therefore, it is possible for this plant to make other kinds of clothing or other items made from fabric. The amount of capital required is relatively modest and if the domestic market can produce the sales required and the plant is efficiently operated and managed well, prospects for this industry should be very good.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Ladies and teenage girls will use this product.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to large stores and to wholesale houses for distribution to small retail outlets. The market needed will depend to a great extent upon the purchasing power of the local population. Competition would arise from other plants, similar to this, producing ladies cotton dresses, and from that part of the population which does sewing in the home. These products should be distributed nationally. Competition from imported cotton broadcloth dresses should be negligible.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4- SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$400,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$118,100.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$36,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amount to 9%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 30.5%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twenty-four direct and five indirect workers, or a total of twenty-nine workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$31,500.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$1,100.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS LADIES COTTON**

I. P. No. 67267

**BROADCLOTH DRESSES**

S.I.C. 2335

ANNUAL CAPACITY : ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 72,000 DRESSES

NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

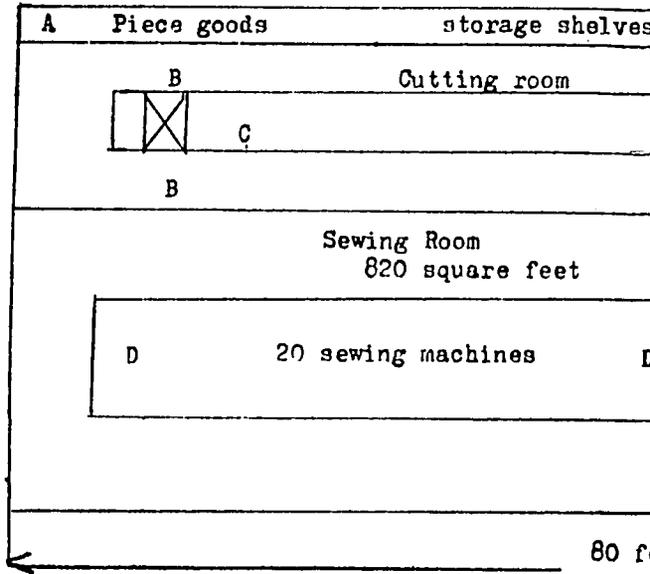
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER			Annual Cost
<b>a. FIXED CAPITAL</b>						
		<u>Cost</u>	Electric Power - About 22 H. P. connected load			
Land - 8,000 square feet			Fuel - Heating			
Building - one story, 30' x 80'			Water - sanitation and fire protection.			\$ 1,350
May use any suitable material						
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>			
Prodn. tools & equipment				<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>	
Other tools & equipment			Building	20		
Furniture & fixtures			Prodn. tools & equipment	10		
Transportation equipment			Other tools & equipment	10		
Total fixed capital		\$ 31,500	Furniture & fixtures	10		
			Transportation equipment	4		
			Total depreciation			\$ 2,950
<u>Principal Items :</u>			<b>5. MANPOWER</b>			
Cloth Spreader				<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
Cutting Table			<b>a. Indirect labor</b>			
Cutting Machine			Manager	1		
Marking Drill			Office	2		
20 Sewing Machines			Machine Fixer	1		
Steam Iron			Truck Driver	1		
Work Tables			Total indirect labor	5		\$ 34,000
Stands			<b>b. Direct labor</b>			
Racks			Skilled workers	2		
			Semi-skilled workers	20		
			Unskilled workers	2		
			Total direct labor	24		\$ 119,200
			<b>c. Training needs</b>			
			The manager, machine fixer, and two skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production in thirty days.			
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>			<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>			
Direct materials			<b>a. Own transport equipment</b>			
Direct labor			Truck			
Manufacturing overhead			<b>b. External transport facilities</b>			
Administrative costs			In and out shipments about one ton per day.			
Sales costs			Good highways.			
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances			<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</b>			
Sales revenue			<u>REVENUE</u>			
Training costs			Direct materials	\$144,600		
Total working capital		\$ 86,600	Direct labor	119,200		
			Manufacturing overhead*	41,400		
			Total manufacturing cost			\$ 305,200
			Interest on loans			
			Insurance			
			Legal			
			Audit			
			Contingencies			
			Total administrative cost			\$ 28,800
			Sales expense			\$ 18,000
			Freight-out, travel discounts			
			Allowance & bad debts			\$ 12,000
			Total annual costs			\$ 364,000
			Annual Gross Profit			\$ 36,000
			<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>			\$ 400,000
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>						
		\$118,100				
<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>						
<b>a. Direct Materials</b>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>				
Broadcloth, combed	Material in types and quantities as required					
Thread						
Hooks & eyes						
Zippers						
Trimming						
Boxes						
Total direct materials		\$144,600				
<b>b. Supplies</b>						
Lubricants & hand tools						
Gas, oil and maintenance of truck						
Maintenance & spare parts						
Office supplies						
Total supplies		\$ 3,100				
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>						
All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.						

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

# LADIES COTTON

## PLANT LAYOUT

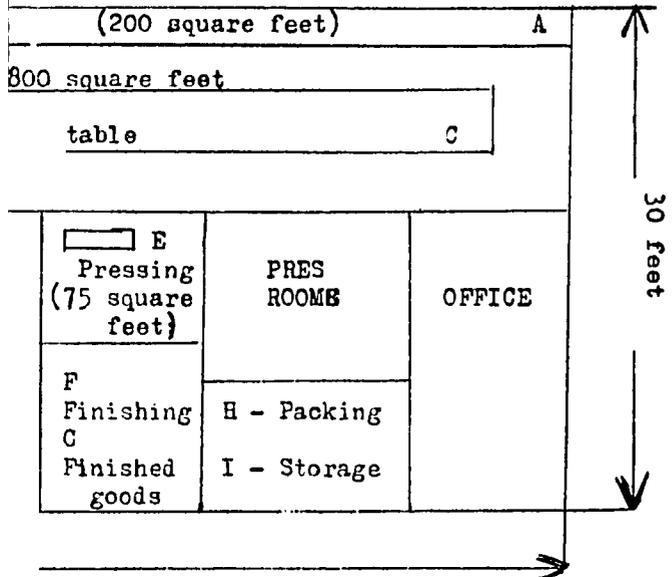


- A -- A. Piece goods
- B -- B. Cloth spreader
- C -- C. Cutting table  
cloth spreader
- D -- D. Sewing machines
- E. Steam iron, pressing
- F. Finishing
- G. Finished goods, storage
- H. Packing
- I. Storage

CLOTH DRESSES

I. P. NO. 67267  
S.I.C. 2335

WORK FLOW



cutting and assembly

LADIES' COTTON BROADCLOTH DRESSES

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. The Progressive Sewing Room. B. Frank. 1957. \$6.00  
Fairchild Publications, Inc.  
7 East 12th Street  
New York, New York 10003  
Progressive sewing techniques in the garment industry.
- B. Apparel Manufacturing Analysis. Jacob Solinger. 1961. 800 pp. Illus. \$25.00  
John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016  
Nature and scope of apparel production including raw materials, design, cutting, sewing production equipment and machine operation, molding production, packaging, time and motion study, plant layout, organization, wages, sales engineering and cost controls.
- C. Clothing Construction. E. A. Mansfield. 1953. 454 pp. Illus. \$7.50  
Houghton Mifflin Company  
2 Park Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02108  
Covers all types of clothing manufacture.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Women's Wear Daily. \$20.00/year outside U. S.  
Fairchild Publications, Inc.  
7 East 12th Street  
New York, New York 10003  
News and information concerning styles, markets, source of supplies and management in the women's wear industry.
- B. Apparel Manufacturer. Monthly. \$5.00/year  
Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003  
Information about the apparel manufacturing industry; new processes, equipment, products.
- C. The Bobbin Magazine. Monthly. \$4.00.  
Needle Trades Publishing Company  
P. O. Box 1354  
Columbia, South Carolina 29202  
Management magazine for the needle trades industries.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

A. Patent No. 3,261,024 Skirt.	July 1966	7 p.
B. Patent No. 3,025,577 Dress.	March 1966	3 p.
C. Patent No. 2,875,445 Garment.	March 1959	3 p.
D. Patent No. 2,849,716 Dress.	September 1958	5 p.
E. Patent No. 2,835,897 Garment.	May 1958	4 p.
F. Patent No. 2,665,428 Garment.	January 1954	7 p.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. American Apparel Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
2000 "K" Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Apparel Manufacturers Directory. Annual. \$3.00

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Lists 5,000 suppliers of garment industry fabrics, trimmings, machinery and equipment.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## MEN'S WASH AND WEAR PANTS

I. P. No. 67268

S. I. C. 2327

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## MEN'S WASH AND WEAR PANTS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Men's pants made from wash and wear materials; four pockets; waist sizes 28 to 44 inches; length from 30 to 36 inches.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

Wash and wear pants are readily marketable because they are low-priced compared with slacks. The investment needed to establish this plant is small when compared with the number of men employed and the gross profit estimate is favorable. The machinery and equipment used to produce men's pants is of the same type used in the apparel industry to manufacture other types of clothing. Therefore, this plant could manufacture other wearable items or products of any kind that are made from fabric.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Men and teenagers in all walks of life.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made directly to large stores and to wholesalers for resale to small retailers. The domestic rate of consumption of men's wash and wear pants will depend primarily upon wage levels and clothing habits of the population. The product is well packaged in cardboard boxes and can be transported easily anywhere within the country. Some export sales to neighboring nations not having a factory producing wash and wear pants might be possible. These pants should prove popular to men and boys since dry cleaning is not necessary. The relatively small size of this plant will prevent it from competing with large mass producers of men's pants in the international market.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$500,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$153,000.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 48,000.

Using these figures, the profit, on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.6%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.6%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 31.5%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twenty-nine direct and eight indirect workers, or a total of thirty-seven workers, are employed. The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 74,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$2,000.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - MEN'S WASH AND WEAR PANTS**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 15,000 DOZEN**

I.P. No. 67268  
 S.I.C. 2327

**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

<u>1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS</u>		
<b>a. Fixed Capital</b>		<u>Cost</u>
Land - about 1/2 acre		
Building - one story, 60'x100'		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		
Prodn. tools & equipment		
Other tools & equipment		
Furniture & fixtures		
Transportation equipment		
Total fixed capital		\$ 74,000
Principal items:		
Cutting tools	2 Trim masters	
Cloth spreader	Turning stands	
Cloth unwinder	3 Hand trucks	
Electric knives	Stacker	
Electric drill	Chairs	
28 sewing machines	Racks	
Folding machine	Benches	
Presser		
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>		
Direct materials		
Direct labor		
Manufacturing overhead		
Administrative costs		
Sales costs		
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		
Sales revenue		
Training costs		
Total working capital		\$ 79,000
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>		\$ 153,000

<u>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</u>		
<u>Direct Materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Drill	In quantities needed	
Thread		
Zippers		
Size tags (paper)		
Table woven		
Boxes		
Shipping cartons		
Total direct materials		\$ 152,000
<b>b. Supplies</b>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Gas, oil and maintenance of truck		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Total supplies		\$ 2,800
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>		
All should be available locally.		
All are available in world markets.		

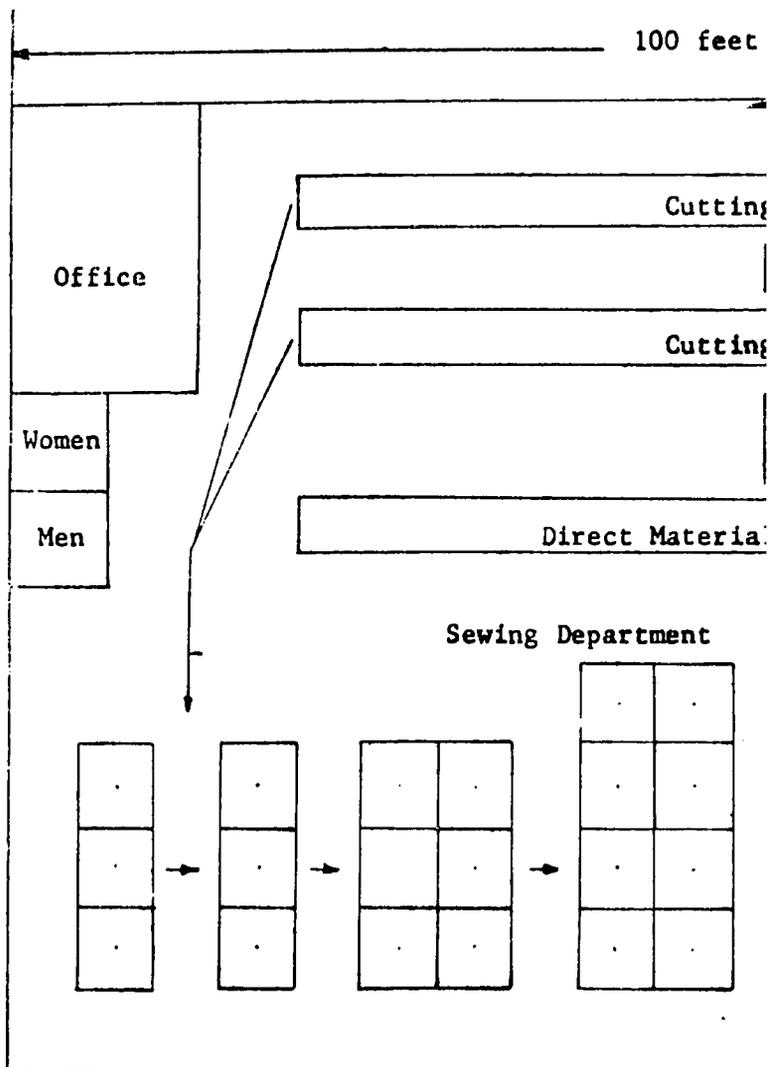
<u>3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER</u>			<u>Annual Cost</u>
Electric Power - 100 H. P. connected load			.
Fuel - any suitable local bark			
Water - Sanitation and fire protection			\$ 3,700
<u>4. DEPRECIATION</u>			<u>Yrs. life</u>
Building		20	
Prodn. tools & equipment		10	
Other tools & equipment		10	
Furniture & fixtures		10	
Transportation equipment		4	
Total depreciation			\$ 6,100
<u>5. MANPOWER</u>			<u>Number</u>
<u>a. Indirect Labor</u>			
Manager & 3 Supervisors		4	
Office		2	
Machine Fixer		1	
Truck Driver		1	
Total indirect labor		8	\$ 64,000
<u>b. Direct Labor</u>			
Skilled workers		3	
Semi-skilled workers		24	
Unskilled workers		2	
Total direct labor		29	\$ 145,200
<u>c. Training needs</u>			
Manager, 3 supervisors and 2 skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production after thirty days.			
<u>6. TRANSPORTATION</u>			
<u>a. Own transport equipment</u>			
Truck			
<u>b. External transport facilities</u>			
In and out shipments less than one ton per day.			
Good highway.			

<u>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</u>		
<u>REVENUE</u>		
Direct Materials	\$ 152,000	
Direct labor	145,200	
Manufacturing overhead*	76,600	
Total manufacturing cost		\$ 373,800
Interest on loans		
Insurance		
Legal		
Audit		
Contingencies		
Total administrative cost		\$ 30,200
Sales expense		\$ 24,000
Freight-out, travel discounts		
Allowances & bad debts		\$ 24,000
Total annual costs		\$ 452,000
Annual Gross Profit		\$ 48,000
<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>		<b>\$ 500,000</b>

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)  
 \*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

MEN'S WAS

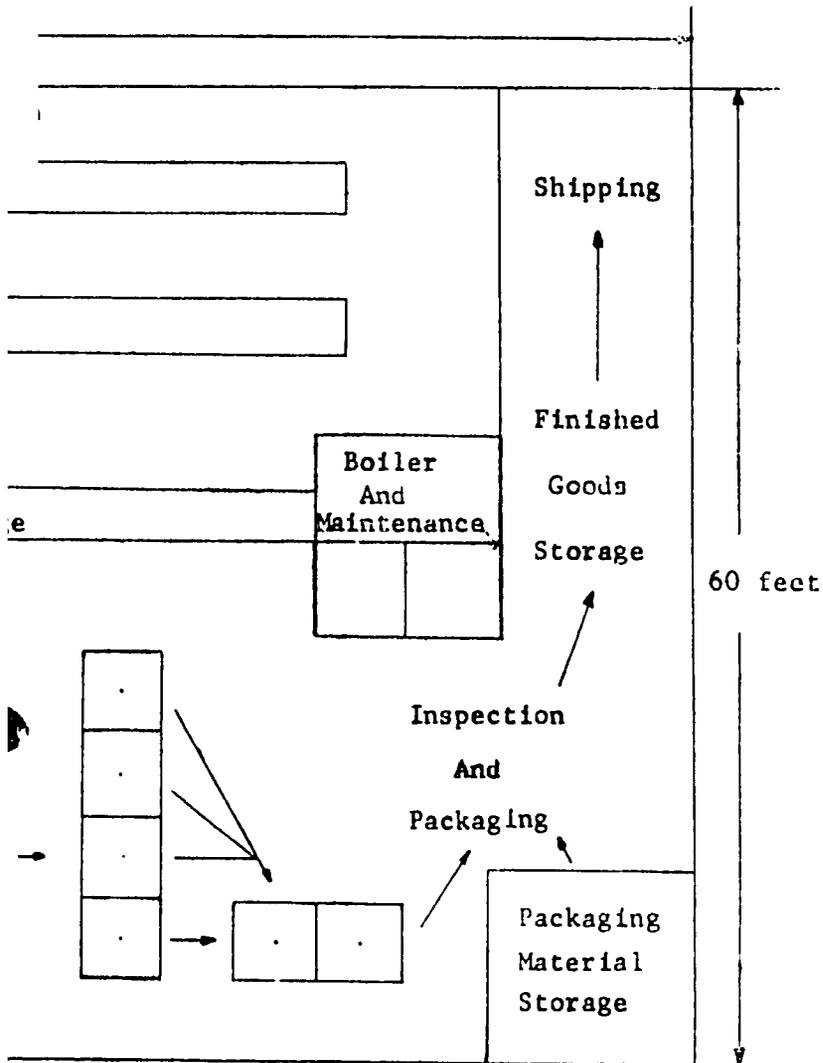
PLANT LA



WEAR PANTS

I.P. NO. 67268  
S.I.C. 2327

ND WORKFLOW



MEN'S WASH AND WEAR PANTS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Apparel Manufacturing Analysis. Jacob Solinger. 1961. 800 pp. Illus. \$25.00

John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

Nature and scope of apparel production including raw materials, design, cutting, sewing, production equipment and machine operation, molding production, packaging, time and motion study, plant layout, organization, wages, sales engineering and cost controls.

- B. Clothing Construction. E. A. Mansfield. 1953. 454 pp. Illus. \$7.50

Houghton Mifflin Company  
2 Park Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02108

Covers all types of clothing manufacture.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Men's Wear. Semi-monthly. \$5.00/year

Fairchild Publications, Inc.  
7 East 12th Street  
New York, New York 10003

Contemporary survey of the men's wear industry.

- B. Apparel Manufacturer. Monthly. \$5.00/year.

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

- C. The Bobbin Magazine. Monthly. \$4.00

Needle Trades Publishing Company  
P. O. Box 1354  
Columbia, South Carolina 29202

Management magazine for the needle trades industries.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and make better decisions in the future.

154

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C.

- |  |                   |      |
|--|-------------------|------|
| A. Patent No. 3,246,342                          | April 19, 1966    | 5 p. |
| Wearing apparel.                                 |                   |      |
| B. Patent No. 3,214,770                          | November 2, 1965  | 4 p. |
| Garment, trouser type.                           |                   |      |
| C. Patent No. 2,977,601                          | 1961              | 3 p. |
| Men's pants for work or sports.                  |                   |      |
| D. Patent No. 2,883,674                          | April 28, 1959    | 4 p. |
| Onsiam garment construction.                     |                   |      |
| E. Patent No. 2,778,026                          | 1957              | 3 p. |
| Making men's work pants and pockets thereof.     |                   |      |
| F. Patent No. 2,755,481                          | 1956              | 4 p. |
| Men's work pants with adjustable waist and seat. |                   |      |
| G. Patent No. 2,742,647                          | April 24, 1956    | 7 p. |
| Trousers and support therefor.                   |                   |      |
| H. Patent No. 2,714,720                          | April 9, 1955     | 2 p. |
| Trouser leg construction.                        |                   |      |
| I. Patent No. 2,702,545                          | February 22, 1955 | 5 p. |
| Trouser leg construction.                        |                   |      |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. American Apparel Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
2000 "K" Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006
- B. National Outerwear and Sportswear Association  
347 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10016
- C. Trouser Institute of America  
347 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Apparel Manufacturers Directory. Annual. \$3.00  
Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York  
Lists 5,000 suppliers of garment industry fabrics, trimmings, machinery and equipment.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## CASTOR OIL AND MEAL

I. P. No. 67269

S. I. C. 2093

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## CASTOR OIL AND MEAL

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Castor oil is extracted from castor beans, leaving a by-product of castor meal.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

It is the current custom to contract with the farmer in advance for the growing of castor beans. This should be given consideration in evaluating the prospects for this plant. The fixed investment is slightly more than half of the gross sales and a very good profit is shown on the capital requirements as well as on the gross sales. Since the oil is used principally for medical and lubricating purposes, a comprehensive study should be made to determine the potential sales volume for both the oil and the meal.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

This product is used by other industries for medicinal and lubricating purposes.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to other industries. The product is well packaged in drums and in 100 pound bags; therefore, with good highways, the product could be distributed nationally. Castor oil cannot be produced profitably on a small scale since a large investment is required. The only domestic competition would come from other large castor oil plants. Castor beans are raised principally in tropical climates and castor oil is a natural export of tropical countries. If this plant is well managed and efficiently operated, it should have no difficulty in competing in world markets. A comprehensive market survey should be conducted, however.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$1,050,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$767,600.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$130,000.

Using these figures, the profits on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 12.4%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 12.4%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 16.9%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twelve direct and fourteen indirect workers, or a total of twenty-six workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$601,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$23,100.

C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - CASTOR OIL AND MEAL

I.P. NO. 67269

ANNUAL CAPACITY - THREE-SHIFT OPERATION : 2,250 TONS OIL, S.I.C. 2093

2,750 TONS MEAL

NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		Cost
a. Fixed Capital		
Land - one acre		
Building 20'x100'x20' & 20'x40'x20' to 20'x30'x20' storage tanks & elevators		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		
Prodn. tools & equipment		
Other tools & equipment		
Furniture & fixtures		
Transportation equipment		
Total fixed capital		\$ 601,000
Principal items :		
Storage	Steam generator	
Scale	Cooling tower	
Cleaner	Meal bagging scale	
Cooker	Huller	
Oil expeller		
Tanks		
Pumps		
Heat exchangers		
Agitators		
Filter		
Press-cake collar		
Conveyors		
Bucket elevators		
b. Working Capital (30 Days)		
Direct materials		
Direct labor		
Manufacturing overhead		
Administrative costs		
Sales costs		
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		
Sales revenue		
Training costs		
Total working capital		\$ 166,600
c. Total Capital Requirements		\$ 767,600

2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES		
a. Direct materials	Annual Requirements	Annual Cost
Castor beans	5,000 short tons	
Drums		
Bags 100 lbs.		
Total direct materials		\$ 573,000
b. Supplies		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Gas, oil and maintenance of truck		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Chemicals and detergents		
Total supplies		\$ 11,000
c. Availability of materials & supplies		
All should be available locally.		
All are available on world market.		

3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual Cost
Electric Power - 2160 KWH per day		
Fuel - Bunker oil		
Water - Production, sanitation and fire protection		\$ 10,700

4. DEPRECIATION	Yrs. life	Amount
Building	20	
Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Other tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures	10	
Transportation equipment	4	
Total depreciation		\$ 41,800

5. MANPOWER	Number	Annual Cost
a. Indirect labor		
Manager & 3 supervisors	4	
Office	3	
Shift clerks	3	
Maintenance	3	
Truck driver	1	
Total indirect labor	14	\$ 98,000

b. Direct labor		
Skilled workers	3	
Semi-skilled workers	3	
Unskilled workers	6	
Total direct labor	12	\$ 54,600

c. Training needs  
 Manager and three supervisors should be able to train all workers and reach full production in 30 days.

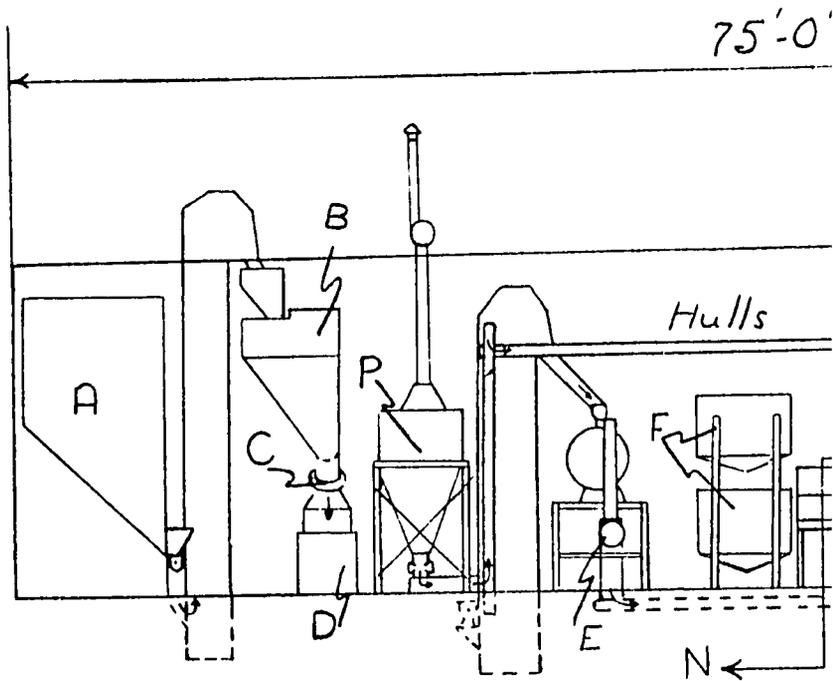
6. TRANSPORTATION	
a. Own transportation equipment	
One truck.	
b. External transport facilities	
In and out shipments 40 tons per day.	
Good highway and railroad siding.	

7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE	
Direct materials	\$ 573,000
Direct labor	54,600
Manufacturing overhead*	161,500
Total manufacturing cost	\$ 789,100
Interest on loans	
Insurance	
Legal	
Audit	
Contingencies	
Total administrative cost	\$ 70,900
Sales expense	\$ 36,000
Freight-out travel discounts	
Allowances & bad debts	\$ 24,000
Total annual costs	\$ 920,000
Annual Gross Profit	\$ 130,000
ANNUAL SALES REVENUE	\$ 1,050,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

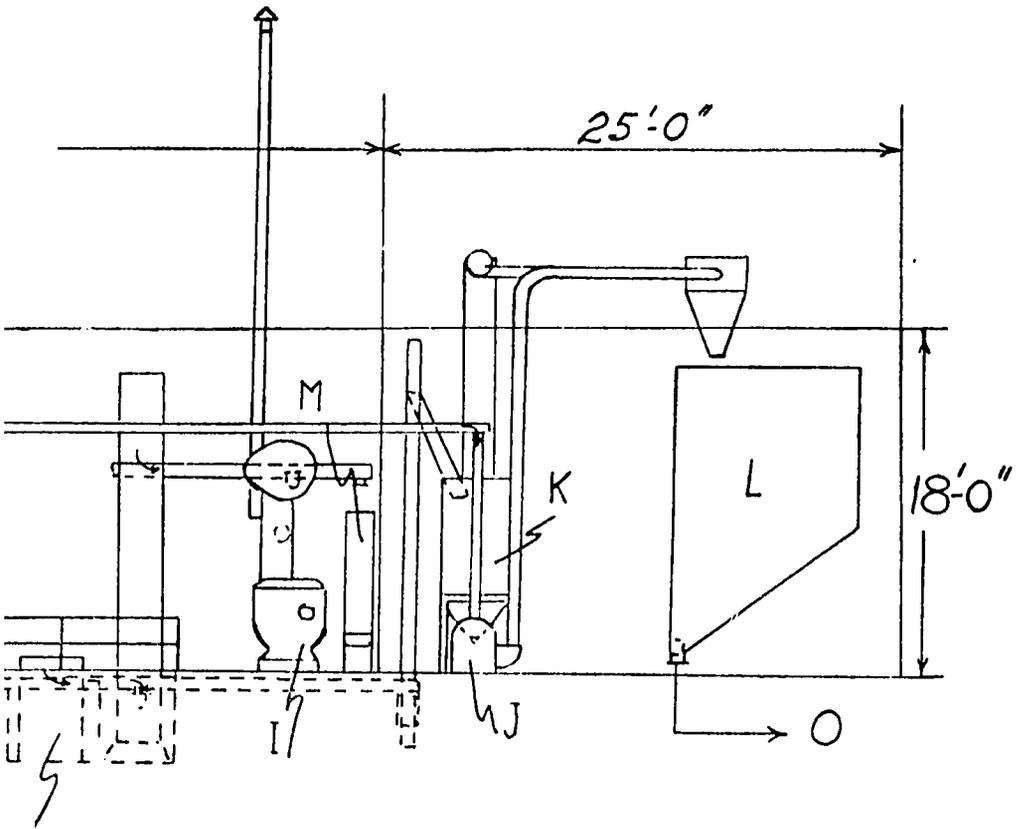
\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

CASTOR OIL  
ELEVATION OF CASTOR OIL EXPRESSION PLANT



**KEY**

- A. Days Run Bin
- B. Batching Scale
- C. Magnetic Cleaner
- D. Screening Cleaner
- E. Cooker-Dryer
- F. Pressed Oil Tanks
- G. Pressed Oil Filter Pre
- H. Oil Screening Tank



- I. Expeller
- J. Hull & Cake Grinder
- K. Press-Cake Cooler
- L. Meal Bin
- M. Overflow Bin
- N. to Oil Storage
- O. to Bagging & Storage
- P. Huller & Aspirator

CASTOR OIL AND MEAL

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. **The Essential Oils.** Ernest Guenther. In six volumes, \$90.00 the set. Volume I - Origin and Development of the Essential Oil Industry. 1949. 458 pp \$13.50  
Volume II - Constituents of Essential Oils. 1949. 868 pp. \$17.50  
Volume III, IV, V and VI deal with the essential oils of the various plant families.

D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

- B. **Bailey's Industrial Oil and Fat Products.** 3rd Edition. Edited by Daniel Swern.  
1964. 1103 pp. \$25.00

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

- C. **Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended. General Regulations for its Enforcement, Title 21, Part 1.** \$3.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Deals with all phases of quality and health aspects of processed foods, including additives, such as vitamins, seasoning, coloring, and the enforcement of regulations.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. **Oil, Paint and Drug Reporter.** Weekly. \$7.00/year.

Schnell Publishing Company, Inc.  
100 Church Street  
New York, New York 10007

Current reporting on prices of chemicals and allied materials.

- B. **Journal of the American Oil Chemists' Society.** Monthly. \$12.00/year.

American Oil Chemists' Society  
35 East Wacker Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60601

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- B. **The First Two years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival.** Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- B. **A Handbook of Small Business Finance.** Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.



## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

## LAWN FURNITURE

I. P. No. 67270

S. I. C. 2511

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Wooden lawn furniture including chairs, settees, tables and benches. The chairs and the settees have wooden seats and backs.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

These products are intended for use by families in the middle and upper income brackets. They might also be used as house furniture by families in the low income bracket. The capital requirements are fairly moderate and only two skilled workers are needed. The prospects for this industry depend on two factors: (1) the local availability of suitable lumber at reasonable price; and (2) an adequate local market for the products. A comprehensive study of these and other factors should be made to determine actual local conditions.

B. MARKET ASPECTS1. USERS

These products would be used principally in homes as lawn and porch furniture. In some instances, they may be used in homes as house furnishings. They might also be used in parks, camps, at sea shores and other outdoor places and resort areas.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would usually be made direct to stores that sell furniture and to stores that sell camping equipment. The market for these items depends upon the family living habits of the country, the existence of parks, camps and other places where these items are used and on the per capita income of the population. These products can be produced on a very small scale with portable hand tools, especially if the lumber is purchased on a dimension lumber basis. Any good carpenter can make lawn furniture in a small shop. Domestic competition, therefore, might be very keen. Investigate the possibility of this kind of competition carefully. No competition can be expected from imported items. Lawns furniture is not an export item. The domestic sales of these products should be nationwide.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$260,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$99,300.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$18,200.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 7%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 18.3%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Sixteen direct and five indirect workers, or a total of twenty-one workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$55,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$2,620.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS LAWN FURNITURE**

ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 6,000 EACH OF CHAIRS, SETTEES, AND TABLES, AND 12,000 BENCHES

I.P. No. 67270  
S.I.C. 2511

NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

**1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS**

a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>	<u>Cost</u>
Land - 2 acre	
Building - one story 60' x 80'	
May use local materials	
Equipment, furniture & fixtures	
Prodn. tools & equipment	
Other tools & equipment	
Furniture & fixtures	
Transportation equipment	
Total fixed capital	\$ 55,000
<u>Principal Items :</u>	
1 Radial Arm Saw, Planer, Rip Saw with Power Feed Attachment, Band Saw with Safety Equipment, Boring Machine, Trim Saw, Spray Booth, Air Compressor	
b. <u>Working Capital (30 days)</u>	
Direct materials	
Direct labor	
Manufacturing overhead	
Administrative costs	
Sales costs	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances	
Sales revenue	
Training costs	
Total working capital	\$ 44,300
c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u>	\$ 99,300

**2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES**

a. <u>Direct Materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Lumber	540,000 bd ft.	
Hardware		
Paint		
Package lumber		
Total direct materials		\$ 68,500
b. <u>Supplies</u>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Cutting tools & abrasives		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck		
Total supplies		\$ 4,600
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>		
All materials and supplies should be available locally.		

**3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER**

a. Electric Power - 50 H.P. connected load		<u>Annual Cost</u>
Fuel - Scrap wood used		
Water - Sanitation and fire protection		\$ 1,300

**4. DEPRECIATION**

	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Building	20	
Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Other tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures	10	
Transportation equipment	4	
Total depreciation		\$ 4,500

**5. MANPOWER**

	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
a. <u>Indirect Labor</u>		
Manager	1	
Office	2	
Maintenance	1	
Truck Driver	1	
Total indirect labor	5	\$ 34,000
b. <u>Direct Labor</u>		
Skilled workers	3	
Semi-skilled workers	5	
Unskilled workers	8	
Total direct labor	16	\$ 71,800
c. <u>Training Needs.</u>		
The manager should be fully experienced. He and the two skilled workers should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.		

**6. TRANSPORTATION**

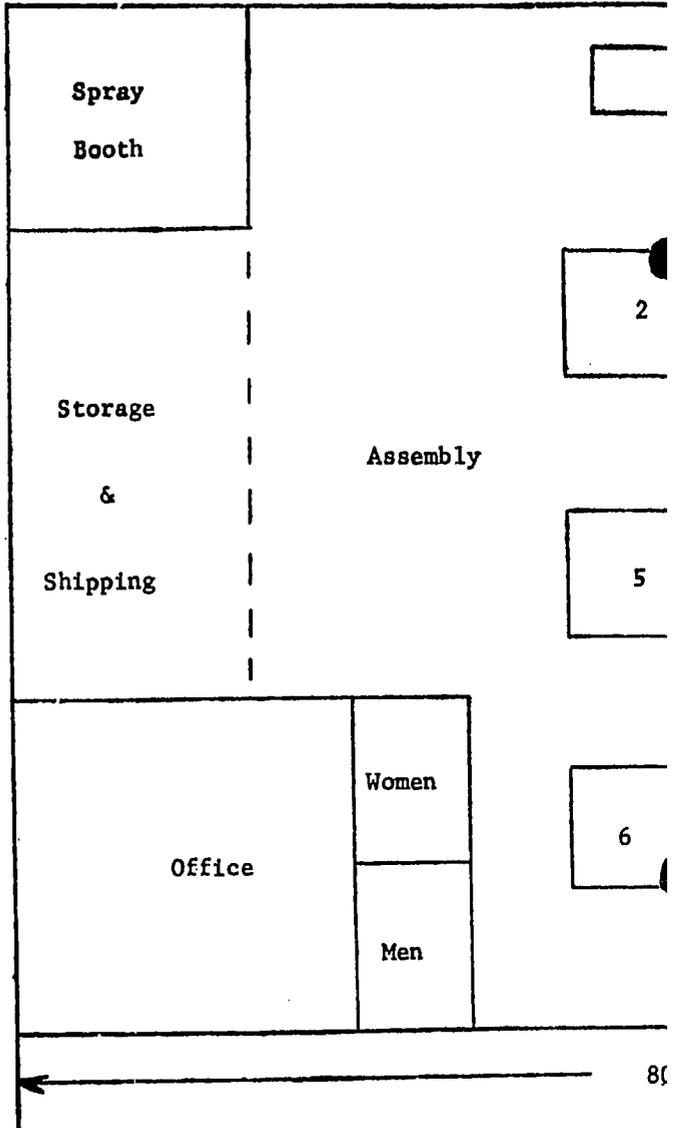
a. <u>Own Transport Equipment.</u>	
Truck	
b. <u>External Transport Facilities.</u>	
Product is bulky and heavy. Good highways essential. Railroad, if possible.	

**7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE**

Direct materials	\$ 68,500	
Direct labor	71,800	
Manufacturing overhead*	44,400	
Total manufacturing cost		\$184,700
Interest on loans		
Insurance		
Legal		
Audit		
Contingencies		
Total administrative cost		\$ 21,100
Sales expense		\$ 24,000
Freight-out, travel discounts		
Allowances & bad debts		\$ 12,000
Total annual costs		\$241,800
Annual Gross Profit		\$ 18,200
<u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u>		\$260,000

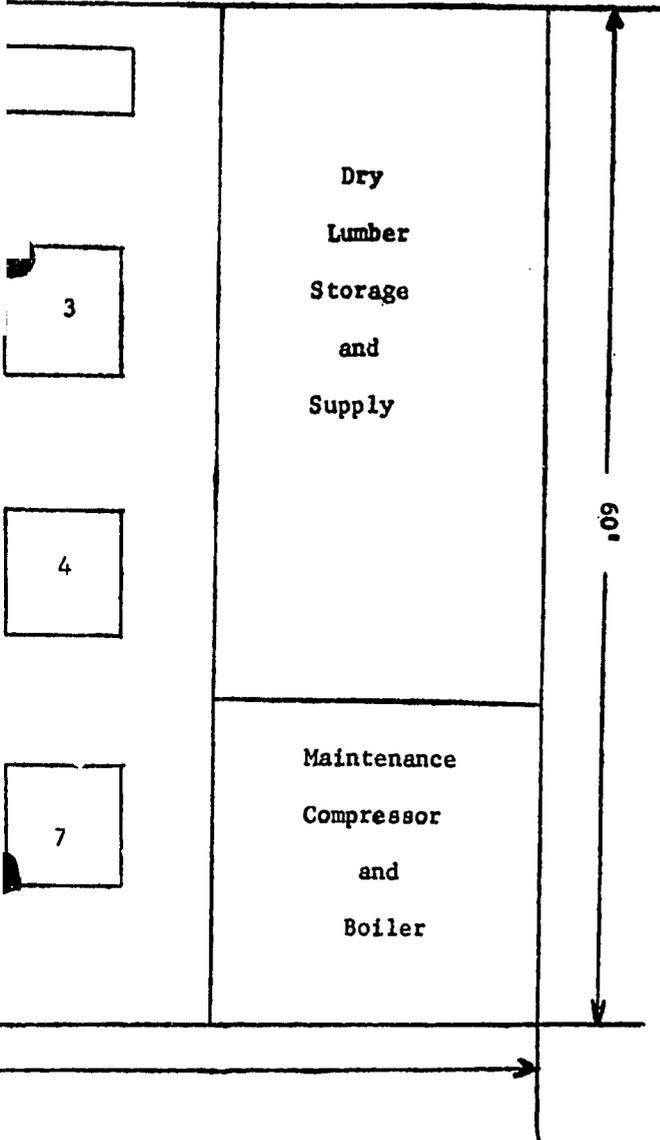
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect Labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors. consequently only representative totals are used.



1. Radial saw
2. Planer
3. Shaper

LAYOUT



- 5. Bandsaw
- 6. Boring
- 7. Trim saw

LAWN FURNITURE

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Technical Woodworking. Chris H. Groneman and Everett R. Glazener. 1966. 474 pp. 1550 Illus. \$6.96  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Current practices and techniques employed in the operation of modern woodworking machinery and equipment with emphasis on industrial woodworking.
- B. Woodworking Fundamentals. William D. Wolansky and R. H. King. 1962. 167 pp. 275 Illus. \$2.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Complete information on basic woodworking from raw materials through finished product.
- C. The Carpentry Book. Charles Hayward. 1955. 398 Illus. 454 pp. \$ 5.95  
D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540  
Use and care of tools in woodworking procedures covering joints, workshop practice, furniture of all kinds and garden equipment.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Woodworking Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.  
Hitchcock Publishing Company, Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188  
Devoted to coverage of industrial woodworking.
- B. Casual Living and Casual Furniture. Monthly. \$4.00/year.  
Sidney S. Sirota, Publisher  
456 Sylvan Avenue  
Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632  
Covers casual furniture field.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.
- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$50 each.

- |    |   |                  |      |
|----|---|------------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,188,693<br>Joint construction for furniture.                       | June 15, 1965    | 9 p. |
| B. | Patent No. 3,152,836<br>Chair construction.                                     | October 13, 1964 | 5 p. |
| C. | Patent No. 3,131,970<br>Seat construction.                                      | May 5, 1964      | 5 p. |
| D. | Patent No. 3,084,009<br>Frame for rattan furniture.                             | April 9, 1960    | 6 p. |
| E. | Patent No. 2,936,009<br>Method of making rattan furniture.                      | May 10, 1963     | 4 p. |
| F. | Patent No. 2,784,774<br>Wooden furniture units and process of marking the same. | March 12, 1957   | 5 p. |
| G. | Patent No. 2,717,815<br>Coffee table.   | 1955             | 3 p. |
| H. | Patent No. 2,386,739<br>Coffee table.   | 1945             | 3 p. |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Summer and Casual Furniture Manufacturers Association  
666 Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60611
- B. Furniture Manufacturers Association  
103 Pearl Street, N. W.  
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49502

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Hitchcock's Woodworking Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00

Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Lists manufacturers and suppliers for the woodworking industries.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## REINFORCED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION PRODUCTS

I. P. No. 67271

S. I. C. 3227

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## REINFORCED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION PRODUCTS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Reinforced concrete lintels, cornices, sills, door and window frames and other construction parts.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The use of these products will depend to a great extent on the architectural designs of the buildings and on the local materials available for construction purposes, including the cost of local materials as compared with the cost of using these products. Because of these variations, the total gross sales are given as annual capacity instead of in number of units.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

These products are used in the construction of buildings.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales are usually made to construction contractors and to large companies doing their own construction work. The market for these products cannot be based on population. It depends, instead, on the raw materials available and on the design of new buildings in the larger cities within the country. A survey should be made to determine the future construction potential and the materials available for such construction as well as the proposed designs of new buildings. Since these products are for the construction of modern buildings in the cities, they would not be used to any great extent in interior areas. Because of the size and weight of these products as compared with their selling prices, they are seldom exported. In the United States, where wages are high, the use of reinforced concrete units such as these has reduced construction costs. However, in some countries where wages are very much lower and buildings of a type less modern than those in the U.S., competition in the construction product field might be very keen.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$440,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$265,700.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$43,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.8%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.8%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 16.2%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Thirty direct and eight indirect workers, or a total of thirty-eight workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$183,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$4,815.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS****REINFORCED CONCRETE  
CONSTRUCTION PRODUCTS**I. P. No. 67271  
S.I.C. 3227

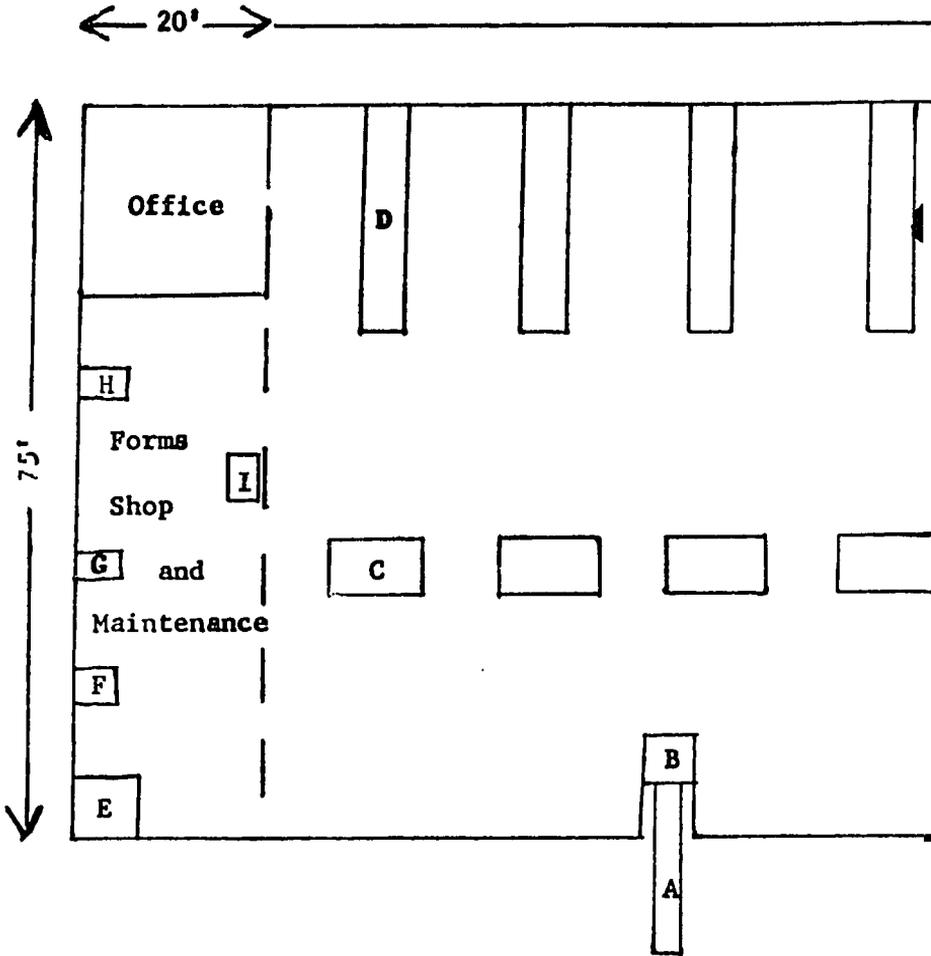
ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 489,000 GROSS SALES

NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER			Annual Cost
a. Fixed Capital			Electric Power - 80,000 KWH connected load			
		<u>Cost</u>	Fuel - Heating as required			
		Land - about 2 acres	Water - Production, sanitation, and fire protection			\$ 2,700
		Building - one story 70'x200'	4. DEPRECIATION			
		Equipment, furniture & fixtures		<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>	
		Prodn. tools & equipment	Building	20		
		Other tools & equipment	Prodn. tools & equipment	10		
		Furniture & fixtures	Other tools & equipment	10		
		Transportation equipment	Furniture & fixtures	10		
		Total fixed capital	Transportation equipment	4		
		\$ 183,000	Total depreciation			\$ 15,000
		Principal items:	5. MANPOWER			
		3 Mixing Machines with Motor, 10 Felt Tables with Clamp, 10 Vibrating Hammers, 1000 Pallets, 3 Wheel Barrows, 3 Concrete Buggies, 1 Acetylene Welding Equipment, 1 Cutoff Saw, 1 Table Saw, 1 Hand Jointer, 1 Bench Sander, 1 Fork-Lift Truck, 1 Delivery Truck		<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
			a. Indirect labor			
			Manager and Foreman	2		
			Office Receiving & Shipping	3		
			Maintenance	1		
			Truck Driver	2		
			Total indirect labor	8		\$ 51,000
			b. Direct labor			
			Skilled workers	12		
			Semi-skilled workers	14		
			Unskilled workers	4		
			Total direct labor	30		\$ 158,000
			c. Training Needs			
			The manager and foreman with three skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production in thirty days.			
			6. TRANSPORTATION			
			a. Own transport equipment			
			Truck			
			b. External transport facilities			
			In and out shipments are 96 tons per day. Plant should be on or near a railroad.			
			7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES			
			REVENUE			
			Direct materials	\$ 91,200		
			Direct labor	158,000		
			Manufacturing overhead*	74,100		
			Total manufacturing cost			\$ 323,300
			Interest on loans			
			Insurance			
			Legal			
			Audit			
			Contingencies			
			Total administrative cost			\$ 43,700
			Sales expense			18,000
			Freight-out, travel discounts			
			Allowances & bad debts			\$ 12,000
			Total annual costs			\$ 397,000
			Annual Gross Profit			\$ 43,000
			ANNUAL SALES REVENUE			\$ 440,000
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES						
			<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>		
		a. Direct materials	Portland cement	2,332 tons		
			Coarse aggregate	7,200 tons		
			Sand	4,800 tons		
			Reinforcing pods and fittings			
			Pattern wood			
			Total direct materials			\$ 91,200
		b. Supplies				
			Lubricants & hand tools			
			Cutting tools & abrasives			
			Maintenance & spare parts			
			Office supplies			
			Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			
			Total supplies			\$ 5,400
		c. Availability of materials & supplies				
			All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.			

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

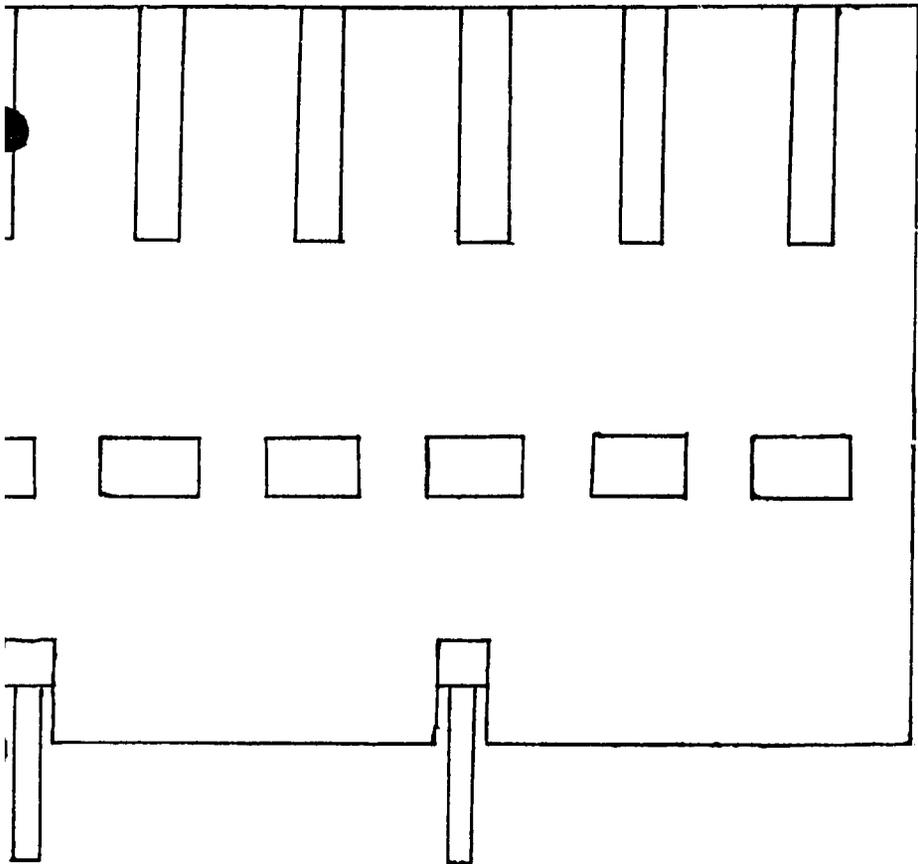


- A - 3 Ramps to Concrete M
- B - 3 Concrete Mixers
- C - 10 Tilt Tables
- D - 10 Skids for Fence Posts

1714

T

180' 



- E - 1 Air Compressor
- F - 1 Jointer
- G - 1 Trim and Rip Saw
- H - 1 Cut-off Saw
- I - 1 Sander

## REINFORCED CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION PRODUCTS

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. **Compositions and Properties of Concrete.** Troxell and Davis. 1956. 434 pp.  
Illus. \$9.95  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Principles of concrete making. The nature of the problems. Concrete making materials.  
Proportioning of concrete mixes.
- B. **Reinforced Concrete.** J. Faber and F. Mead. 2nd Edition. 1961. Illus. \$14.75  
D. Van Nostrand & Company  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540
- C. **Simplified Designs of Reinforced Concrete.** Harry Parker. 2nd Edition. 1960.  
303 pp. Illus. \$6.50  
John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016  
Provides basic, practical information in the field of mechanics and strength of material  
without the use of advanced mathematics.
- D. **Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures.**  
Portland Cement Association  
33 West Grand Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60610

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. **Modern Concrete.** Monthly. \$2.00/year  
Pit and Quarry Publications, Inc.  
431 South Dearborn Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60605  
Devoted to the concrete industry.
- B. **Concrete Products.** Monthly. \$4.00/year  
MacLean-Hunter Publishing Corporation  
300 West Adams Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60606  
Deals with progress and development in the concrete industry.

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. **Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants.** \$2.00  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management  
in small business.
- B. **The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival.** Kurt B. Mayer and  
Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth,  
and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$ .50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,242,242. March 1966. 4 p.  
Method for the production of decorative wall and flooring tile.
- B. Patent No. 3,217,075. November 1965. 5 p.  
Method for making stressed light weight concrete products.
- C. Patent No. 3,089,215. May 1963. 7 p.  
Method and apparatus for the continuous production of prestressed concrete.
- D. Patent No. 3,058,164. October 1962. 5 p.  
Method of making artificial stone for decorative covering.
- E. Patent No. 3,055,073. September 1962. 4 p.  
Method and apparatus for the continuous production of prestressed concrete members.
- F. Patent No. 2,819,495. January 1958. 6 p.  
Method of making decorative building blocks.
- G. Patent No. 2,700,800. February 1955. 3 p.  
Method and apparatus for making faced concrete block.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Precast Concrete Association  
Box 109  
Waverly, Ohio 45609
- B. Portland Cement Association  
33 West Grand Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60610

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. American Concrete Industry Directory. \$5.00.

American Concrete Institute  
P.O. Box 4754  
Redford Station  
Detroit, Michigan 48219

Lists 18,588 engineers, architects, scientists, builders, manufacturers and representatives of industries in the field of concrete. This association also publishes a monthly journal.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

## CHURCH FURNITURE

I. P. No. 67272

S. I. C. 2531

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## CHURCH FURNITURE

I. P. No. 67272  
S.I.C. 2531  
DECEMBER 1967

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Wooden church pews designed in accordance with requirements of each church. Since these pews are made in many different styles--some curved, some straight, some very short and some very long--it is not practical to establish a price per unit. For this reason, under the annual capacity, gross sales of \$300,000 is shown instead of a unit price.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The capital requirements of this industry are moderate compared with the gross sales and the fact that only four skilled workers are required. While this plant is designed to make church furniture, many other items of furniture could be produced if the sales volume for church furniture alone proved inadequate.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Churches of all denominations.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Church furniture is usually sold direct to each church. The plant's success depends upon the renewing of furniture in old churches and the construction of new churches. There is no known method of determining market potential by population or income level. If the volume of church furniture production is inadequate to keep the plant busy, it would be necessary to enter into the production of other wood items. Although church pews are bulky when crated, they are usually shipped nationwide, if transportation facilities permit. Most church furniture is usually designed especially for a particular church and requires a considerable amount of machinery. Competition would come from other woodworking industries. Church furniture is not generally sold in international trade and no competition can be expected from imported products.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$300,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$162,800.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$24,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 8%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 8%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 14.7%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Eighteen direct and six indirect workers, or a total of twenty-four workers are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$111,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$4,625.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS CHURCH FURNITURE**

ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: GROSS SALES \$300,000

NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

**1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS**

**a. FIXED CAPITAL**

Cost

Land - 1 acre

Building - 80' x 100'

Equipment, furniture & fixtures

Prod. tools & equipment

Other tools & equipment

Furniture & fixtures

Transportation equipment

Total fixed capital \$ 111,000

Principal items:

Radial Saw, Rip Saw, Jointer, Planer, Band Saw, Trim Saw, Shaper, Horizontal Boring Machine, Upright Boring Machine, Tenon, Chair Mortiser, Chair Mortiser Grinder, Saw Filer, knife Grinder, Glue Reel, Tongue and Groover, 2 Table Sanders, Drum Sander, Assembly Presses, Spray Booth

**b. Working Capital (30 days)**

Direct materials

Direct labor

Manufacturing overhead

Administrative costs

Sales costs

Freight-out, discounts,  
bad debts & allowances

Sales revenue

Training costs

Total working capital \$ 51,800

**c. Total Capital Requirements**

\$ 162,800

**2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES**

**a. Direct Materials**

Annual Requirements      Annual Cost

Lumber, dried                      500,000  
board feet

Wood screws and nails

Lacquer

Crating

Total direct materials \$ 68,000

**b. Supplies**

Lubricants & hand tools

Cutting tools & abrasives

Maintenance & spare parts

Office supplies

Gas, oil and maintenance for truck

Total supplies \$ 4,600

**c. Availability of materials & supplies**

All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.

**3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER**

Annual Cost

Electric Power - 90 H. P.

connected load

Fuel - Shop wood used

Water - Sanitation and fire  
protection

\$ 4,100

**4. DEPRECIATION**

Yrs. life

Amount

Building                              20

Prod. tools & equipment        10

Other tools & equipment        10

Furniture & fixtures            10

Transportation equipment      4

Total depreciation \$ 9,500

**5. MANPOWER**

Number

Annual Cost

**a. Indirect labor**

Manager                              1

Foreman                              1

Office                                 2

Maintenance                      1

Truck Driver                        1

Total indirect labor            6 \$ 45,000

**b. Direct Labor**

Skilled workers                    4

Semi-skilled workers            8

Unskilled workers               6

Total direct labor              18 \$ 85,600

**c. Training needs**

The manager with the foreman and two skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production in three weeks.

**6. TRANSPORTATION**

**a. Own transport equipment**

Truck

**b. External transport facilities**

Good highways, railroad if possible.

**7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES**

REVENUE

Direct materials \$ 68,000

Direct labor 85,600

Manufacturing overhead\* 63,200

Total manufacturing cost \$216,800

Interest on loans

Insurance

Legal

Audit

Contingencies

Total administrative cost \$ 23,200

Sales expense \$ 24,000

Freight-out, travel discounts \$ 12,000

Allowances & bad debts \$ 276,000

Total annual costs \$ 24,000

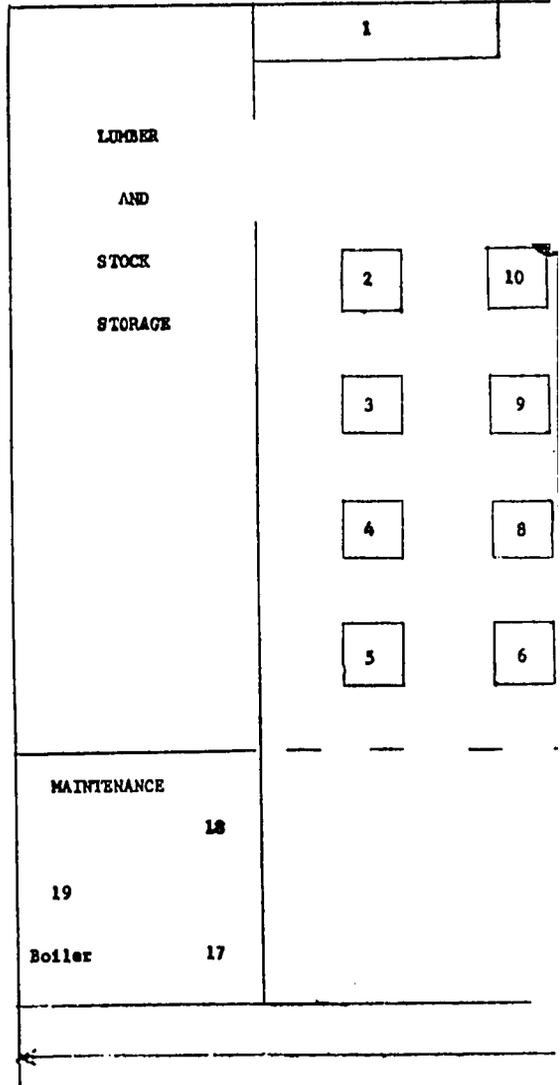
Annual Gross Profit \$300,000

**ANNUAL SALES REVENUE \$300,000**

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

PLAN

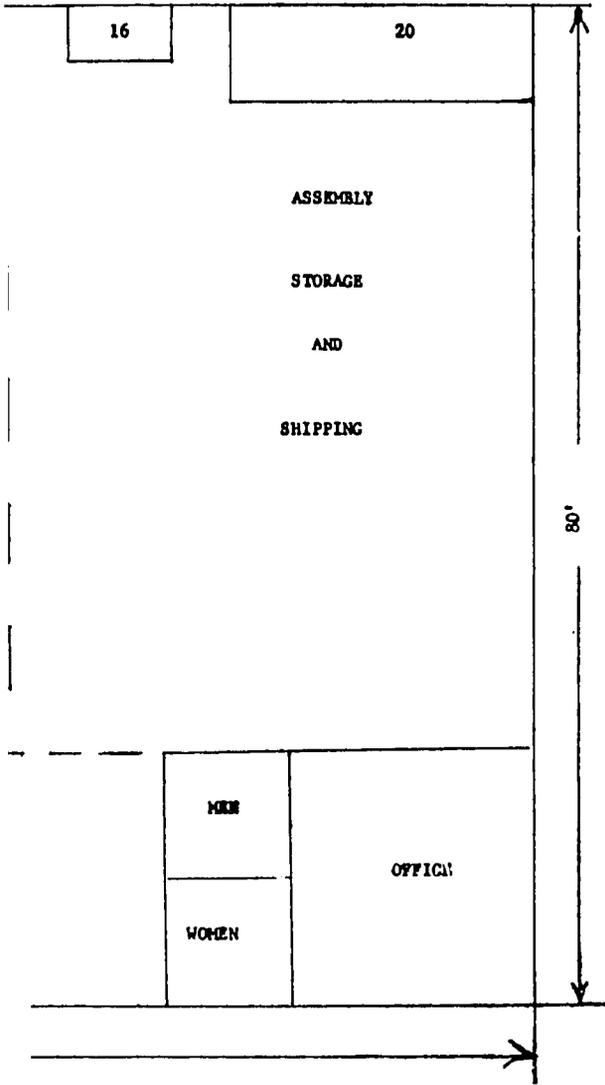


- |               |                     |   |
|---------------|---------------------|---|
| 1. Radial Saw | 6. Tongue & Groover | 1 |
| 2. Planer     | 7. Glue Reel        | 1 |
| 3. Jointer    | 8. Bandsaw          | 1 |
| 4. Rip Saw    | 9. Shaper           | 1 |
| 5. Trim Saw   | 10. Tenon           | 1 |

NITURE

I. P. NO. 67272  
S.I.C. 2531

LAYOUT



Boring  
al Boring  
ortiser  
nder  
nder

- 16. Table Sander
- 17. Chain Mortiser Grinder
- 18. Knife Grinder
- 19. Bandsaw File
- 20. Spray Booth

## CHURCH FURNITURE

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Technical Woodworking. Chris H. Groneman and Everett R. Glazener. 1966. 474 pp. 1550 Illus. \$6.96  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Current practices and techniques employed in the operation of modern woodworking machinery and equipment with emphasis on industrial woodworking.
- B. Woodworking Fundamentals. William D. Wolansky and R. H. King. 1962. 167 pp. 275 Illus. \$2.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Complete information on basic woodworking from raw materials through finished product.
- C. The Carpentry Book. Charles Hayward. 1955. 398 Illus. 454 pp. \$5.95  
D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540  
Use and care of tools in woodworking procedures covering joints, workshop practice, drawers, bookcases, furniture of all kinds and garden equipment.

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Woodworking Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.  
Hitchcock Publishing Company, Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188  
Devoted to coverage of industrial woodworking.
- B. Furniture Manufacturer. Monthly. \$3.00/year.  
Vincent Edwards, Inc.  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017  
Furniture components, manufacturing processes, marketing.

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.
- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- |    |   |                  |      |
|----|---|------------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,254,931  | June 7, 1966     | 4 p. |
|    | Book compartment construction for chapel pews and the like. |                  |      |
| B. | Patent No. 3,120,410  | February 4, 1964 | 3 p. |
|    | Prayer cabinets.  |                  |      |
| C. | Patent No. 3,074,757  | January 22, 1963 | 4 p. |
|    | Folding pews.   |                  |      |
| D. | Patent No. 2,598,128  | May 27, 1952     | 4 p. |
|    | Speakers stand.   |                  |      |
| E. | Patent No. 2,536,450  | January 2, 1951  | 6 p. |
|    | Foldable prayer rail.                                       |                  |      |
| F. | Patent No. 2,536,449  | January 2, 1951  | 5 p. |
|    | Folding prayer rail.  |                  |      |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Church Furniture Manufacturers Association  
666 Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60611
- B. Furniture Manufacturers Association  
103 Pearl Street, N. W.  
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49502

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Hitchcock's Woodworking Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00  
Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188  
Lists manufacturers of woodworking machinery and equipment.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

## GLOVES, VINYL TREATED FABRIC

I. P. No. 67273

S. I. C. 2381

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Machine-sewn work gloves made from vinyl treated fabric.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

These gloves are more expensive than common canvas gloves or plastic-faced gloves. The investment in fixed capital required for the manufacture of 400,000 pairs is very small. Variation in output can be achieved easily by varying the number of sewing machines employed. The amount of skilled labor required is small. The raw materials are readily available or obtainable. Many of the new developing countries should be able to support a plant of this kind.

---

B. MARKET ASPECTS

1. USERS

Workmen, all activities where work gloves are required.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

This plant would sell to wholesalers and direct to large retail stores. Direct sales to large organizations, such as railroads or mines, may be possible. This product is light and easily transported so nationwide distribution should be possible. Work gloves are commonly exported worldwide and competition from imported items is likely to be keen. Hand-sewn gloves, as well as gloves made of other materials, may also present keen competition. A plant of this size would normally not be able to compete in international trade.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$ 280,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$ 74,400.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 22,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 7.9%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7.9%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 29.5%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Thirteen direct workers and four indirect workers, or a total of seventeen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 27,000.

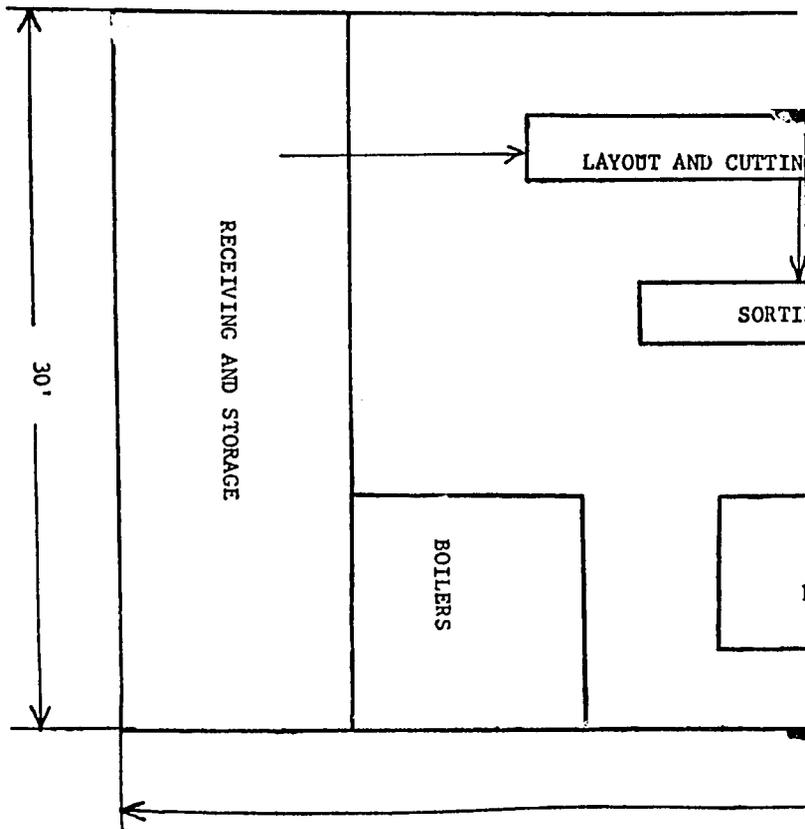
Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$ 1,588.



GLOVES, VI

PL

ARROWS IN

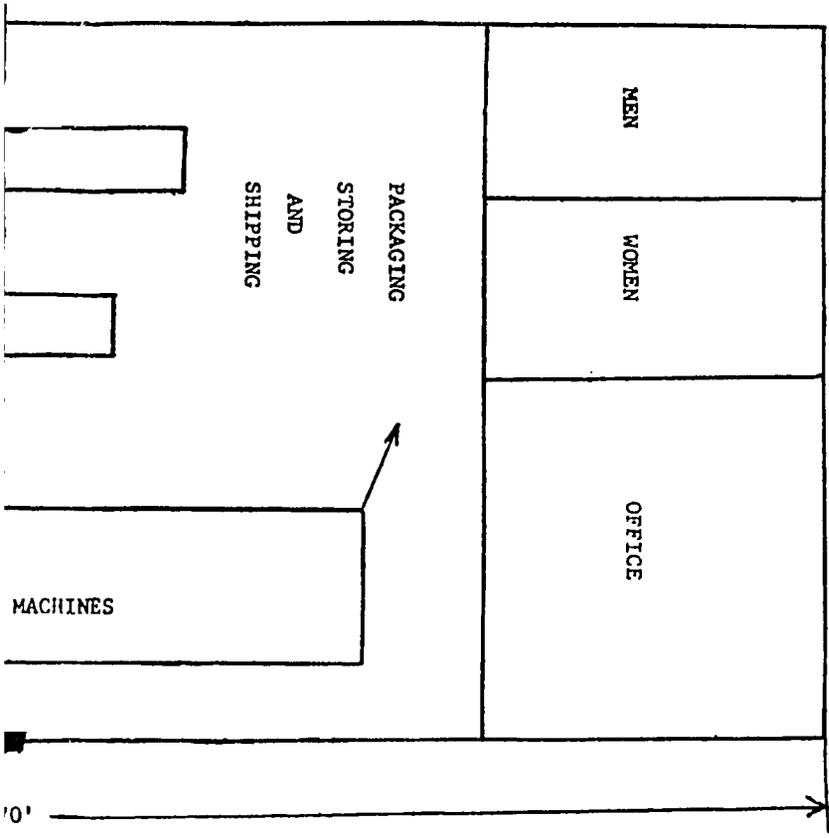


ATED FABRIC

I. P. NO. 67273  
S.I.C. 2381

YOUT

WORK FLOW



GLOVES, VINYL TREATED FABRIC

SELECTED REFERENCES

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. Plant Production Control. 3rd Edition. C. A. Koepke. 1961. 509 pp. Illus. \$8.95

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

All phases of production control from product design and specifications to dispatching of finished product.

- B. Apparel Manufacturing Analysis. Jacob Solinger. 1961. 800 pp. Illus. \$22.50

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

Devoted to the machines and operations required to produce cloth products.

- C. The Art of Glove Making. \$1.00

National Association of Glove Manufacturers  
52 South Main Street  
Gloversville, New York 12078

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. Textile World. Monthly. \$2.00/year

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Technical journal devoted to production of textile products, operations, equipment, and management.

- B. Textile Research Journal. Monthly. \$25.00/year

Textile Research Institute  
Box 625  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$20.

Small Business management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$50 each.

- |    |  |                   |      |
|----|--|-------------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,251,067<br>Glove having a novel thumb construction.           | May 1966          | 9 p. |
| B. | Patent No. 3,221,344<br>Work gloves with special safety construction.      | December 7, 1965  | 2 p. |
| C. | Patent No. 3,184,756<br>Workingman's protective glove.                     | May 25, 1965      | 5 p. |
| D. | Patent No. 3,164,841<br>Gloves worn to protect hands which engage in work. | January 12, 1965  | 2 p. |
| E. | Patent No. 3,063,057<br>Reversible work glove.                             | November 13, 1962 | 3 p. |
| F. | Patent No. 2,923,946<br>Safety glove.                                      | 1960              | 2 p. |
| G. | Patent No. 2,864,091<br>Reinforced work glove.                             | December 16, 1958 | 4 p. |
| H. | Patent No. 2,862,208<br>Protective work gloves.                            | July 1958         | 2 p. |
| I. | Patent No. 2,849,786<br>Industrial protective clothing.                    | September 1958    | 5 p. |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Work Glove Institute  
176 West Adams Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60603
- B. National Association of Glove Manufacturers  
52 South Main Street,  
Gloversville, New York 12078

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Gloves Directory, Annual. \$1.00  
Haire Publishing Company  
111 - 4th Avenue  
New York, New York 10003  
1,000 glove manufacturers and suppliers.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## RADIO RECEIVING SETS

I. P. No. 67274  
S. I. C. 3651

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## RADIO RECEIVING SETS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Five-tube superheterodyne table model radios, assembled from purchased components. Size about 5" x 5" by 9", weight about 5 pounds. Production, cost and capacity data are based on manufacture of simple but sturdy and high quality unit. Plant and facilities can, however, make more elaborate models and many other kinds of electronic equipment.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The capital needed for this plant is moderately high. Labor skill requirements are low. If there is a flourishing domestic market for radios, a plant such as that described might be a profitable operation. However, since this is a highly competitive business internationally, a very thorough examination of the comparative cost of the domestic product and that of imported completely assembled radios needs to be made before any investment is made in such a plant.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Households, factories, eating places, stores, government departments.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Radios need careful packing and handling. Unit value is high enough to permit transport over long distances where sales can be made to retail establishments. A few sales will be made to wholesalers and also to large users. A distinctive brand name is desirable. In a country of moderate size, national distribution should be attempted. Demand for radios will depend on the extent of local broadcasting facilities and the general income level. Competition from imported radios will be keen and economical operation is necessary to compete effectively. Television sets compete with radios in the higher income countries but as yet do not seriously compete with radios in the developed countries. Transistor model radios are another form of competition. This plant could not compete in international markets with the large-scale manufacturers from advanced industrial countries.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$700,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$240,700.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$68,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 9.7%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.7%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 28.3%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Thirty-one direct and five indirect workers, or a total of thirty-six workers, are employed. The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 46,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$1,280.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS RADIO RECEIVING SETS**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 25,000 RADIOS**  
**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

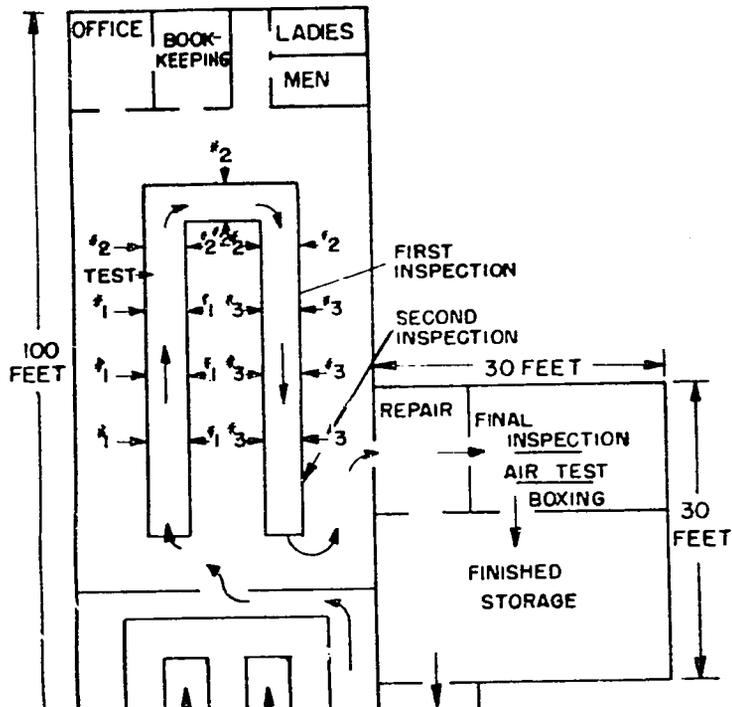
I.P. No. 67274  
 S.I.C. 3651

I. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER	
a. Fixed Capital		Cost	Electric Power - 60 H.P. connected load	Annual Cost
Land - about 15,000 sq. ft.			Fuel - Heat as required	
Building - one story 40' x 100'			Water - Sanitation and fire protection	\$ 1,400
Equipment, furniture & fixtures				
Prodn. tools & equipment				
Other tools & equipment				
Furniture & fixtures				
Transportation equipment				
Total fixed capital		\$ 46,000		
Principal items:				
2 Belt Conveyors, 2 Hydraulic Lift-Trucks,				
Woodworking Equipment, Testing Instruments,				
Fixtures, Forms and Dies, Vises, Bench Tools,				
Soldering Equipment, Coil Winder, Skids,				
Eyelet Machines (3), Bench Grinder, Power				
Hack Saw, Punch Press, Band Saw, Drill				
Press, Electric Drill, Bender, Hand Tools,				
1-ton Truck				
b. Working Capital (30 to 60 days)				
Direct materials				
Direct labor				
Manufacturing overhead				
Administrative costs				
Sales costs				
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances				
Sales revenue				
Training costs				
Total working capital		\$ 194,700		
c. Total Capital Requirements		\$ 240,700		
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES			4. DEPRECIATION	
a. Direct materials	Annual Requirements	Annual <sup>1</sup> Cost		Yrs. life
Resistors	175,000 pcs.		Building	20
Condensers	225,000 pcs.		Prodn. tools & equipment	10
Hardware, screws, nuts, spacers	1,150,000		Other tools & equipment	10
Transformers	125,000 pcs.		Furniture & fixtures	10
Cabinets	25,000 pcs.		Transportation equipment	4
Cartons	25,000 pcs.		Total depreciation	\$ 3,900
Tubes (amplifiers)	125,000 pcs.			
Chassis	25,000 pcs.			
Dial assembly	25,000 sets			
Switches	25,000 pcs.			
Hookup wire				
Total direct materials		\$ 390,000		
b. Supplies				
Lubricants & hand tools				
Cutting tools & abrasives				
Maintenance & spare parts				
Office supplies				
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck				
Total supplies		\$ 8,700		
c. Availability of materials & supplies				
In most newly developing countries the bulk of the materials will need to be imported. All materials and supplies are normally readily available in world markets.			5. MANPOWER	
				Number
			a. Indirect labor	Annual Cost
			Manager	1
			Supervisor	1
			Office	2
			Truck Driver	1
			Total indirect labor	5
				\$ 37,000
			b. Direct labor	
			Skilled workers	2
			Semi-skilled workers	4
			Unskilled workers	25
			Total direct labor	31
				\$ 122,000
			c. Training Needs	
			The operations are mostly assembly work. The manager and supervisor should have years of experience. They, with two skilled workers, should be able to train all workers and reach full production in thirty days.	
			6. TRANSPORTATION	
			a. Own transport equipment	
			Truck	
			b. External transport facilities	
			Good highways are essential.	
			7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE	
			Direct materials	\$ 390,000
			Direct labor	122,000
			Manufacturing overhead*	51,000
			Total manufacturing cost	\$ 563,000
			Interest on loans	
			Insurance	
			Legal	
			Audit	
			Contingencies	
			Total administrative cost	\$ 25,000
			Sales expense	\$ 24,000
			Freight-out, travel discounts	
			Allowances & bad debts	\$ 20,000
			Total annual costs	\$ 632,000
			Annual Gross Profit	\$ 68,000
			ANNUAL SALES REVENUE	\$ 700,000

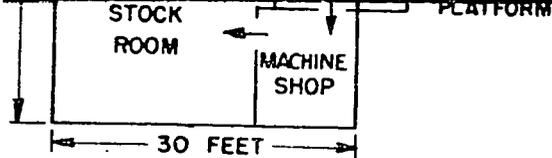
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

# PLANT LAYOUT



RADIO RECEIVING



### FLOW SHEET

- A. Incoming inspection to stock room.
- B. Stock room to shop.
  - B. 1. Rivet receptacles to chassis
  - B. 2. Mount other parts
  - Shop operation B. 3. Cut, strip and bend wires
  - B. 4. Return to stock room
- C. Stock room to sub-assembly.
  - Sub-assembly operations
  - Through stage 1, stage 2, stage 3
- D. Sub-assembly stage 3 to assembly.
- E. Wires to assembly.
  - Green wires to step 1, red wires to step 2,
  - black wires to step 3
- F. Soldering. Step 1, green wires.
- G. Test power circuit.
- H. Soldering. Step 2, red wires.
- I. Test audio circuit.
- J. Soldering. Step 3, black wires.
- K. Final inspection and air testing (in repair room).
- L. Repair and return to final inspection.
- M. To carton.
- N. To finished stock.
- O. Shipping.

I. P. NO. 67274  
S. I. C. 3651

1/29

48

RADIO RECEIVING SETS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Principles of Radio. E. Henney and G. A. Richardson. 7th Edition. 655 pp. Illus.  
John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016  
Gives the principles of radio, with emphasis on the operation of basic radio circuits.
- B. Radio Engineers' Handbook. F. E. Terman. Illus. 1943. \$16.00  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036
- C. Radio Engineering Handbook. K. Henney. 5th Edition. 1959. \$25.00  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Proceedings of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. Monthly. \$6.00/year  
Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
345 East 47th Street  
New York, New York 10017  
Technical publication dealing with radio engineering.
- B. Electronic Design. Bi-weekly. Controlled free distribution  
Hayden Publishing Company, Inc.  
850 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
Magazine intended to keep subscribers informed on the current advancements in the field of electronic design engineering.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$.20  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.
- B. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231.		\$50 each.
A.	Patent No. 3,258,695. June 28, 1966. Radio receivers incorporating reflex amplifier circuits.	3 p.
B.	Patent No. 3,244,982. April 5, 1966. Receiving apparatus including both tubes and transistors.	4 p.
C.	Patent No. 2,243,709. March 29, 1966. All transistor radio receiver.	4 p.
D.	Patent No. 3,234,466. February 8, 1966. Transistorized radio receiver.	4 p.
E.	Patent No. 3,234,469. February 8, 1966. Frequency modulation radio receiver.	3 p.
F.	Patent No. 3,193,767. July 6, 1965. Transistor radio signal receiver.	8 p.
G.	Patent No. 3,181,066. April 27, 1965. Transistorized superhetrodyne receiver.	3 p.
H.	Patent No. 3,071,728. January 1, 1963. Portable auto radio receiver.	7 p.
I.	Patent No. 2,991,359. 1961. Radio receiving arrangement.	2 p.
J.	Patent No. 2,810,071. 1957. Radio receiver.	13 p.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
345 East 47th Street  
New York, New York 10017
- B. Electronic Industries Association  
1721 DeSales Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. The Radio-Electronic Master. Annual. \$10.00  
United Catalog Publisher  
645 Stewart Avenue  
Garden City, New York

Lists manufacturers of 271 radio, television, and audio electronic parts and components.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## BRIEF CASES, LEATHER

I. P. No. 67275  
S. I. C. 3161

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## BRIEF CASES, LEATHER

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Brief cases made from split cowhide lined and closed with a zipper.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The plant and equipment described in this profile are capable of producing all types of leather cases including brief cases, portfolios, under-arm cases, attache cases, companion cases, club bags and other items of this kind. It will also make the same articles from plastic and other materials. The cost and profit figures shown in this profile are based on the production of 50,000 under-arm brief cases made from split cowhide and lined. They are closed with a zipper. If the potential sales is equal to the output of this plant, the prospects for this industry should be good, particularly if tanned cowhides are available locally and need not be imported.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Professional men, businessmen, salesmen, students and all who carry papers and books.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

This plant would sell to wholesalers for distribution to retailers and might make some sales direct to large retail stores. No estimate can be made of the market size required in terms of population. In rural areas, where per capita income in many countries is low, there would be little need for brief cases. These products will be used mainly in urban areas and, even there, the nature of business activities would affect the requirements. It is necessary, therefore, to make a comprehensive sales survey to determine the potential market for these items. The value of leather brief cases is high compared to their transport cost so distribution should be nationwide. Domestic competition can be expected from individuals engaged in this business on a small scale, sometimes utilizing their families as workers. Brief cases made of cheaper materials may compete with leather goods and since these items are manufactured in small plants, or made completely by hand, competition could be strong. These products are traded widely internationally and, while this plant could not compete with mass-production plants, some sales might be made to neighboring countries.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$300,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$73,000.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$33,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 11%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 11%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 45.2%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twelve direct workers and five indirect workers, or a total of seventeen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$24,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$1,400.

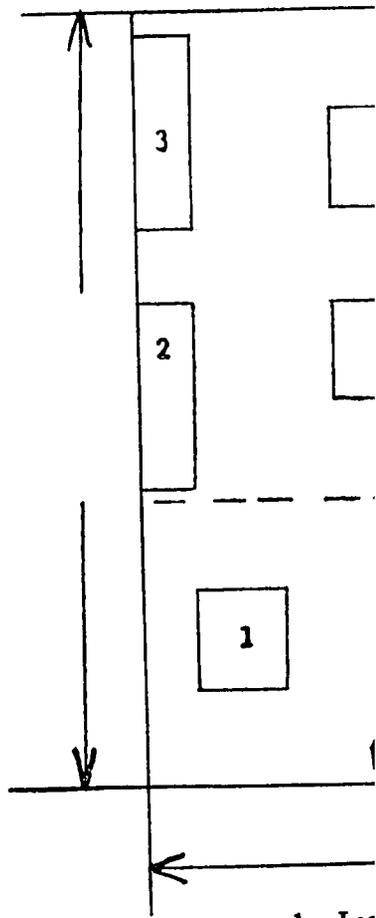
**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS BRIEF CASES, LEATHER**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 50,000 UNITS**  
**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

I.P. No. 67275  
S.I.C. 3161

<b>1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS</b>			<b>3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER</b>			<b>Annual</b>
<b>a. Fixed Capital</b>			<b>Electric Power - 6 H.P.</b>			<b>Cost</b>
	<b>Cost</b>		connected load			
			Fuel - Heat as required			
			Water - sanitation and fire protection			\$ 1,300
			<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>			<b>Yrs. life</b>
			Building			20
			Prodn. tools & equipment			10
			Other tools & equipment			10
			Furniture & fixtures			10
			Transportation equipment			4
			Total depreciation			\$ 2,300
			<b>5. MANPOWER</b>			<b>Number</b>
			<b>a. Indirect labor</b>			<b>Annual Cost</b>
			Manager			1
			Foreman			1
			Office			2
			Truck Driver			1
			Total indirect labor			5
						\$ 34,000
			<b>b. Direct labor</b>			
			Skilled workers			2
			Semi-skilled workers			6
			Unskilled workers			4
			Total direct labor			12
						\$ 56,400
			<b>c. Training needs</b>			
			The manager, with the foreman and one skilled worker, should be able to train all workers and reach full production in three weeks.			
<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>			<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>			
<b>a. Direct materials</b>			<b>a. Own Transport equipment</b>			
	<b>Annual Requirements</b>	<b>Annual Cost</b>	Truck			
			<b>b. External transport facilities</b>			
			Good highways.			
			<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE</b>			
			Direct materials			\$ 115,000
			Direct labor			56,400
			Manufacturing overhead*			40,600
			Total manufacturing cost			\$ 212,000
			Interest on loans			
			Insurance			
			Legal			
			Audit			
			Contingencies			
			Total administrative cost			\$ 19,000
			Sales expense			\$ 24,000
			Freight-out, travel discounts			
			Allowances & bad debts			\$ 12,000
			Total annual costs			\$ 267,000
			Annual Gross Profit			\$ 33,000
			<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>			\$ 300,000
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>						
All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.						

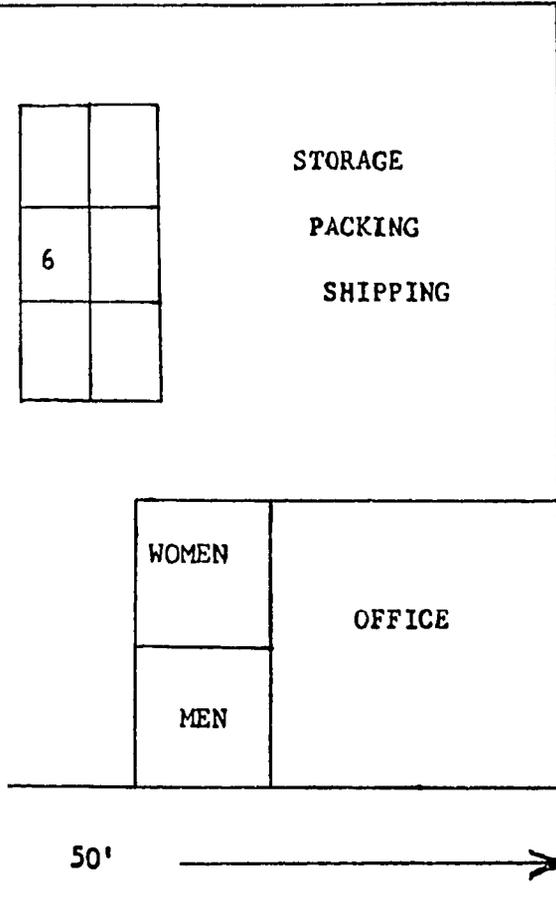
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



- 1. Les
- 2. Cu
- 3. Cu

LAYOUT



- 4. Line Roller
- 5. Skiving Machine
- 6. Sewing Machines (6)

**BRIEF CASES, LEATHER**

**SELECTED REFERENCES**

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. Leatherwork Procedure and Design. W. P. Klingensmith. 1958. 136 pp. Illus.  
\$3.85

Bruce Publishing Company  
400 North Broadway  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202

Preparation of leather and its utilization in the making of leather handbags and other such articles.

- B. Leathercraft. Robert L. Thompson. \$4.95

D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. Luggage and Leather Goods Monthly. \$3.00/year

Haire Business Publications, Inc.  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Production, processes, products, raw material, sources and costs and merchandising outlets.

- B. Handbags and Accessories. Monthly. \$3.00/year

Haire Business Publications, Inc.  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Materials, manufacturing innovations, and products and market.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$ 1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- |  |                   |      |
|--|-------------------|------|
| A. Patent No. 3,176,781.<br>Brief cases.             | April 6, 1965     | 2 p. |
| B. Patent No. 3,120,252.<br>Brief case construction. | February 4, 1964  | 4 p. |
| C. Patent No. 3,021,883.<br>Brief case construction. | February 20, 1962 | 3 p. |

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. Leather Industries of America  
411 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

Provides news and technical information to members.

- B. Luggage and Leather Goods Manufacturers of America  
220 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10001

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Luggage and Leather Goods Directory. Annual. \$1.00.

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Lists 1,500 manufacturers of trunks, luggage, brief cases and personal leather goods in the United States.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

## PRAWN PROCESSING PLANT

I. P. No. 67276

S. I. C. 2036

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## PRAWN PROCESSING PLANT

I.P. No. 67276  
S.I.C. 2036  
NOVEMBER 1967

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Frozen prawns. Various kinds of seafoods may also be produced in the plant.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

Where an adequate supply of prawns is available, the prospects for this industry should be excellent. There is a good world-wide market for frozen prawns and a very good profit in the investment is indicated.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Homes, restaurants, hotels and institutions.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to wholesalers. Since this product is used in homes and wherever food is served, this market would have to be supplied through the use of refrigerated trucks. However, the sales value of the product would warrant such shipment nation-wide. The export outlook should prove excellent since prawns are a very good export product. If the plant is operated efficiently, a world-wide market should be developed. With good management, there should be no difficulty competing in the export market providing competitive prices are maintained. A sizeable investment is required to produce this product. The principal domestic competition that could be encountered would stem only from other local prawn-producing plants. This plant would not be entirely dependent upon the domestic market since a large export market is available and able to consume any surplus production.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally, may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$750,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$578,800.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$70,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.3%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.3%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country, where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 12.1%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Forty-three direct workers and ten indirect workers, or a total of 53 workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$452,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$8,525.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS PRAWN PROCESSING PLANT**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 1,000,000 POUNDS**  
**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

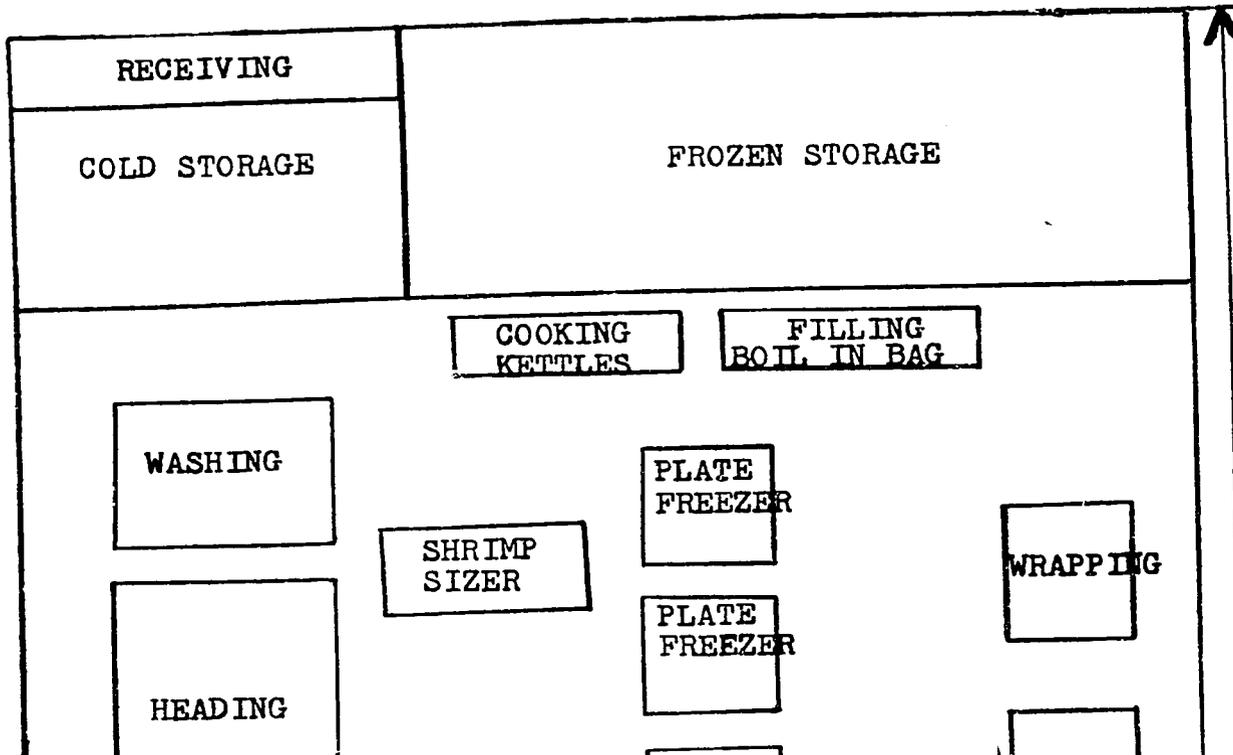
I.P. No. 67276  
 S.I.C. 2036

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual Cost
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>				
	<u>Cost</u>	Electric Power - 175 H.P. connected load		
Land - One acre		Fuel - Bunker C oil		
Building - One story 90' x 125'. Storage and insulation		Water - must be potable		\$ 6,000
Equipment, furniture & fixtures				
Prodn. tools & equipment		4. <u>DEPRECIATION</u>		
Other tools & equipment		<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>	
Furniture & fixtures		Building	20	
Transportation equipment		Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Total fixed capital	\$ 452,000	Other tools & equipment	10	
Principal items:		Furniture & fixtures	10	
Platform Scales, Freight Elevator, Washer, Preparation Conveyor, Washing and Drying Conveyor, Battering Machine, Breeding Machine, Plat Freezer, Continuous Belt Freezer, Sizer, Batter Mixer, Dump Truck, Laboratory Equipment, Steam Jacketed Kettles, Band Saws, Fryer, Cooling Tunnel, Semi-Automatic Piston Filler, Heat Sealer, Cooling Tank, Shrimp Peeler and Deveiner, Compressor, Steam Generator		Transportation equipment	4	
		Total depreciation		\$ 38,600
		5. <u>MANPOWER</u>		
		<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
b. <u>Working Capital</u> (30 days)		a. <u>Indirect labor</u>		
Direct materials		Manager	1	
Direct labor		Supervisor	1	
Manufacturing overhead		Office	3	
Administrative costs		Inspector	2	
Sales costs		Maintenance	2	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		Truck Driver	1	
Sales revenue		Total indirect labor	10	\$ 66,000
Training costs		b. <u>Direct labor</u>		
Total working capital	\$ 126,800	Skilled workers	5	
		Semi-skilled workers	9	
c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u>	\$ 578,800	Unskilled workers	28	
		Total direct labor	43	\$ 181,800
		c. <u>Training needs</u>		
		Manager and supervisor should be fully experienced. They, with three skilled workers, should be able to train all workers and reach full production in thirty days.		
2. <u>MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</u>		6. <u>TRANSPORTATION</u>		
	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>	
a. <u>Direct materials</u>			Truck	
Prawns			b. <u>External transport facilities</u>	
Batter and Breeding Mix			In and out shipments about 6 tons per day, Good highway, docking pier and railroad, if possible.	
Hydrogenated Fat			7. <u>TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</u>	
Wax Paper over-wrap			<u>REVENUE</u>	
Cartons and Shipping Cases			Direct materials	\$ 270,000
Total direct materials	\$ 270,000		Direct labor	181,800
b. <u>Supplies</u>			Manufacturing overhead*	120,200
Lubricants & hand tools			Total manufacturing cost	\$ 572,000
Cutting tools & abrasives			Interest on loans	
Maintenance & spare parts			Insurance	
Office supplies			Legal	
Cleaning and sanitizing chemicals			Audit	
Rubber Gloves and aprons			Contingencies	
Gas, oil and maintenance on truck			Total administrative cost	\$ 60,000
Total supplies	\$ 9,600		Sales expense	\$ 24,000
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>			Freight-out, travel discounts	
All should be available locally.			Allowances & bad debts	\$ 24,000
All are available in world markets.			Total annual costs	\$ 680,000
			Annual Gross Profit	\$ 70,000
			<u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u>	\$ 750,000

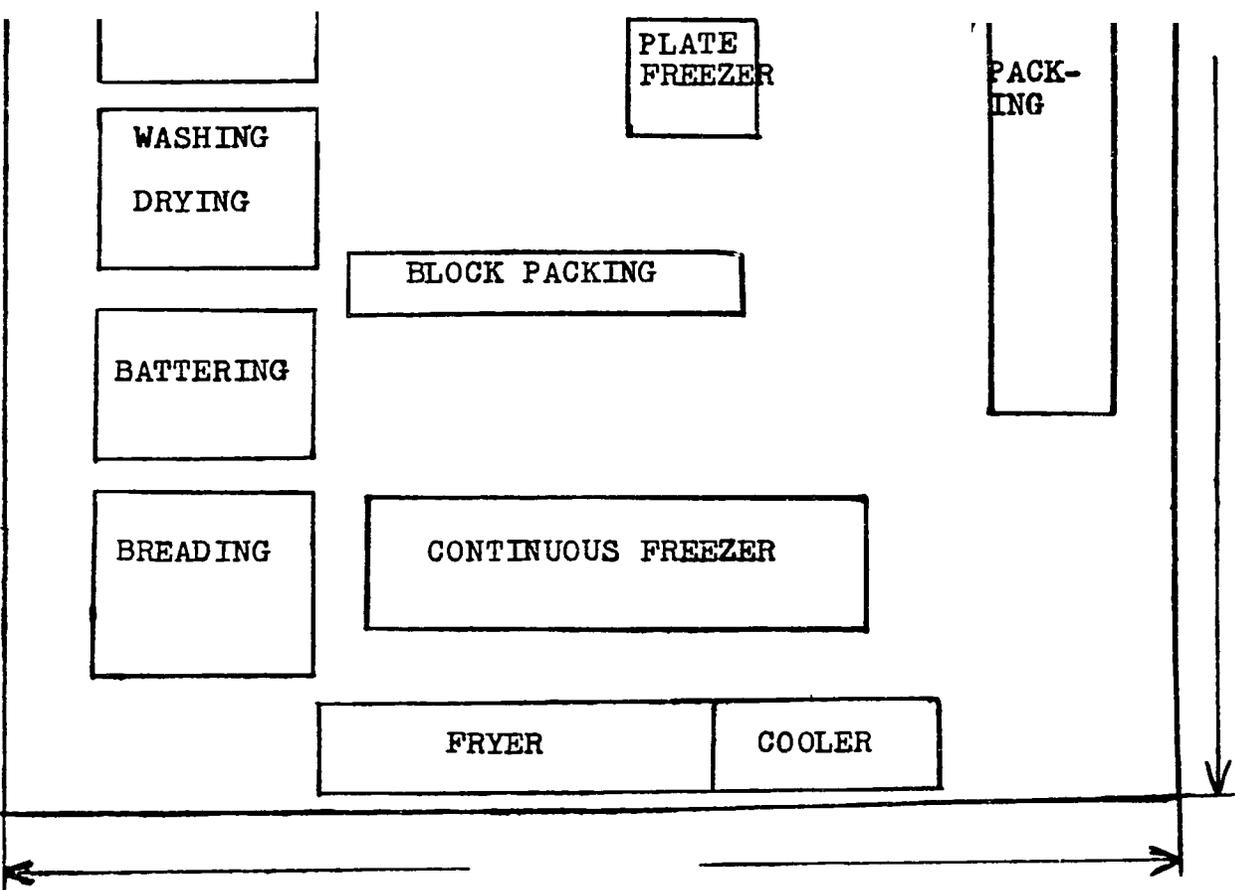
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

PLANT LAYOUT



PRAWN PI



ING PLANT

I. P. NO. 67276  
S.I.C. 2036

## PRAWN PROCESSING PLANT

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. The Freezing Preservation of Foods. Vol. I. 3rd Edition. D.K. Tressler and C.F. Evers. 1957. \$19.75

A.V.I. Publishing Company  
Westport, Connecticut 06880

Deals with methods of freezing preservation of foods.

- B. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended.  
General Regulations for its Enforcement, Title 21, Part 1, \$3.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Deals with all phases of quality and health aspects of processed foods, including additives, such as vitamins, seasoning, coloring, and the enforcement of regulations.

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Fishing Gazette. Monthly. Controlled Free Distribution

Fishing Gazette Publishing Corporation  
461 Eighth Avenue  
New York, New York 10001

- B. Quick Frozen Foods Retailing. Monthly. \$7.00/year.

E.W. Williams Publishing Company, Inc.  
82 Wall Street  
New York, New York 10005

Preparation, packaging, storage and distribution of frozen foods.

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$0.20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- A. No. 3,255,201. June 7, 1966. 3 p.  
Method of preparing a frozen seafood.
- B. No. 3,152,915. October 13, 1964. 5 p.  
Method of freezing, packaging, and breading shrimp and article resulting therefrom.
- C. No. 3,245,226. April 12, 1966. 6 p.  
Apparatus for quick freezing solid foods.
- D. No. 3,213,634. October 26, 1965. 4 p.  
Method and apparatus for individual quick freezing.
- E. No. 3,162,020. December 22, 1964. 6 p.  
Method of conserving and transporting fresh fish.
- F. No. 3,166,425. January 19, 1965. 6 p.  
Method of freezing cooked food.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Shrimp Association of the Americas  
910 E. Levee St. P.O. Box 1666  
Brownsville, Texas 78520
- B. National Association of Frozen Food Packers  
919 - 18th Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Directory of Frozen Food Processors and Products. Annual. \$7.00

E. W. Williams Publications  
1776 Broadway  
New York, New York 10019

Lists alphabetically more than 1,800 frozen food processors.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in the Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by references to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## MECHANICAL SPRINGS

I. P. No. 67277

S. I. C. 3481

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## MECHANICAL SPRINGS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Spring produced in a wide variety of shapes such as coiled, spiral, flat, leaf, ring and numerous special shapes.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

Since these products are sold to and used by manufacturing industries, the prospects for this industry depend on the number and kinds of industries in the country. Many industries do not use large quantities of mechanical springs. A comprehensive market survey should be conducted to determine the sales potential.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Industries.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND METHODS

Direct sales to industry. Because many of the products of this factory are especially designed to specifications of industrial plants and practically all of the spring products are sold to industry, the market needed to support this plant can be determined only by a comprehensive survey. Springs are light and well packaged and the cost of the product permits transportation of it on a national scale. Springs cannot be successfully manufactured on a small scale. Therefore, unless another mechanical spring plant exists within the country, there will be no domestic competition. There is also little likelihood of competition from imported mechanical springs. This plant would have difficulty entering into competition in world markets although some export sales might be made to friendly neighboring countries not having a mechanical spring plant.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$ 440,000.  
The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$704,500.  
The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 44,000.  
Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 10%.  
(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 10%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)  
The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 6.3%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twenty-one direct workers and seventeen indirect workers, or a total of thirty-eight workers, are employed.  
The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$623,000.  
Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$ 16,400.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS MECHANICAL SPRINGS**

I. P. NO. 67277

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 200,000**

S.I.C. 3481

**POUNDS OF SPRINGS**

**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

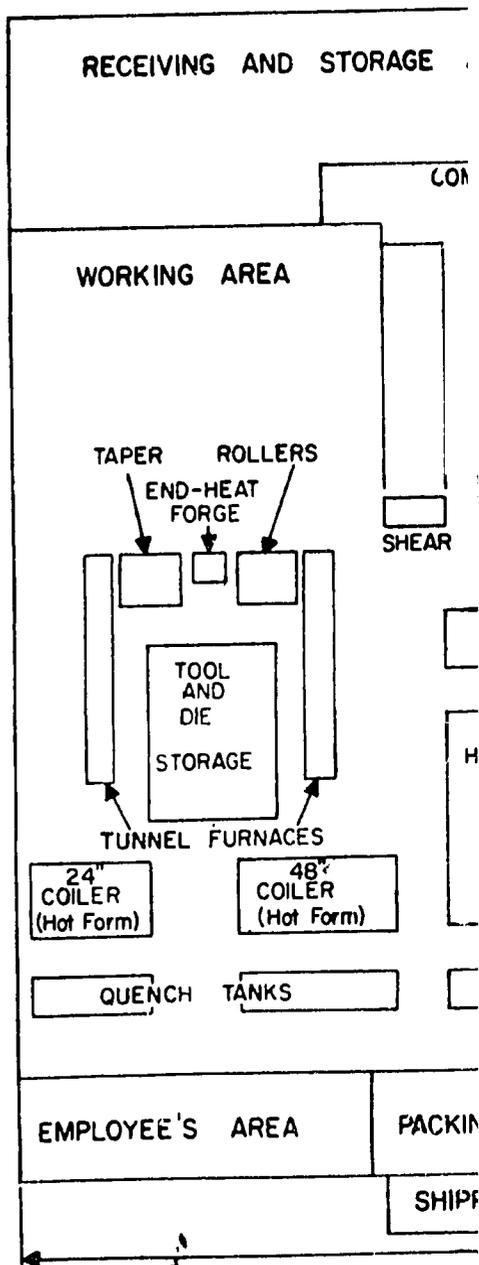
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER	
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>	<u>Cost</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
Land - 1 acre		Electric Power - 150 KW per hour connected load	
Building - one story 106' x 115'		Fuel - Heating	
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		Water - 800,000 gallons	\$ 4,600
Prodn. tools & equipment			
Other tools & equipment			
Furniture & fixtures			
Transportation equipment			
Total fixed capital	\$ 623,000		
Principal items:		4. <u>DEPRECIATION</u>	<u>Yrs. life</u> <u>Amount</u>
Alligator Shear, Ring Coilers, Spring Winder, Heating Furnace, Taper Rolling Machine, Ring Rollers, Spring Setting Machine, Hydraulic Coiling Machine, Cambering Machine, Flexible Casing Coiler, Heat Treat Equipment, End Hooking Machine, Forming Rools, Universal Milling Machine, Machine Tools for Die Department		Building	20
		Prodn. tools & equipment	10
		Other tools & equipment	10
		Furniture & fixtures	10
		Transportation equipment	4
		Total depreciation	\$ 59,400
		5. <u>MANPOWER</u>	<u>Number</u> <u>Annual Cost</u>
		a. <u>Indirect labor</u>	
		Manager	1
		Supervisor	1
		Office	4
		Technical	4
		Maintenance	2
		Truck Driver	1
		Other	4
		Total indirect labor	17 \$ 109,000
		b. <u>Direct labor</u>	
		Skilled workers	6
		Semi-skilled workers	9
		Unskilled workers	6
		Total direct labor	21 \$ 102,600
		c. <u>Training needs</u>	
		The manager, supervisor, and technical people should be able to train all workers and reach full production in thirty days.	
		6. <u>TRANSPORTATION</u>	
		a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>	
		Truck	
		b. <u>External transport facilities</u>	
		In and out shipments about one ton per day. Good highways.	
		7. <u>TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</u>	
		<u>REVENUE</u>	
		Direct materials	\$ 28,000
		Direct labor	102,600
		Manufacturing overhead*	188,700
		Total manufacturing cost	\$ 319,300
		Interest on loans	
		Insurance	
		Legal	
		Audit	
		Contingencies	
		Total administrative cost	\$ 40,700
		Sales expense	\$ 24,000
		Freight-out, travel discounts	
		Allowances & bad debts	\$ 12,000
		Total annual costs	\$ 396,000
		Annual Gross Profit	\$ 44,000
		<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>	<b>\$ 440,000</b>
2. <u>MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</u>			
a. <u>Direct materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
Spring steel stock	120 tons		
Packaging materials			
Total direct materials		\$ 28,000	
b. <u>Supplies</u>			
Lubricants & hand tools			
Cutting tools & abrasives			
Maintenance & spare parts			
Office supplies			
Welding			
Heat treat, etc.			
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			
Total supplies		\$ 15,700	
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>			
Some may have to be imported. All are available in world market.			

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

MECH

PLA

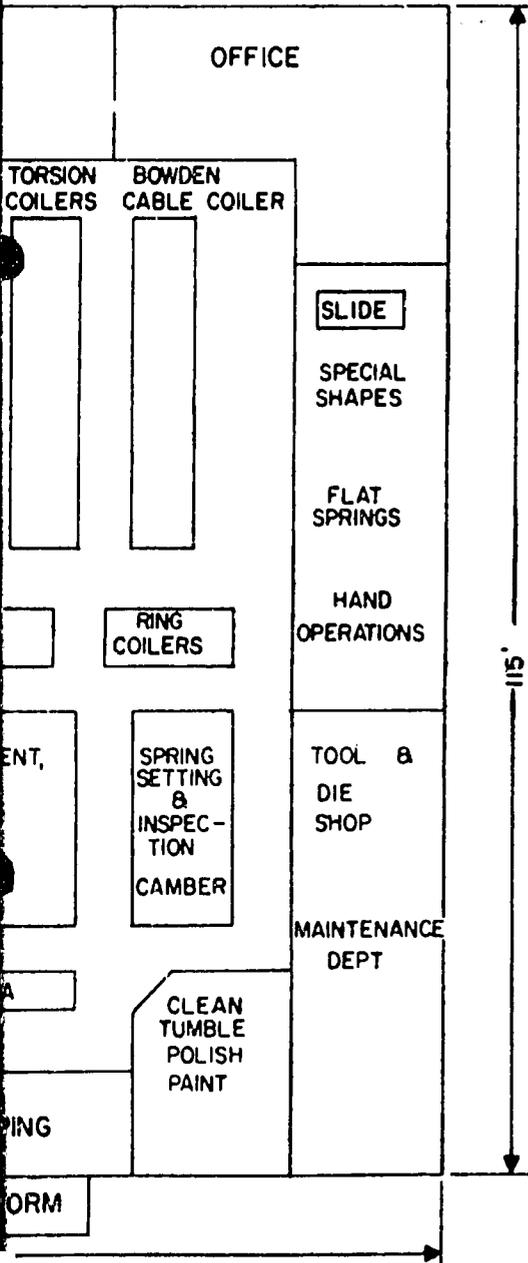


SPRINGS

I. P. NO. 67277

S.I.C. 3481

LAYOUT



MECHANICAL SPRINGS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Introduction to Engineering and Engineering Design. Edward V. Krick. 1965. \$6.00  
John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016  
An extensive introductory description of engineering that employs case studies of "engineering in action".
- B. Handbook of Engineering Mechanics. W. Flugge. 1632 pp. 1024 Illus. 1962. \$31.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Valuable information on the entire field of engineering mechanics.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Modern Machine Shop. Monthly. Controlled free distribution.  
Gardner Publications, Inc.  
431 Main Street  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45202

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$.20  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.
- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Supintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth and decline.
- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.
- D. Starting and Managing a Small Business of Your Own. Wendell O. Metcalf. 49 pp. 1962. \$.25. Vol. 1 (2nd Edition) of the Starting and Managing Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Pitfalls usually encountered when entering a new business. Sources of additional information given.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,238,754. March 8, 1966.  
Method and machine for making non-cumulative force springs.
- B. Patent No. 3,240,238. March 15, 1966. 7 p.  
Method of making springs.
- C. Patent No. 3,187,416. June 8, 1955. 3 p.  
Method of manufacture of coil springs.
- D. Patent No. 3,154,758. August 25, 1964. 7 p.  
Apparatus for making power springs.
- E. Patent No. 3,007,239. November 7, 1961. 14 p.  
Method of making springs.
- F. Patent No. 2,968,477. January 17, 1961. 4 p.  
Mechanical, resilient pressure applying devices.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Spring Manufacturers Institute  
81 Main Street  
Bristol, Connecticut 06010

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Machine Tools. Annual. Free.

Machinery Dealers National Association  
P.O. Box 19128  
Washington, D.C. 20036

Contains 250 names of companies in U.S. and Canada dealing in used metal-working machinery.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

22

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## SOYBEAN OIL AND MEAL

I. P. No. 67278

S. I. C. 2092

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## SOYBEAN OIL AND MEAL

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Soybean oil is extracted from soybeans. Soybean meal is produced as a by-product.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The prospects for this industry will depend on the local availability of suitable soybeans and the potential market for both the oil and the meal. This industry requires a large investment in machinery and equipment, as well as in the raw materials. While the gross profits are substantial in comparison to both the sales and the fixed investment, a feasibility survey should be conducted to determine the prospects for the industry. This survey should include the availability, quality, and costs of raw materials, the potential market, both domestic and export, and the selling prices of both oil and meal.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Approximately 98% of world's soybean oil production finds its way into human foods as shortening, margarine, vanaspati, vegetable ghee, salad dressing and liquid cooking oil. Soy flour is used in the meat industry as sausage stuffing and in luncheon meats, in baby foods and low calorie diet foods. Soybean meal is used as a stock feed.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Oil would be sold direct to other industries and the by-product, soybean meal, sold direct to industrial users and distributors of stock feed. Domestic sales would be to local industries for further processing. The market for soybean meal as stock feed would be nationwide. Both oil and meal are exportable and production not consumed locally could enter the export market. This industry cannot operate profitably on a small scale. Unless other existing industries within the country produce the same products, this industry would have no competition. If the plant is well managed and efficiently operated it should be able to compete in world markets. A comprehensive market survey should be conducted to determine sales potential because the market for this industry cannot be measured in usual population terms since most of its products are sold to other local industries or exported.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would of necessity have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$1,834,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$856,800.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$240,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 13.1%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 13.1%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 28.0%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twenty-four direct workers and 14 indirect workers, or a total of 38 workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$567,000.

Using these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$14,920.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - SOYBEAN OIL AND MEAL**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - THREE SHIFT OPERATIONS : 300 DAYS**  
**PER YEAR PROCESSING 15,000 TONS**

I. NO. 67278  
 S.I.C. 2092

**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES  
 PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

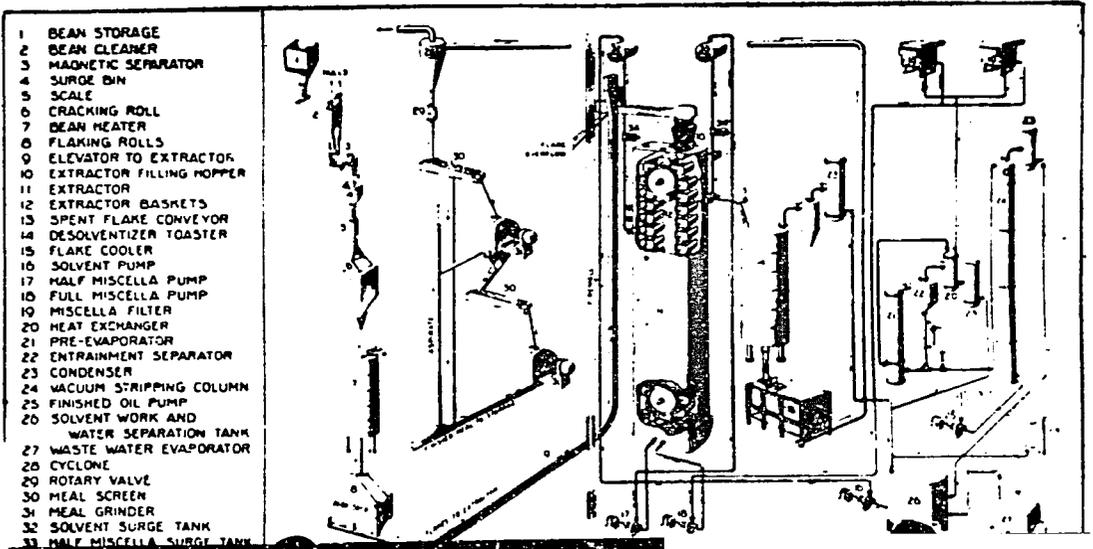
<b>1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>	<u>Cost</u>
Land - 3 acres	
Building - One story sheet metal 30'x60' & sheet metal bagging bldg.	
Equipment, furniture & fixtures	
Prodn. tools & equipment	
Other tools & equipment	
Furniture & fixtures	
Transportation equipment	
Total fixed capital	\$ 567,000
<u>Principal items :</u>	
Solvent Plant	
Cooling Equipment Refrigeration	
Flaker	
Conveyors	
Roller Mill	
Tanks and Bins	
Bagging Equipment	
Boiler	
Grinding Equipment	
Soybeans	
b. <u>Working Capital (30 Days)</u>	
Direct materials	
Direct labor	
Manufacturing overhead	
Administrative costs	
Sales costs	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances	
Sales revenue	
Training costs	
Total working capital	\$ 289,800
c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u>	\$ 856,800

<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>		
a. <u>Direct materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Soybeans	15,000 tons	
Drums and bags		
Total direct materials		\$ 1,200,000
b. <u>Supplies</u>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Cutting tools & abrasives		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Gas, oil and maintenance of trucks		
Total supplies		\$ 10,200
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>		
All should be available locally.		
All are available in world markets.		

<b>3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER</b>		
		<u>Annual Cost</u>
Electric Power - 1,000 H.P. connected load		
Fuel - Production Bunker C Oil		
Water - Sanitation & fire protection		\$ 14,900
4. <u>DEPRECIATION</u>	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Building	20	
Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Other tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures	10	
Transportation equipment	4	
Total depreciation		\$ 57,100
5. <u>MANPOWER</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
a. <u>Indirect labor</u>		
General Manager	1	
Office	3	
Shift Supervisor	3	
Maintenance	2	
Power Plant	3	
Truck driver	2	
Total indirect labor	14	\$ 99,000
b. <u>Direct labor</u>		
Skilled workers	6	
Semi-skilled workers	6	
Unskilled workers	12	
Total direct labor	24	\$ 109,200
c. <u>Training needs</u>		
The manager with three supervisors and three skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production in thirty days.		
<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>		
a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>		
Trucks.		
b. <u>External transport facilities</u>		
In and out shipments amount to 100 tons per day.		
Plant should be located on a railroad.		
<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE</b>		
Direct materials	\$1,200,000	
Direct labor	109,200	
Manufacturing overhead*	181,200	
Total manufacturing cost	\$ 1,490,400	
Interest on loans		
Insurance		
Legal		
Audit		
Contingencies		
Total administrative cost	\$ 67,600	
Sales expense	\$ 24,000	
Freight-out, travel discounts Allowances & bad debts	\$ 12,000	
Total annual costs	\$ 1,594,000	
Annual Gross Profit	\$ 240,000	
<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>	<b>\$ 1,834,000</b>	

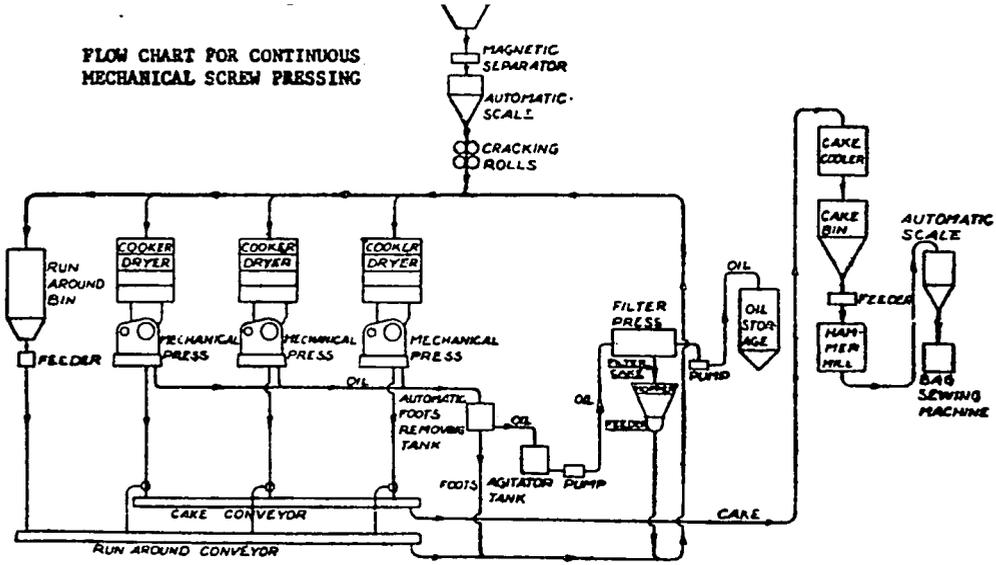
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



- 1 BEAN STORAGE
- 2 BEAN CLEANER
- 3 MAGNETIC SEPARATOR
- 4 SURGE BIN
- 5 SCALE
- 6 CRACKING ROLL
- 7 BEAN HEATER
- 8 FLAKING ROLLS
- 9 ELEVATOR TO EXTRACTOR
- 10 EXTRACTOR FILLING HOPPER
- 11 EXTRACTOR
- 12 EXTRACTOR BASKETS
- 13 SPENT FLAKE CONVEYOR
- 14 DESOLVENTIZER TOASTER
- 15 FLAKE COOLER
- 16 SOLVENT PUMP
- 17 HALF MISCELLA PUMP
- 18 FULL MISCELLA PUMP
- 19 MISCELLA FILTER
- 20 HEAT EXCHANGER
- 21 PRE-EVAPORATOR
- 22 ENTRAINMENT SEPARATOR
- 23 CONDENSER
- 24 VACUUM STRIPPING COLUMN
- 25 FINISHED OIL PUMP
- 26 SOLVENT WORK AND WATER SEPARATION TANK
- 27 WASTE WATER EVAPORATOR
- 28 CYCLONE
- 29 ROTARY VALVE
- 30 MEAL SCREEN
- 31 MEAL GRINDER
- 32 SOLVENT SURGE TANK
- 33 HALF MISCELLA SURGE TANK

FLOW CHART FOR CONTINUOUS  
MECHANICAL SCREW PRESSING



AND MEAL

I. P. NO. 67278  
S. I. C 2092

SOYBEAN OIL AND MEAL

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Soybean Industry. Ray A. Goldberg. 1952. Illus. \$5.00  
University of Minnesota Press  
2037 University Avenue, S.E.  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55414
- B. Bailey's Industrial Oil and Fat Products. Daniel Swern. 3rd edition. 1964.  
Illus. \$25.00.  
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016  
The nature of fats and oils, raw materials for oil and fat products.
- C. Soybeans and Soybean Products : Their Chemistry and Technology. Klare S. Markley.  
Volume I, 558 pp. 215 Illus. 1950. \$16.50. Volume II, 623 pp. 173 Illus. 1951. \$16.50.  
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016  
Deals with all phases of soybean structure and composition, handling, storage, mechanical processing, utilization of soybean products, their nutritional value and other topics.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Food Processing. Monthly. \$7.00/year.  
Putnam Publishing Company  
111 East Delaware Place  
Chicago, Illinois 60611  
Food processing and manufacturing.
- B. Food Engineering. Monthly. \$25.00/year.  
Chilton Company  
Chestnut and 56th Streets  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19139  
Deals in management of food manufacturing.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$0.20  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.
- B. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

222

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- A. No. 3,253,930, May 31, 1966. 5 p.  
Method of heat treating soybeans.
- B. No. 3,228,773. January 11, 1966. 3 p.  
Method for producing a soybean product.
- C. No. 3,141,851. November 30, 1965. 4 p.  
Treatment of soybeans.
- D. No. 3,142,571. July 28, 1964. 4 p.  
Method for producing a soybean protein product.
- E. No. 3,126,285. March 24, 1964. 6 p.  
Method of disolventing and toasting soybean meal.
- F. No. 3,099,649. July 30, 1964. 3 p.  
Process for refining of vegetable protein.
- G. No. 3,083,365. March 26, 1963. 3 p.  
Process of removing oils from seeds, etc.
- H. No. 3,069,443. December 18, 1962. 4 p.  
Method of treating soybean oil.
- I. No. 3,058,829. October 16, 1962. 3 p.  
Method of peeling and processing soybeans and apparatus therefor.
- J. No. 3,023,107. February 27, 1962. 2 p.  
Production of an undenatured debittered soybean product.
- K. No. 3,012,888. December 12, 1961. 3 p.  
Method for preparing a granular oil free phosphatic product.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Soybean Processors Association  
141 West Jackson Boulevard  
Chicago, Illinois 60604

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Soybean Blue Book - Annual. \$2.00 to members; \$3.00 to non-members.

American Soybean Association  
Hudson, Iowa

3,000 soybean processors, exporters, market analysts, manufacturers of soybean equipment, processors.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## PAJAMAS, COTTON

I. P. No. 67279

S. I. C. 2321; 2341

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## PAJAMAS, COTTON

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Pajamas made from cotton material for men, women and children.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The amount of capital needed to establish this factory is relatively modest. If the gross sales potential seems readily available and the plant is well managed and efficiently operated, prospects for this industry should be good. The machinery and equipment in this plant can be used to make other types of wearing apparel for men, women and children.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Cotton pajamas are worn by men, women and children.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made to wholesalers for distribution to small retail stores and direct sales would be made to large stores. The market needed for successful operation of this plant will depend upon the per capita income of the population and their clothing tastes. The value of this product is high in relation to its weight and bulk; it is easily handled and well packaged. Therefore, transportation costs will be relatively low making nationwide distribution feasible. The only competition that could be expected in the domestic market will come from other plants making the same products. This factory should experience no difficulty competing against imported pajamas since it has the advantage of lower freight costs and no import duties to pay. This plant would not be able to compete with large mass producers of cotton pajamas in the international marketplace.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$240,000

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$73,600.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$22,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.2%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.2%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 30%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twenty-two direct and five indirect workers, or a total of twenty-seven workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$31,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$1,150.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS PAJAMAS, COTTON**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATIONS: 72,000 PAIRS**  
**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

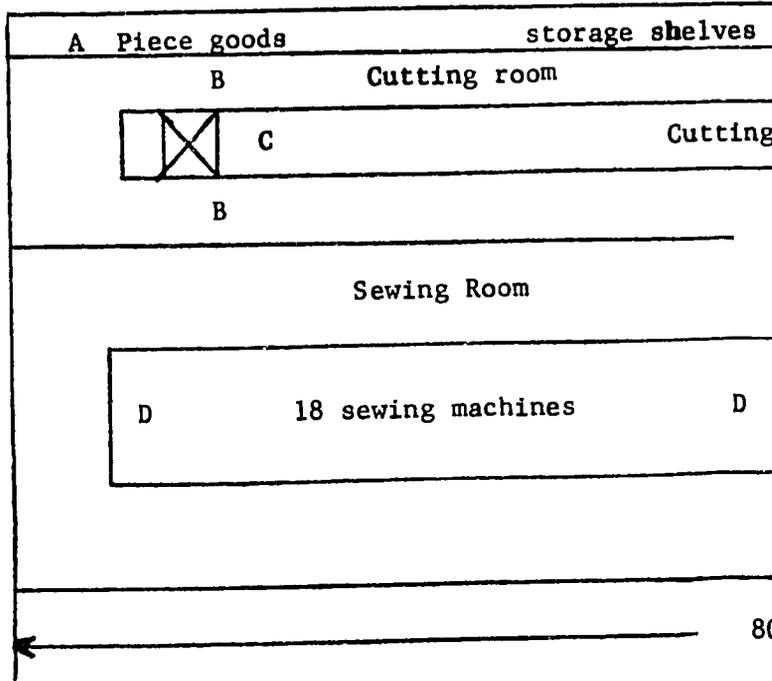
I. P. No. 67279  
S.I.C. 2321; 2341

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual Cost
<b>a. FIXED CAPITAL</b>				
	<u>Cost</u>	Electric Power - about 20 H. P. connected load		
Land - about 8,000 sq. ft.		Fuel - heating		
Building - one story, 30' x 80'; may use any suitable local materials		Water - sanitation and fire protection		\$ 1,200
Equipment, furniture & fixtures				
Prodn. tools & equipment		<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>		
Other tools & equipment			<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Furniture & fixtures		Building	20	
Transportation equipment		Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Total fixed capital	\$ 31,000	Other tools & equipment	10	
		Furniture & fixtures	10	
		Transportation equipment	4	
		Total depreciation		\$ 2,900
<u>Principal Items :</u>		<b>5. MANPOWER</b>		<u>Number</u> <u>Annual Cost</u>
Cloth spreader		<b>a. Indirect labor</b>		
Cutting table		Manager	1	
Marking drill		Office	2	
18 Sewing machines		Machine Fixer	1	
Steam iron		Truck Driver	1	
Work table		Total indirect labor	5	\$ 30,000
Stands		<b>b. Direct labor</b>		
Racks		Skilled workers	2	
		Semi-skilled workers	18	
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>		Unskilled workers	2	
Direct materials		Total direct labor	22	\$ 109,800
Direct labor		<b>c. Training needs</b>		
Manufacturing overhead		Manager, machine fixer, and 2 skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production in thirty days.		
Administrative costs		<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>		
Sales costs		<b>a. Own transport equipment</b>		
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		Truck		
Sales revenue		<b>b. External transport facilities</b>		
Training costs		In and out shipments about one ton per day.		
Total working capital	\$ 42,600	Good highways.		
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>	<b>\$ 73,600</b>	<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</b>		
<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>		<u>REVENUE</u>		
<b>a. Direct Materials</b>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>		
Cotton Cloth	Quantities as needed	Direct materials	\$ 35,000	
Thread		Direct labor	109,800	
Buttons		Manufacturing overhead*	36,600	
Scraps		Total manufacturing cost		\$ 181,400
Boxes		Interest on loans		
Total direct materials		Insurance		
		Legal		
<b>b. Supplies</b>		Audit		
Lubricants & hand tools		Contingencies		
Gas, oil and maintenance of truck		Total administrative cost		\$ 18,600
Maintenance & spare parts		Sales expense		\$ 12,000
Office supplies		Freight-out, travel discounts		
Total supplies		Allowance & bad debts		\$ 6,000
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>	\$ 2,500	Total annual costs		\$ 218,000
All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.		Annual Gross Profit		\$ 22,000
		<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>		<b>\$ 240,000</b>

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

PLANT LAYOUT

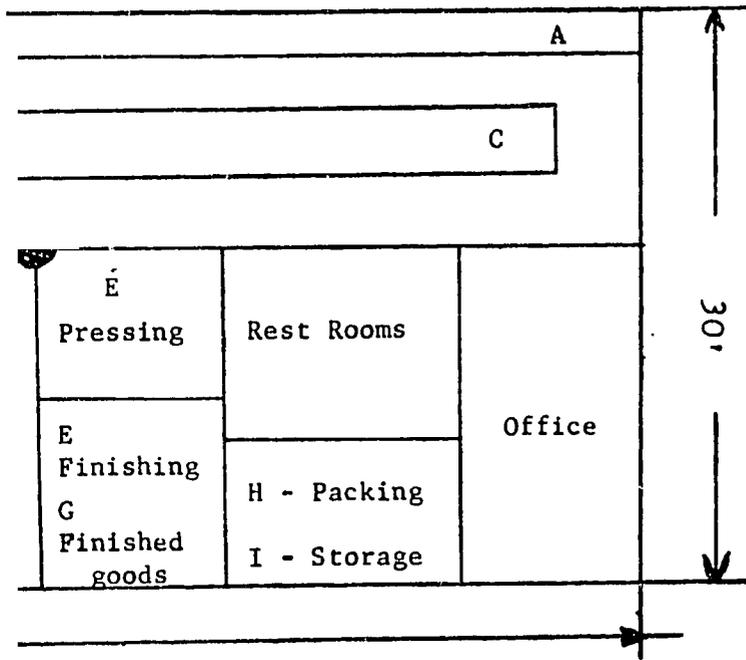


- A — A. Piece goods
- B — B. Cloth spreader
- C — C. Cutting table, cloth spr
- D — D. Sewing machines
- E. Steam iron, pressing
- F. Finishing
- G. Finished goods, storing
- H. Packing
- I. Storage

TTON

I.P. NO. 67279  
S.I.C. 2321; 2341

WORK FLOW



arking, cutting and assembly/

**PAJAMAS, COTTON**

**SELECTED REFERENCES**

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. **Apparel Manufacturing Analysis.** Jacob Solinger. 1961. 800 pp. 111us. \$25.00

John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

Nature and scope of apparel production including raw materials, design, cutting, sewing production equipment and machine operation, molding production, packaging, time and motion study, plant layout, organization, wages, sales engineering and cost controls.

- B. **Clothing Construction.** E. A. Mansfield. 1953. 454 pp. 111us. \$7.50

Houghton Mifflin Company  
2 Park Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02108

Covers all types of clothing manufacture.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. **Apparel Manufacturer.** Monthly. \$5.00/year

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Information about the apparel manufacturing industry; new processes, equipment, products.

- B. **The Bobbin Magazine.** Monthly. \$4.00

Needle Trades Publishing Company  
P. O. Box 1354  
Columbia, South Carolina 29202

Management magazine for needle trades industries.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. **The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival.** Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- B. **A Handbook of Small Business Finance.** Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

- C. **Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants.** \$20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

V. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$ .50 each.

- |    |  |                    |       |
|----|--|--------------------|-------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,156,927                             | November 17, 1964  | 10 p. |
|    | Method and apparatus for manufacturing garments. |                    |       |
| B. | Patent No. 3,078,467                             | February 26, 1963  | 6 p.  |
|    | Garment and method of making same.               |                    |       |
| C. | Patent No. 2,896,630                             | July 28, 1959      | 5 p.  |
|    | Women's sleeping garment.                        |                    |       |
| D. | Patent No. 2,807,022                             | September 24, 1957 | 3 p.  |
|    | Bed garment.                                     |                    |       |

V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. American Apparel Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
2000 "K" Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Apparel Manufacturers Directory. Annual. \$3.00

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Lists 5,000 suppliers of garment industry fabrics, trimmings, machinery and equipment.

VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410 12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## OPTICAL OR PRECISION GLASS

I. P. No. 67280

S. I. C. 3211

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## OPTICAL OR PRECISION GLASS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Optical or precision lenses.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The annual production of this plant as shown in the fact sheet is 1,000 pounds per day or 300,000 pounds per year based on operating 300 days per year. The gross annual sales are estimated at \$1,350,000. Obviously, in some countries the production capacity of this plant would exceed the potential local sales. While a plant having 50 percent of the production shown in this fact sheet could be operated profitably if sales were available locally, the following factors must be considered: the capital investment is large compared with gross sales; thirty five skilled and thirty-five semi-skilled workers are needed and it takes years of experience to become a skilled worker in this industry. Export sales potential is not good in most instances. Therefore, a very comprehensive survey of all factors involved should be made in order to evaluate the prospects for this industry in proper perspective.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Opticians and manufacturers of instruments that require lenses.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be direct to opticians and optical instrument manufacturers. The market depends on the existence, within the country, of manufacturers that produce instruments using lenses and on the number of opticians doing business in the country and the volume of business they maintain. This industry cannot be operated successfully on a small basis. Therefore, unless there are other optical glass plants operating in the country, domestic competition would not exist. If this plant is well-managed, it should be able to compete against imported lenses. Optical glass is light and packaged well. It can be shipped by mail and this makes distribution on a national scale easy. Export to neighboring countries having no optical glass plants may prove feasible.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$1,350,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$2,055,500.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$140,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 10.4%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 10.4%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 6.9%.

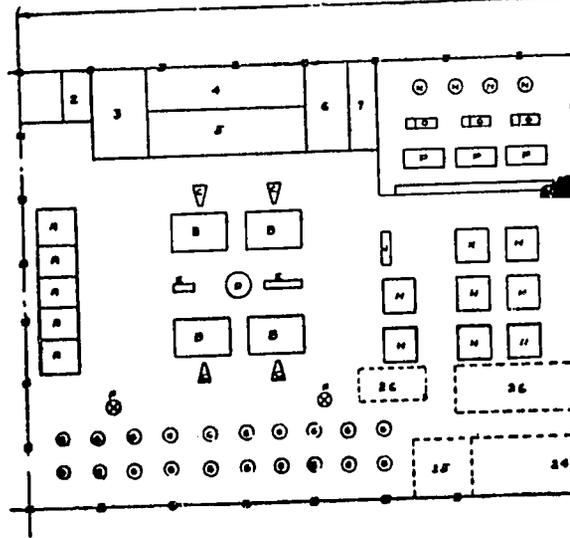
##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Seventy-eight direct workers and twelve indirect workers, or a total of ninety workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$1,825,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$20,275.





Key to Numbers

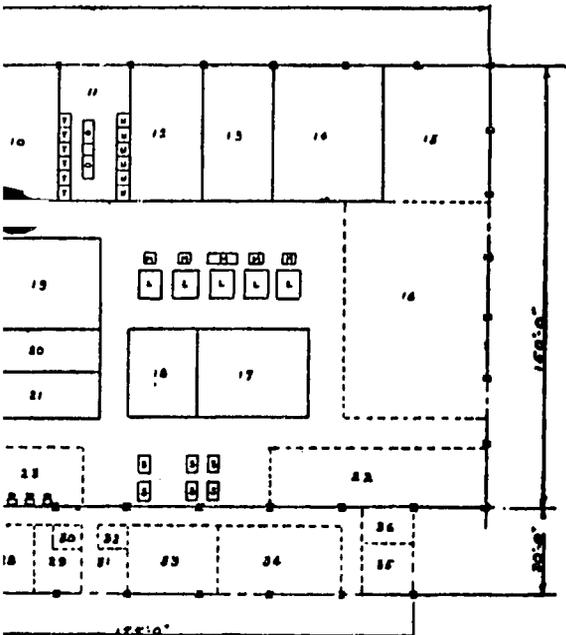
- |                                  |                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Elevator                      | 21. Men's Rest       |
| 2. Stairs                        | 22. Wrapping         |
| 3. Batch Mixing Room             | 23. Trimming         |
| 4. Sand Washing Equipment        | 24. Chipping         |
| 5. Cullet Sorting and Storage    | 25. Saws             |
| 6. Chemical Laboratory           | 26. Storage Thermal  |
| 7. Melting Foreman's Office      | 27. Payroll Office   |
| 8. Grinding and Polishing Room   | 28. Employment       |
| 9. Pitch Application Area        | 29. Information      |
| 10. Polishing Room Supplies      | 30. Men's Rest       |
| 11. Grinding Wheel and Saw Room  | 31. Reception        |
| 12. Physical Laboratory          | 32. Ladies' Rest     |
| 13. Inspection Laboratory        | 33. Accounting       |
| 14. Optical Testing Laboratory   | 34. General Office   |
| 15. Packing Material Storage     | 35. Manager's Office |
| 16. Finished Stock Storage       | 36. Assistant        |
| 17. Ware-in-process Storage      |                      |
| 18. Storage of Presses and Molds |                      |
| 19. Rough Stock Storage          |                      |
| 20. Women's Rest Room            |                      |

Additional space requirements, such as refractory storage, compressor room could be located in the basement of the conditions may dictate.

SION GLASS

I. P. NO. 67280  
S. I. C. 3211

GLASS : S.I.C. 3211



Key to Letters

- A. (Four-Pot) Pot Arches
- B. Single Pot Furnace
- C. Stirring Machine
- D. Stack
- E. Pot Furnace Control Panels
- F. Water Spray Positions
- G. Pot Cooling Hoods
- H. Thermal Slabbing Kilns
- J. Thermal Slabbing Kiln Controls
- K. Rough Annealler
- L. Fine Annealler
- M. Fine Annealler Controls
- N. Grinders
- O. Table and Tubs
- P. Polishers
- R. Trimming Grinders
- S. Repressing Furnaces
- T. Saws
- U. Grinding Wheels

ing  
a  
Inspection Area

anks for

Room

ifice

ge, raw material storage, maintenance room, and  
ing or in separate adjacent buildings as the local

OPTICAL OR PRECISION GLASS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Glass, Its Industrial Applications. Charles J. Phillips. \$6.95

Reinhold Publishing Company  
430 Park Avenue  
New York, New York 10022

- B. Optical Tooling for Precise Manufacture and Alignment. Philip Kissam. \$10.50

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Glass Industry. Monthly. \$5.00/year

Glass Publishing Company  
777 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

Devoted to glass technology, engineering materials, and glass factory equipment, and operation.

- B. Applied Optics. Monthly. \$10.00/year

Optical Society of America  
1155 16th Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Broad coverage of the optical industry of interest to technicians, engineers and technologists.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$2.00

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

2008

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$ .50 each.

- |  |                    |      |
|--|--------------------|------|
| A. Patent No. 3,216,836.   | November 1965      | 2 p. |
| Related to improvements in optical crown glass.                                      |                    |      |
| B. Patent No. 3,212,401.   | October 1965       | 9 p. |
| Inhomogenous Magnesia-Alumina Optical lens.  |                    |      |
| C. Patent No. 3,193,400.   | July 1965          | 3 p. |
| Optical glass.   |                    |      |
| D. Patent No. 3,150,990.   | September 29, 1964 | 3 p. |
| Optical glass.   |                    |      |
| E. Patent No. 3,149,984.   | September 22, 1964 | 3 p. |
| Lead glass for optical use.  |                    |      |
| F. Patent No. 3,145,114.   | August 18, 1964    | 3 p. |
| Process for increasing the index of refraction of glass and an article made thereby. |                    |      |
| G. Patent No. 3,009,819.   | 1961               | 5 p. |
| Glass intended for optical purposes.   |                    |      |
| H. Patent No. 3,006,776.   | 1961               | 1 p. |
| Composition of an optical glass.   |                    |      |
| I. Patent No. 2,999,027.   | 1961               | 4 p. |
| Method of manufacture of a precision glass.  |                    |      |
| J. Patent No. 2,996,391.   | 1961               | 2 p. |
| Optical glass of low dispersion.   |                    |      |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Optical Manufacturers Association  
30 East 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10017

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. American Glass Review - Glass Factory Directory Issue. Annual. \$4.00  
Ebel-Doctrow Publishing, Inc.  
23 East 26th Street  
New York, New York 10010

Gives detailed information about some 500 glass manufacturers and their products.  
Available only as part of annual subscription to "American Glass Review" \$5.00/year.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## SOUVENIRS AND SMALL JEWELRY

I. P. No. 67281

S. I. C. 3911

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## SOUVENIRS AND SMALL JEWELRY

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

The exact product will depend upon the location of the plant and the type of semi-precious stones that are available. The souvenirs should be appropriate to the country in which they are made in order to meet tourist trade requirements. The jewelry would be made from semi-precious metals and semi-precious stones.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

These products would be considered luxury items in countries where the per capita income of the working class is low. Therefore, in most instances, the prospects for this industry depend on tourist trade. For this reason, it is difficult to evaluate the prospects for this industry and a comprehensive survey of both domestic and tourist trade is recommended.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Principally tourists, some domestic trade.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Direct sales will be made from the plant and to gift shops. This being a very small plant, operated by the owners and only one worker, the market would be confined to the city in which the business is located. The investment is relatively small in this industry and anyone with technical experience and a little capital could engage in this business. For this reason, competition can be keen. No competition can be expected from imported items since the souvenirs and jewelry envisioned in this profile would require local semi-precious stones as raw materials and would be manufactured in a manner and design appropriate only to the country in which they are made. The small size of this plant precludes its entering the export field.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$30,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$12,100.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$5,000.

Using these figures, the profits on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 16.7%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 16.7%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 41%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

One direct and one indirect worker, or a total of two workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$7,500.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$3,750.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - SOUVENIRS AND SMALL JEWELRY**

I.P. No. 67281

ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATIONS : 29,000

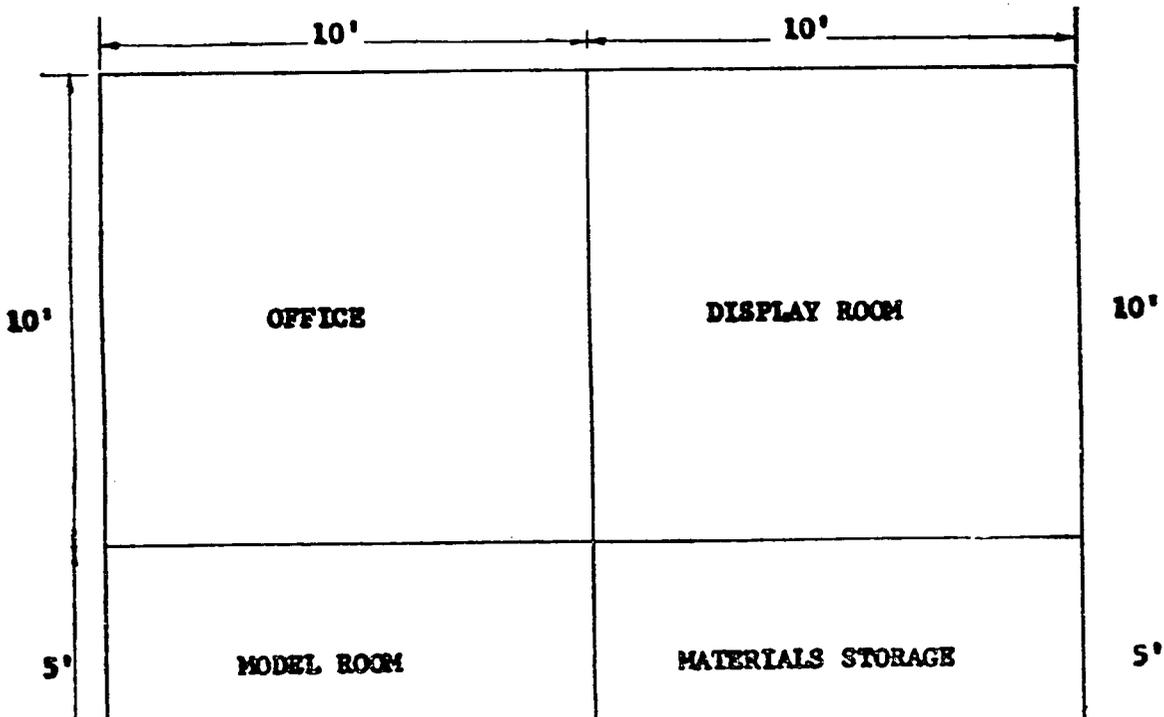
S.I.C. 3911

NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual Cost
a. Fixed Capital	<u>Cost</u>	Electric Power - Lights		
Land - 5,000 sq. ft.		Fuel - Heating		
Building - 20' x 30' one story		Water - Small amount		\$ 100
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>		
Prodn. tools & equipment		Building	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Other tools & equipment		Prodn. tools & equipment	20	
Furniture & fixtures		Other tools & equipment	10	
Transportation equipment		Furniture & fixtures	10	
Total fixed capital	\$ 7,500	Total depreciation		\$ 500
Principal items:		<b>5. MANPOWER</b>		
Model makers tools		Number		Annual Cost
Rubber mold making equipment		a. Indirect labor		
Wax pattern making equipment, flakes		Owner manager	1	
Wax burn out equipment		Total indirect labor	1	\$ 6,000
Melting furnace, tong crucible		b. Direct labor		
Casting machine, crucibles		Skilled workers	1	
Incidental equipment		Semi-skilled workers	0	
6 benches, handmade		Unskilled workers	0	
		Total direct labor	1	\$ 6,000
b. Working Capital		c. Training needs		
Direct materials		Both men skilled; no training required.		
Direct labor		<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>		
Manufacturing overhead		a. Own transport equipment		
Administrative costs		None.		
Sales Costs		b. External transport facilities		
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		No trucking required.		
Sales revenue		<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</b>		
Training costs		<b>REVENUE</b>		
Total working capital	\$ 4,600	Direct materials	\$ 10,000	
c. Total Capital Requirements	\$ 12,100	Direct labor	6,000	
<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>		Manufacturing overhead*	6,700	
1. Direct materials	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>		
Mold rubbers		Total manufacturing cost		\$ 22,700
Molding wax		Interest on loans		
Precious metals		Insurance		
Total direct materials	\$ 10,000	Legal		
b. Supplies		Audit		
Lubricants & hand tools		Contingencies		
Cutting tools & abrasives		Total administrative cost		\$ 2,000
Maintenance & spare parts		Sales expense		None
Office supplies & incidentals		Freight-out, travel discounts		
Total supplies	\$ 100	Allowances & bad debts		\$ 300
c. Availability of materials & supplies		Total annual costs		\$ 25,000
All available locally.		Annual Gross Profit		\$ 5,000
		<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>		\$ 30,000

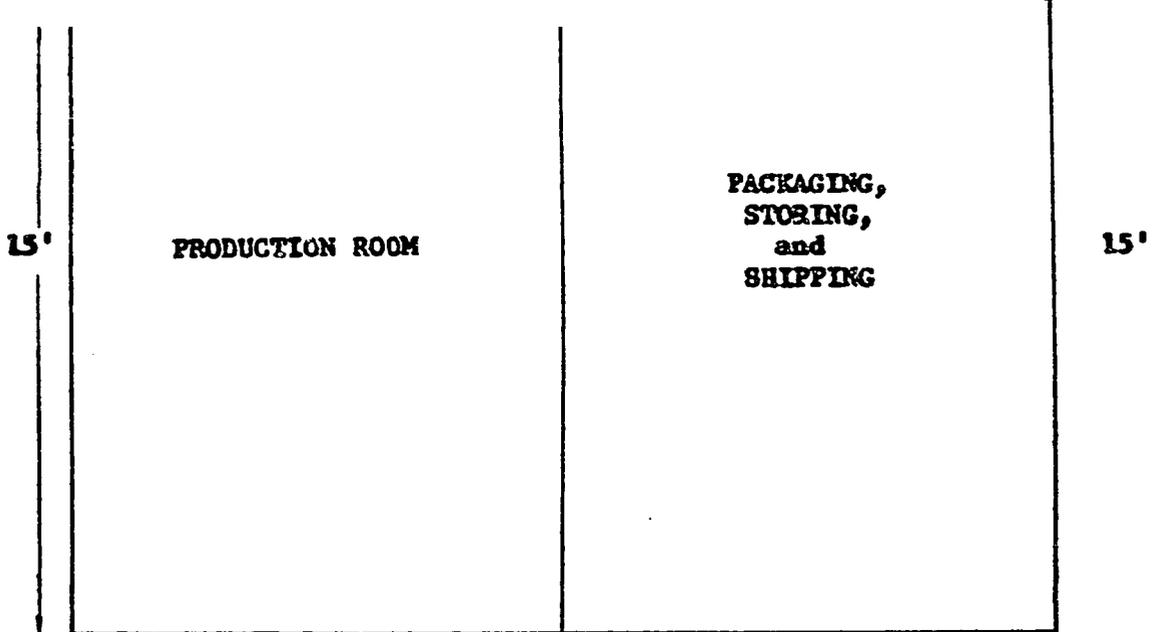
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



256

SOUVENIRS A



Suggested layout for a jewelry plant.

L. JEWELRY

L. P. NO. 67281  
S. I. C. 3911

**SOUVENIRS AND SMALL JEWELRY**

**SELECTED REFERENCES**

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. **Jewelry, Gem Cutting and Metalcraft.** 3rd Edition. William T. Baxter. 1950.  
360 pp. 175 Illus. \$7.75  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Metalcraft and jewelry making. The art of gem stone cutting, identification of gem stones and gem materials.
- B. **Indian Jewelry.** B. Bhushan. 1955. Illus. \$8.75  
Harlem book Company  
221 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003  
Ornaments and decorative designs.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. **Northwestern Jewelry.** Monthly. \$1.00/year.  
Trades Publishing Company  
Washington and Main Streets  
Albert Lea, Minnesota 56007
- B. **National Jewelry.** Monthly. \$3.00/year.  
Schwartz Publications  
6 West 57th Street  
New York, New York 10019

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. **The First Two years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival.** Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.
- B. **Starting and Managing a Small Business of Your Own.** Wendell O. Metcalf. 49 pp. 1962. \$2.25. Vol. I (2nd Edition) of the Starting and Managing Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Pitfalls usually encountered when entering a new business. Sources of additional information given.
- B. **A Handbook of Small Business Finance.** Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,261,181. July 19, 1966. 5 p.  
Finger ring releasably lockable over knuckle joint.
- B. Patent No. 3,261,072. July 19, 1966. 5 p.  
Jewel setting.
- C. Patent No. 3,255,661. June 14, 1966. 3 p.  
Finger ring display and method of making.
- D. Patent No. 3,246,388. April 19, 1966. 4 p.  
Method of making an adjustable ring.
- E. Patent No. 3,208,239. September 28, 1965. 3 p.  
Pierced earring.
- F. Patent No. 3,154,841. November 3, 1964. 3 p.  
Method of manufacture of an article of jewelry.
- G. Patent No. 3,127,757. April 7, 1964. 3 p.  
Finger ring of arcuate members snap-fitted together prior to soldering.
- H. Patent No. 3,126,153. February 4, 1964. 5 p.  
Method and apparatus of broaching.
- I. Patent No. 3,109,229. November 5, 1963. 3 p.  
Method of manufacture of a cuff link.
- J. Patent No. 3,052,966. September 11, 1962. 3 p.  
Method of making a cuff link.
- K. Patent No. 3,025,820. March 20, 1962. 3 p.  
Method of forming ring-like frames for jewelry and the like.
- L. Patent No. 2,948,041. August 9, 1960. 2 p.  
Ear clip component.
- M. Patent No. 2,902,749. September 8, 1958. 5 p.  
Method of making a finger ring.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. Jewelry Manufacturers Association  
400 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017
- B. Manufacturing Jewelers and Silversmiths of America, Inc.  
S - 75 Sheraton-Biltmore Hotel (First Floor)  
Providence, Rhode Island 02902

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. The Fabricators Handbook. \$1.50 per copy.  
Walter B. Frost and Company  
Wakefield, Rhode Island 02879  
Lists 5,000 manufacturers, wholesalers, importers, and manufacturers representatives of jewelry.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of a private professional engineer are not likely to be needed to establish a souvenir and small jewelry shop since the space required is usually rented. Manufacturers of jewelry repair equipment employ engineers and specialists familiar with the design and installation of their specialized machinery. These manufacturers usually give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice to determine the suitability of their equipment for the enterprise in question.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## SCHOOL FURNITURE

I. P. No. 67282

S. I. C. 2531

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## SCHOOL FURNITURE

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Wooden desks and chairs to be used in elementary schools. These products are finished in lacquer and are moveable.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The equipment in this plant can produce many kinds of school furniture including students' drafting tables, instructors' drafting tables, office and teachers' desks, class room tables, instructors' tables and benches, work benches, typewriter tables and many other items that are used in schools. The manufacturing processes used in this plant are relatively simple and the capital requirements comparatively modest. Many developing countries have a supply of workers accustomed to woodworking and it should not be difficult to train labor in the operations of this plant. Technically, the industry appears well-suited to the existing conditions in many developing countries. An ample supply of lumber is usually available; new schools are being constructed. This project should therefore, be given careful consideration. If dried lumber is not available, a dry kiln should be installed.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

These products are designed and built for use in schools and would not be suitable as special designs for other purposes.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Since this furniture is designed for school use and seldom, if ever, used for other purposes, the market for this plant would depend entirely upon the amount of school construction within the country. Sales would be made directly to the Board of Education. Therefore, a comprehensive study of the amount of school construction being contemplated is mandatory. School furniture is bulky and not easy to handle. The value is not high in relation to transportation costs so the extent of the domestic market should be nationwide, wherever schools are located. Because of the high freight costs in relation to export sales prices, school furniture is not common in international trade and no competition can be expected from imported products. Domestic competition would come only from other fully-equipped factories of this kind. Since the lumber for these items has to be tongued, grooved and bonded together, small woodworking shops not possessing the necessary equipment would be unable to produce furniture of this quality.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$200,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$108,600.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 14,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 7%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 13%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Fourteen direct and six indirect workers, or a total of twenty workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 74,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$3,700.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS SCHOOL FURNITURE**

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 15,000 DESKS -  
15,000 CHAIRS.**

**I.P. No. 67282  
S.I.C. 2531**

**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

**1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS**

<b>a. Fixed Capital</b>	<b>Cost</b>
Land - 2 acres including lumber yard	
Building - one story 60' x 80'	
Equipment, furniture & fixtures	
Prodn. tools & equipment	
Other tools & equipment	
Furniture & fixtures	
Transportation equipment	
Total fixed capital	\$ 74,000
Principal Items :	
Radial Saw, Jointer, Planer, Ripsaw, Trimsaw, Glue Jointer, Glue Reel, Band Saw, Drill Press, Single-end Tenoners, 3 Drum Sander, Drum Sander, Assembly Presses, Spray Booth	
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>	
Direct materials	
Direct labor	
Manufacturing overhead	
Administrative costs	
Sales costs	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances	
Sales revenue	
Training costs	
Total working capital	\$ 34,600
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>	<b>\$108,600</b>

**2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES**

<b>a. Direct Materials</b>	<b>Annual Requirements</b>	<b>Annual Cost</b>
Lumber, dried	250,000 bd. ft.	
Hardware		
Glue		
Lacquer		
Crating		
Total direct materials		\$ 33,000
<b>b. Supplies</b>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Cutting tools & abrasives		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck		
Total supplies		\$ 3,000
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>		
All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.		

**3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER**

	<b>Annual Cost</b>
<b>a. Electric Power - About 800 K.W.H.</b>	
per day	
Fuel - Scrap wood used	
Water - Sanitation and fire protection	
	\$ 1,850

**4. DEPRECIATION**

	<b>Yrs. life</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Building	20	
Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Other tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures	10	
Transportation equipment	4	
Total depreciation		\$ 6,650

**5. MANPOWER**

	<b>Number</b>	<b>Annual Cost</b>
<b>a. Indirect Labor</b>		
Manager	1	
Foreman	1	
Office	2	
Maintenance	1	
Truck Driver	1	
Total indirect labor	6	\$ 45,000
<b>b. Direct Labor</b>		
Skilled workers	2	
Semi-skilled workers	6	
Unskilled workers	6	
Total direct labor	14	\$ 63,600
<b>c. Training Needs.</b>		
The manager with the supervisor and two skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production in thirty days.		

**6. TRANSPORTATION**

<b>a. Own transport equipment.</b>	
Truck	
<b>b. External transport facilities.</b>	
Good highways.	
Railroad, if possible.	

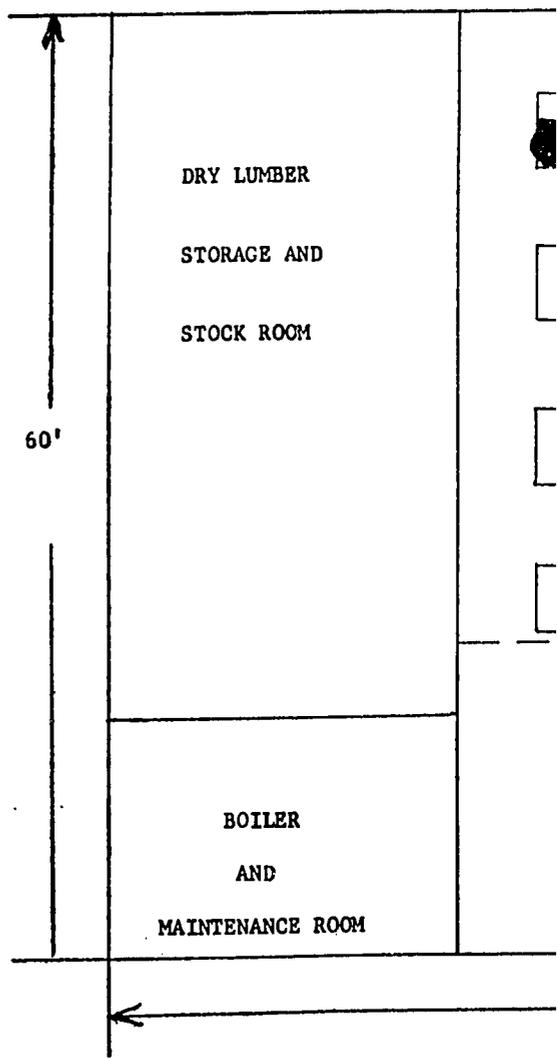
**7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES**

**REVENUE**

Direct materials	\$ 33,000
Direct labor	63,600
Manufacturing overhead*	56,500
Total manufacturing cost	\$153,100
Interest on loans	
Insurance	
Legal	
Audit	
Contingencies	
Total administrative cost	\$ 15,900
Sales expense	\$ 12,000
Freight-out, travel discounts	
Allowances & bad debts	\$ 5,000
Total annual costs	\$186,000
Annual Gross Profit	\$ 14,000
<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>	<b>\$200,000</b>

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect Labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

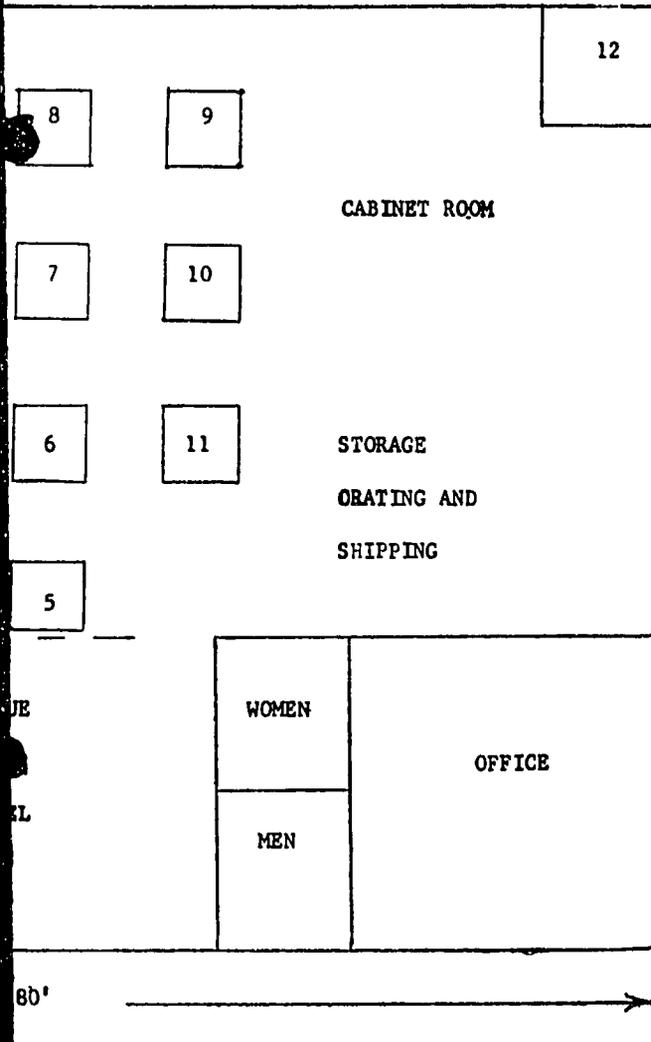


1. Radial saw
2. Jointer
3. Planer
4. Ripsaw

FURNITURE

I. P. NO. 67282  
S. I. C. 2531

LAYOUT



8  
7  
6  
5

Jointer  
Mim Saw  
and Saw  
Mill Press

9. Single End Tenoner  
10. 3 Drum Sander  
11. Drum Sander  
12. Soray Booth

26

**SCHOOL FURNITURE**

**SELECTED REFERENCES**

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. **Technical Woodworking.** Chris H. Groneman and Everett R. Glazener. 1966. 474 pp. 1550 Illus. \$6.96

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Current practices and techniques employed in the operation of modern woodworking machinery and equipment with emphasis on industrial woodworking.

- B. **Woodworking Fundamentals.** William D. Wolansky and R. H. King. 1962. 167 pp. 275 Illus. \$2.50

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Complete information on basic woodworking from raw materials through finished product.

- C. **The Carpentry Book.** Charles Hayward. 1955. 398 Illus. 454 pp. \$ 5.95

D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

Use and care of tools in woodworking procedures covering joints, workshop practice, drawers, bookcases, furniture of all kinds and garden equipment.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. **Woodworking Digest.** Monthly. \$5.00/year.

Hitchcock Publishing Company, Inc.  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Devoted to coverage of industrial woodworking.

- B. **Furniture Manufacturer.** Monthly. \$3.00/year.

Vincent Edwards, Inc.  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

Furniture components, manufacturing processes, marketing.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. **Profitable Small Plant Layout.** John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.

- B. **The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival.** Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- |   |                   |       |
|---|-------------------|-------|
| A. Patent No. 3,233,346   | February 8, 1966  | 5 p.  |
| Enclosure for studying.   |                   |       |
| B. Patent No. 3,181,253   | May 4, 1965       | 14 p. |
| Apparatus for novel teaching system using sight, sound and response elements. |                   |       |
| C. Patent No. 3,117,533   | January 14, 1964  | 3 p.  |
| Convertible classroom furniture.  |                   |       |
| D. Patent No. 3,117,535   | January 14, 1964  | 4 p.  |
| Furniture for laboratory language instruction.                                |                   |       |
| E. Patent No. 3,088,229   | May 7, 1963       | 6 p.  |
| Mobile display stand.   |                   |       |
| F. Patent No. 3,077,041   | February 12, 1963 | 3 p.  |
| Foldable teaching aid,  |                   |       |
| G. Patent No. 2,973,806   | 1961              | 5 p.  |
| Process for manufacturing chairs.   |                   |       |
| H. Patent No. 2,757,715   | 1956              | 5 p.  |
| Processes used in making chairs, particularly of the folding type.            |                   |       |
| I. Patent No. 2,688,524   | 1954              | 8 p.  |
| Machinery, equipment, and process for manufacturing tables with drop leaf.    |                   |       |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Association of Furniture Manufacturers  
666 Lake Shore Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60611  
Keeps manufacturers informed on latest developments in machinery, materials, processes and market opportunities.
- B. Furniture Manufacturers Association  
103 Pearl Street, N. W.  
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49502

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Hitcheock's Woodworking Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00  
Hitcheock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188  
Lists manufacturers and suppliers of over 800 products used in the woodworking industry, as well as listing trade names, trade association, and other data.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## DRY CLEANING, SELF-SERVICE, COIN OPERATED

I. P. No. 67283

S. I. C. 7216

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

**DRY CLEANING, SELF-SERVICE, COIN OPERATED**

**PRODUCT DESCRIPTION**

Dry cleaning of clothing, bedding, draperies and other household articles using a synthetic solvent and ironing or pressing after cleaning.

**A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS**

The plant described in this profile contains equipment for dry cleaning, ironing or pressing. Two employees are used full-time and one part-time. A clothes pressing machine and a sewing machine are provided and the employees will operate these as requested by the customers. All of the dry cleaning mechanical equipment is coin operated and the cleaning fluid is provided by the owner. In the United States, one man sometimes establishes and operates more than one of these businesses within a city. Owners usually permit companies to install soft drink and cigarette coin operated vending machines on a percentage basis.

---

**B. MARKET ASPECTS**

**1. USERS**

Home owners, apartment dwellers and individuals throughout the entire community.

**2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET**

These businesses should be located within active shopping areas. People bring in their dry cleaning and take it away with them. Self-service dry cleaning businesses are usually set up only in urban areas, often in a rented building situated in a busy shopping center. The market for this service extends over a limited geographical area; the shop serves the population in the area surrounding the shopping center. The only competition that could be encountered would come from commercial full-service dry cleaning establishments. The cost of using the coin operated, self-service, dry cleaning shop is far less, however.

**3. RATE OF PROFIT**

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

**4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS**

(See supporting data on page 3)  
The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$26,000.  
The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$18,450.  
The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$4,000.  
Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 15.4%.  
(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 15.4%, while reflecting U.S. experience should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)  
The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 22.2%.

**5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED**

Two direct workers and one indirect worker or a total of three workers, are employed. The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$16,000.  
Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$5,325.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - DRY CLEANING, SELF-SERVICE, COIN OPERATED** I.P. No. 67283  
S.I.C. 7216  
ANNUAL CAPACITY, OPERATING 14 HOURS PER DAY: \$26,000 GROSS SALES  
NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

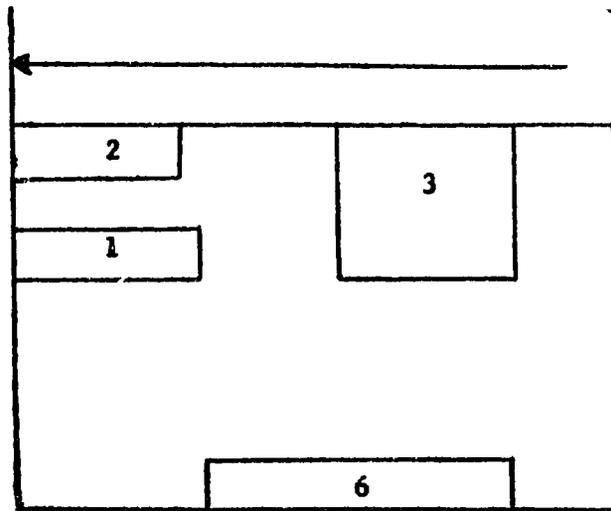
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3 POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>		<u>Cost</u>			<u>Annual Cost</u>
Land - none			Electric Power - 18 H.P. connected load		
Building - 20' x 70' rented, one story			Fuel - heat as required		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			Water - fire protection and sanitation		\$ 1,300
Prodn. tools & equipment					
Other tools & equipment					
Furniture & fixtures					
Transportation equipment					
Total fixed capital		\$ 16,000			
Principal items:					
8 Dry cleaning machines, coin operated					
1 Clothes press					
1 Sewing machine					
1 Steam boiler					
Tables					
Scales					
Cash Register					
b. <u>Working Capital (15 days)</u>					
Direct materials					
Direct labor					
Manufacturing overhead					
Administrative costs					
Sales costs					
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances					
Sales revenue					
Training costs					
Total working capital		\$ 2,450			
c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u>		\$ 18,450			
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES			4. DEPRECIATION		
a. <u>Direct materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>		<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Cleaning solvent			Building	0	
Spotting fluid			Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Button, thread and trimmings			Other tools & equipment	20	
			Furniture & fixtures	20	
Total direct materials		\$ 1,500	Total depreciation		\$ 1,500
b. <u>Supplies</u>					
Lubricants & hand tools					
Cutting tools & abrasives					
Maintenance & spare parts					
Office supplies					
Rent of space					
Total supplies		\$ 2,500			
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>					
All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.					
			5. MANPOWER		
			a. <u>Indirect labor</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
			Owner	1	
			Total indirect labor	1	\$ 8,000
			b. <u>Direct labor</u>		
			Skilled workers	1	
			Semi-skilled workers	0	
			Unskilled workers	1	
			Total direct labor	2	\$ 6,000
			c. <u>Training needs</u>		
			Owner or skilled worker should be fully experienced. Training should require not more than one week.		
			6 TRANSPORTATION		
			a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>		
			None required.		
			b. <u>External transport facilities</u>		
			Since all materials to be drycleaned are brought in and taken away by the customer, none are needed.		
			7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE		
			Direct materials	\$ 1,500	
			Direct labor	6,000	
			Manufacturing overhead*	13,300	
			Total manufacturing cost		\$ 20,800
			Interest on loans		
			Insurance		
			Legal		
			Audit		
			Contingencies		
			Total administrative cost		1,200
			Sales expense		0
			Freight-out, travel discounts		
			Allowances & bad debts		0
			Total annual costs		\$ 22,000
			Annual Gross Profit		\$ 4,000
			<u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u>		\$ 26,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

DRY CLEANING, SELF-SERVICE

PLANT



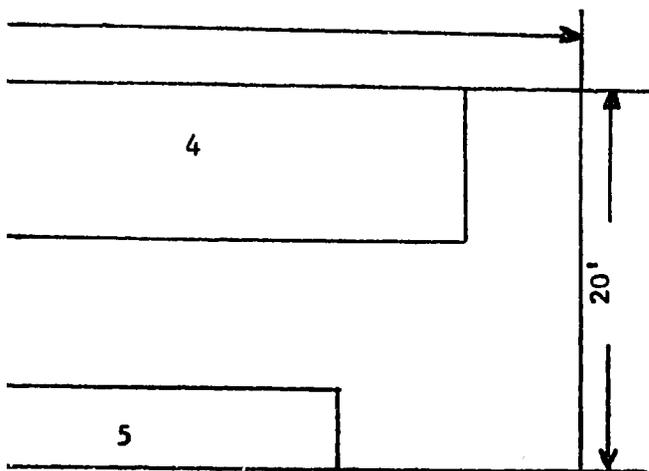
- 1. COUNTER & CASH REGISTER
- 2. SEWING MACHINE
- 3. PRESSING & IRONING

COIN OPERATED

I. P. NO. 67283

S. I. C. 7216

OUT



8 CLEANING MACHINES  
WORK BENCH AND SCALE  
CHAIRS

**DRY CLEANING, SELF SERVICE, COIN OPERATED**

**SELECTED REFERENCES**

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. Dry Cleaning. E. Roland Phillip, Jr. 1961. 180 pp. Illus. \$4.00

National Institute of Drycleaning  
909 Burlington Avenue  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Comprehensive information on drycleaning of fabrics and care of equipment.

- B. Applied Science for Drycleaning. George B. Fulton. Now being revised. 400 pp. Illus. \$6.50

National Institute of Drycleaning  
909 Burlington Avenue  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Chemistry of drycleaning.

- C. Drycleaning. A. R. Martin and G. P. Fulton, 1958. Illus. \$6.00

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. American Drycleaner. Monthly. \$3.00/year

American Trade Magazines  
500 North Dearborn Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60610

Recent news on processes, methods and operational advancement in the dry cleaning field.

- B. Practical Operating Tips. Semi-monthly. Gratis to members of the Institute.

National Institute of Drycleaning  
909 Burlington Avenue  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Provides data on spotting, finishing and all drycleaning operations.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp, 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each

- |    |  |                |       |
|----|--|----------------|-------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,253,431.                    | May 1966.      | 5 p.  |
|    | Drycleaning apparatus.                   |                |       |
| B. | Patent No. 3,250,097.                    | May 1966.      | 17 p. |
|    | Machines and techniques in drycleaning.  |                |       |
| C. | Patent No. 3,250,098.                    | May 1966.      | 7 p.  |
|    | Drycleaners fluid circuit.               |                |       |
| D. | Patent No. 3,246,493.                    | August 1966.   | 13 p. |
|    | Apparatus and techniques in drycleaning. |                |       |
| E. | Patent No. 3,236,073.                    | February 1966. | 11 p. |
|    | Coin operated drycleaning system.        |                |       |
| F. | Patent No. 2,986,918.                    | 1961.          | 4 p.  |
|    | Laundry and drycleaning apparatus.       |                |       |
| G. | Patent No. 2,974,514.                    | 1961.          | 3 p.  |
|    | Drycleaning equipment and process.       |                |       |

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. National Institute of Drycleaning  
909 Burlington Avenue  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910
  
- B. Laundry and Cleaners Allied Trades Association  
1180 Raymond Boulevard  
Newark, New Jersey 07102

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Laundry Industry Guidebook. Annual. \$2.00  
Laundry Journal  
466 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of a private professional engineer are not likely to be needed to establish a self-service, coin-operated dry cleaning business. Manufacturers of dry cleaning, coin-operated equipment employ engineers and specialists familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers usually give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by their engineers or specialists in determining the suitability of their equipment for the self-service, coin-operated dry cleaning enterprise in question.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

## PLATING OF AUTOMOBILE PARTS

I. P. No. 67284

S. I. C. 3471

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Electroplating repair of automobile parts.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

Automobile assembly plants usually maintain their own electroplating departments, therefore, a plant of this type would have to depend on plating work derived from used cars. Such work often includes repair work on the various parts before the plating is done. Such repair work would require additional tools which are not included in this profile. This plant could do plating on products other than automobile parts and such possibilities should be investigated. The annual production capacity of this plant is 500,000 square feet of plating. It is doubtful whether this amount of replating is justifiable in some countries and a careful survey of the sales potential should, therefore, be made before setting up the plant.

B. MARKET ASPECTS1. USERS

Owners of automobiles which require parts replated, automobile plants (if they do not have plating departments), and individuals who require replating of other items.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sold direct to automobile plants, used car dealers, used car owners and garages. If a local automobile assembly plant purchases its electroplating, this plant should be located near the customer. If the plating plant, on the other hand, depends on repair and replating work, the plant should be centrally located with reference to car owners. While some parts such as bumpers are bulky, the shipment of such large parts for repair would comprise only a few pieces. If good transportation exists, the domestic market could be nationwide. Unless other plating plants exist within the country, no competition can be expected. This plant could not enter the export market. The local market size will depend on the existence of an automobile assembly plant, on the number of motor vehicles in use and on the amount of other plating work that can be obtained.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$350,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$198,800.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$45,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 12.9%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 12.9%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 22.5%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twenty direct and eight indirect workers, or a total of twenty-eight workers are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$141,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$5,025.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - PLATING OF AUTOMOBILE PARTS**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION :**  
**500,000 SQUARE FEET OF SURFACE PLATED**

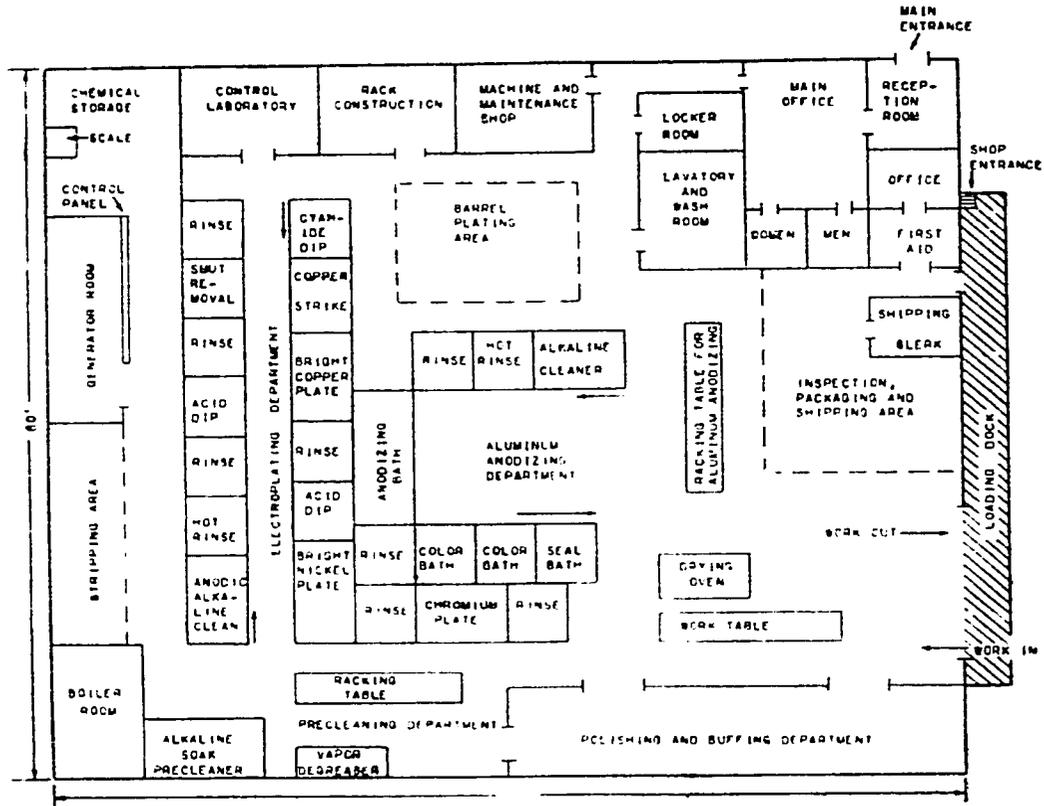
I.P. No. 67284  
 S.I.C. 3471

**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRICETICES\*\***

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual Cost
a. Fixed Capital		Electric Power - 200 H.P. connected load.		
Land - one acre		Fuel - for steam boiler and heat		
Building - one-story, 80' x 100'. Concrete block construction. Acid proof floors, Equipment, furniture & fixtures		Water - 60,000,000 gallons for production, boiler, cooling, fire protection and sanitation		\$ 14,000
Prodn. tools & equipment				
Other tools & equipment				
Furniture & fixtures				
Transportation & equipment				
Total fixed capital	\$ 141,000			
Principal items ;				
3 plating rectifiers	Filter pump			
Anodizing rectifiers	Delivery trucks			
4 polishing and buffing lathes	Monorail conveyor			
Tanks				
Piping				
Electrical bus system				
2 drying ovens				
Steam boiler				
Laboratory equipment				
Lift truck				
Compressor				
Transfer pump				
b. Working Capital (30 days)				
Direct materials				
Direct labor				
Manufacturing overhead				
Administrative costs				
Sales costs				
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances				
Sales revenue				
Training costs				
Total working capital	\$ 57,800			
c. Total Capital Requirements	\$ 198,800			
2. MATERIAL AND SUPPLIES		4. DEPRECIATION		Yrs. life
a. Direct materials	Annual Requirements	Building	20	Amount
Copper anodes	11 tons	Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Nickel anodes	7 tons	Other tools & equipment	6	
Chromic acid	4 tons	Furniture & fixtures	10	
Copper plating salts	5 tons	Transportation equipment	4	
Nickle plating salts	6.5 tons	Total depreciation		\$ 13,500
Sodium cyanide	5 tons			
Other chemicals	10 tons			
Polishing and buffing compounds	15 tons			
Total direct materials	\$ 54,200			
b. Supplies				
Lubricants & hand tools				
Cutting tools and abrasives				
Maintenance & spare parts				
Office supplies				
Gas, oil & maintenance of truck				
Total supplies	\$ 7,100			
c. Availability of materials & supplies				
Some of the chemicals may have to be imported.		5. MANPOWER		Number
		a. Indirect labor		Annual Cost
		Manager	1	
		Supervisor	1	
		Office	2	
		Maintenance	2	
		Truck drivers	2	
		Total indirect labour	8	\$ 56,000
		b. Direct labor		
		Skilled workers	2	
		Semi-skilled workers	6	
		Unskilled workers	12	
		Total direct labor	20	\$ 87,200
		c. Training needs		
		Manager should be fully experienced. He and two skilled workers should be able to train workers and reach full production in 30 days.		
		6. TRANSPORTATION		
		a. Own transport equipment		
		Two trucks.		
		b. External transport facilities		
		These products are bulky. Good highways. Railroad, if possible.		
		7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE		
		Direct materials	\$ 54,200	
		Direct labor	87,200	
		Manufacturing overhead*	90,600	
		Total manufacturing cost		\$ 232,000
		Interest on loans		
		Insurance		
		Legal		
		Audit		
		Contingencies		
		Total administrative cost		\$ 28,000
		Sales expense		\$ 34,500
		Freight-out, travel discounts		
		Allowances & bad debts		\$ 10,500
		Total annual costs		\$ 305,000
		Annual Gross Profit		\$ 45,000
		ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 350,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

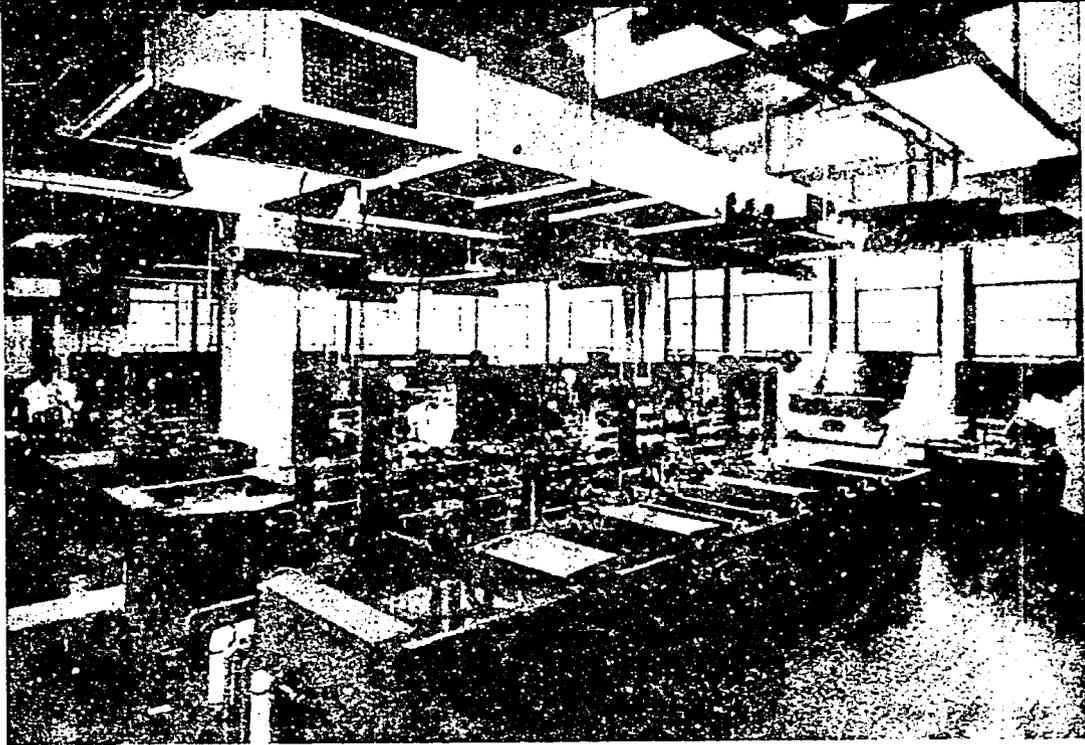
\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



NOTE: PROCESSING TANKS NOT TO SCALE

Plating Shop

PLATING OF A



Plating Tank Layout

FILE PARTS

I. P. NO. 67284  
S. I. C. 3471

## PLATING OF AUTOMOBILE PARTS

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Modern Electroplating. Frederick A. Lowenheim. 2nd Edition. Illus. 769 pp. \$17.50  
John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016  
General principles, materials, processes, and methods of control.
- B. Electroplating Engineering Handbook. A. K. Graham. 2nd Edition. 650 pp. \$22.00  
Reinhold Publishing Corporation  
430 Park Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
Typical processing and operating sequences, plating, and metal finishing costs.

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Plating. Monthly. \$10.00/year.  
American Electroplaters' Society, Inc.  
56 Melmore Gardens  
East Orange, New Jersey 07017  
Devoted to the advancement of metal finishing, electroplating, and allied arts.
- B. Metal Finishing. Monthly. \$5.00/year.  
Metals and Plastic Publications, Inc.  
99 Kinderkamack Road  
Westwood, New Jersey 07675  
Plating of metals, as well as other finishing processes and methods.

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.
- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.
- C. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C 20231.		\$5.00 each.
A. Patent No. 3,244,554.	April 5, 1966.	8 p.
Metal alloy plating process.		
B. Patent No. 3,178,311.	April 13, 1965.	2 p.
Improved electrolytic plating process.		
C. Patent No. 3,155,532.	November 3, 1964.	2 p.
Metal plating process.		
D. Patent No. 3,133,035.	December 3, 1963.	2 p.
Metal plating procedure.		
E. Patent No. 3,106,484.	October 8, 1963.	6 p.
Metal treating.		
F. Patent No. 3,066,044.	November 27, 1962.	4 p.
Process and apparatus for chromizing iron and steel parts.		
G. Patent No. 3,065,108.	November 20, 1962.	4 p.
Coating of a dissimilar base.		
H. Patent No. 3,028,261.	April 3, 1962.	4 p.
Chromizing metals.		
I. Patent No. 3,069,333.	December 18, 1962.	7 p.
Chromium plating.		
J. Patent No. 2,941,929.	1960.	10 p.
Electrolytes for forming films on metal.		
K. Patent No. 2,899, 367.	1959.	5 p.
Method of preparing surfaces for electroplating.		
L. Patent No. 2,888, 387.	1959.	2 p.
Process for electroplating.		

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. American Electroplaters' Society  
56 Melmore Gardens  
East Orange, New Jersey 07017

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Metal Finishing Guidebook Directory. Annual. \$5.00

Metal and Plastics Publications, Inc.  
99 Kinderkamack Road  
Westwood, New Jersey 07675

Lists all suppliers and manufacturers in the metal finishing field.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small. A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines. They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## CONCRETE POSTS

I. P. No. 67285

S. I. C. 3272

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Fence posts, lamp posts, porch columns and any other type of post made from concrete.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

These products are intended to take the place of wooden and metal fence posts where wood is not available locally for fence posts and where concrete posts are cheaper than wood or metal or where they are better suited to local conditions due to erosion.

---

B. MARKET ASPECTS

1. USERS

These products would be used on farms and building lots and also along railroads and highways.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales will usually be made to retailers for distribution to small users and direct to large users such as railroads and highway departments. Normally, concrete posts would be used in both urban and rural areas. While the product is bulky and heavy, the cost of transportation should not be prohibitive in relation to its selling price. If good highways exist, the product can be distributed nationally. If suitable lumber is available at low cost, competition from wooden post producers would be very keen but if lumber is scarce, no domestic competition should exist. Due to the weight, bulk and cost of shipping concrete posts, there will be no competition from imports. Concrete posts are not an export item.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$365,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$225,300.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$35,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.6%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.6%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 15.5%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twenty-four direct and eight indirect workers, or a total of thirty-two workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$157,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$4,900.

2011

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - CONCRETE POSTS**

I.P. No. 67285

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 150,000 POSTS**

S.I.C. 3272

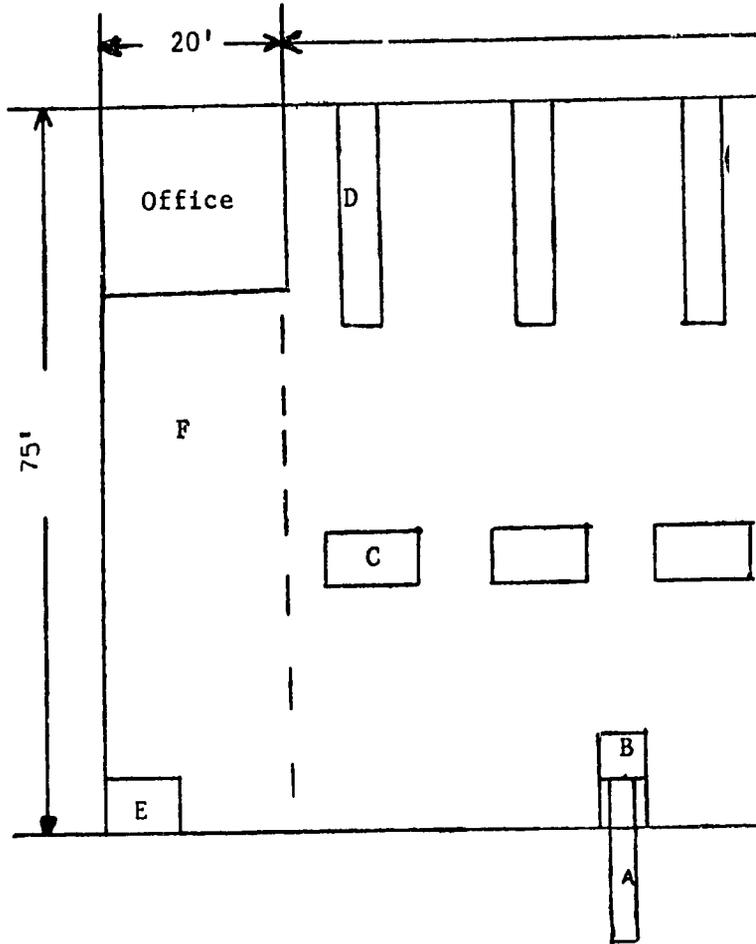
**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
a. Fixed Capital			Annual Cost		
Land - about two acres		Cost	Electric Power - 70,000 K.W.H.		
Building - one-story, 75' x 160'			Fuel - heating and sanitation		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			Water - production heating and sanitation		\$ 2,500
Prodn. tools & equipment					
Other tools & equipment					
Furniture & fixtures					
Transportation equipment					
Total fixed capital		\$ 157,000			
Principal items :			4. DEPRECIATION		
3 mixing machines with motor			Yrs. life	Amount	
8 tilt tables with lamp			Building	20	
8 vibrating hammers			Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
1,000 wooden pallets			Other tools & equipment	10	
3 wheelbarrows			Furniture & fixtures	10	
3 concrete huggies			Transportation equipment	4	
1 acetylene welding equipment			Total depreciation		\$ 12,800
1 delivery truck					
1 fork lift truck					
b. Working Capital (30 days)			5. MANPOWER		
Direct materials			Number	Annual Cost	
Direct labor			a. Indirect labor		
Manufacturing overhead			Manager and foreman	2	
Administrative costs			Office receiving & shipping	3	
Sales costs			Maintenance	1	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances			Truck driver & helper	2	
Sales revenue			Total indirect labor	8	\$ 51,000
Training costs			b. Direct labor		
Total working capital		\$ 68,300	Skilled workers	8	
c. Total Capital Requirements \$ 225,300			Semi-skilled workers	12	
			Unskilled workers	4	
			Total direct labor	24	\$ 124,000
			c. Training needs		
			Manager and foreman should be fully experienced. They should be able to train all workers and reach full production in 2 weeks.		
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES			6. TRANSPORTATION		
a. Direct materials	Annual Requirements	Annual Cost	a. Own transport equipment		
Portland cement	2,000 tons		Truck.		
Coarse aggregate	6,000 tons		b. External transport facilities		
Sand	4,000 tons		In and out shipment	80 tons per day.	
3/8" reinforcing rods	60 tons		Plant should be located on a good highway and on a railroad, if possible.		
Total direct materials		\$ 72,000	7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES		
b. Supplies			REVENUE		
Lubricants & hand tools			Direct materials	\$ 72,000	
Cutting tools & abrasives			Direct labor	124,000	
Maintenance & spare parts			Manufacturing overhead*	70,200	
Office supplies			Total manufacturing cost		\$ 266,200
Gas, oil & maintenance of truck			Interest on loans		
Total supplies		\$ 3,900	Insurance		
c. Availability of materials & supplies			Legal		
All materials and supplies should be available locally.			Audit		
			Contingencies		
			Total administrative cost		\$ 33,800
			Sales expense		\$ 18,000
			Freight-out, travel discounts		
			Allowances & bad debts		\$ 12,000
			Total annual costs		\$ 330,000
			Annual Gross Profit		\$ 35,000
			ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 365,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

STORAGE YARD FO

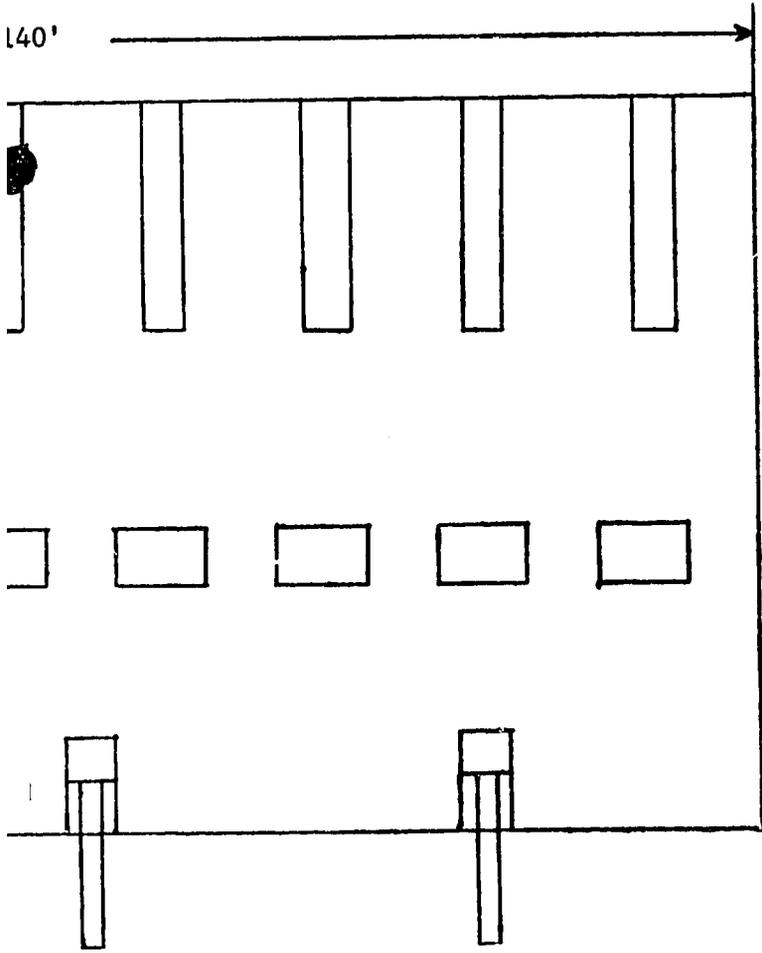


- A - 3 Ramps to Concrete Mixer
- B - 3 Concrete Mixers
- C - 8 Tilt Tables
- D - 8 Skids for Fence Posts

STS

I. P. NO. 67285  
S. I. C. 3272

FINISHED PRODUCTS



E - 1 Air Compressor  
F - Storage for metal forms  
Maintenance Department

287

CONCRETE POSTS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Simplified Designs of Reinforced Concrete. Harry Parker. 2nd Edition. 1960. 303 pp. Illus. \$6.50

John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

Provides basic, practical information in the field of mechanics and strength of materials without the use of advanced mathematics.

- B. Reinforced Concrete. J. Fréber and F. Mead. 1961. 2nd Edition. Illus. \$14.75

D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540

- C. Composition and Properties of Concrete. Troxell & Davis. 1956. 434 pp. Illus. \$9.95

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Principles of concrete making. The nature of the problems. Concrete making materials. Proportioning of concrete mixes.

- D. Design and Control of Concrete Mix. No price given.

Portland Cement Association  
33 West Grand Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60610

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Modern Concrete. Monthly. \$2.00/year.

Pit and Quarry Publications, Inc.  
431 South Dearborn Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60605

Devoted to the concrete industry.

- B. Concrete Products. \$4.00/year.

MacLean-Hunter Publishing Corporation  
300 West Adams Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60606

Deals with progress and development in the concrete industry.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$50 each

- |    |   |                |      |
|----|---|----------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,227,785<br>Method of casting concrete.   | January 1966   | 3 p. |
| B. | Patent No. 3,217,075<br>Method for making stressed lightweight concrete products.                           | November 1965  | 5 p. |
| C. | Patent No. 3,202,737<br>Method of manufacturing pressed concrete.   | August 1965    | 5 p. |
| D. | Patent No. 3,202,398<br>Prestressing means for slat casting forms.  | August 1965    | 3 p. |
| E. | Patent No. 3,055,073<br>Method and apparatus for the continuous production of prestressed concrete members. | September 1962 | 4 p. |
| F. | Patent No. 3,034,192<br>Method and apparatus for making concrete articles.                                  | May 1962       | 4 p. |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. American Concrete Institute  
22400 West Seven Mile Road  
Detroit, Michigan 48219  
  
Provides news and technical information to members, who include contractors and technical experts.
- B. Prestressed Concrete Institute  
205 West Wacker Drive  
Chicago, Illinois 60606

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. American Concrete Industry Directory. \$5.00  
  
American Concrete Institute  
P. O. Box 4754, Redford Station  
Detroit, Michigan 48219  
  
Lists 18,588 engineers, architects, scientists, builders, manufacturers, of industries in the field of concrete.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## READY-MIXED CONCRETE IN BAGS

I. P. No. 67286

S. I. C. 3273

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Portland cement, sand and gravel mixed and bagged, ready for concrete work by adding water.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

Concrete is used world-wide. Mixing concrete in small lots is a difficult task for the average person and many people do not know how to mix concrete. Ready-mixed concrete in bags fills a need in any country. The available sales volume should be determined by a survey.

---

B. MARKET ASPECTS

1. USERS

Builders of buildings, roads, streets, sidewalks, foundations and repair of all concrete construction.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Large construction contractors usually mix their own concrete. Therefore, this plant would sell to stores that sell building materials, the natural outlet for this product. Since ready-mixed concrete in bags is used principally on small construction and repair work, the potential market can only be determined by a sales survey. The product is well-packaged and can be transported easily to any part of the country where good roads exist. The investment required in production of this product prohibits all other forms of domestic competition except for a similar commercial plant. A plant of this capacity could not compete in the export market. However, it should experience no difficulty in competing with imported products.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$100,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$106,300.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$9,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.0%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.0%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 8.5%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Four direct and three indirect workers, or a total of seven workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$89,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$12,700.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS READY-MIXED CONCRETE IN BAGS** I.P.No. 67286  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 3,600 TONS** S.I.C. 3273

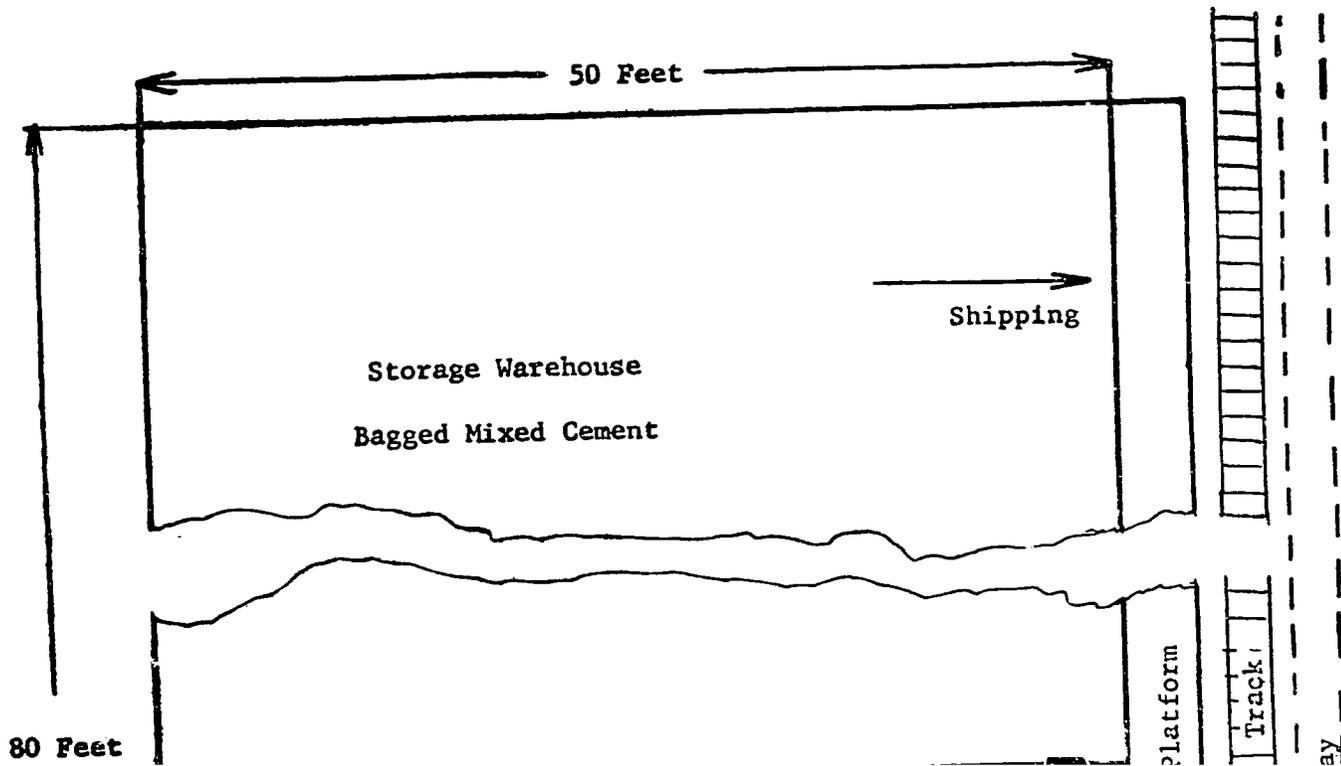
NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
a. Fixed Capital		<u>Cost</u>	Electric Power - 50 H.P.		<u>Annual Cost</u>
Land - 1 acres			Fuel - Gas		
Building - 50'x80' includes silo			Water - Sanitation, and fire protection		\$ 2,000
Equipment, furniture & fixtures					
Prodn. tools & equipment			4. DEPRECIATION	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Other tools & equipment			Building	20	
Furniture & fixtures			Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Transportation equipment			Other tools & equipment	10	
Total fixed capital		\$ 89,000	Furniture & fixtures	10	
Principal items:			Transportation equipment	4	
Conveyors, Elevators, Heater, Batcher (Hopper and Mixes), Bag Batcher and Scales, Bagging Machine, Platform Scales, Maintenance Tools, Testing Equipment, Delivery Truck, Platform Lift-Trucks, 500 Pallets			Total depreciation		\$ 7,750
b. Working Capital (30 days)			5. MANPOWER	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Direct materials			a. Indirect labor		
Direct labor			Manager	1	
Manufacturing overhead			Office	1	
Administrative costs			Truck Driver	1	
Sales costs			Total indirect labor	3	\$ 21,000
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances			b. Direct labor		
Sales revenue			Skilled workers	1	
Training costs			Semi-skilled workers	1	
Total working capital		\$ 17,300	Unskilled workers	2	
c. Total Capital Requirements		\$ 106,300	Total direct labor	4	\$ 19,000
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES			c. Training Needs		
a. Direct materials	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	The manager must be fully experienced. He and one skilled worker should be able to train all workers and reach full production in two weeks.		
Portland cement	510 tons		6. TRANSPORTATION		
Sand	1,030 tons		a. Own transport equipment		
Gravel	2,060 tons		Truck		
Bags	90,000		b. External transport facilities		
Total direct materials		\$ 19,000	In and out shipments about 30 tons per day. Good highway and railroad systems.		
b. Supplies			7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE		
Lubricants & hand tools			Direct materials	\$ 19,000	
Cutting tools & abrasives			Direct labor	19,000	
Maintenance & spare parts			Manufacturing overhead*	34,800	
Office supplies			Total manufacturing cost		\$ 72,800
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			Interest on loans		
Total supplies		\$ 4,050	Insurance		
c. Availability of materials & supplies			Legal		
All material and supplies should be available locally.			Audit		
			Contingencies		
			Total administrative cost		\$ 8,200
			Sales expense		6,000
			Freight-out, travel discounts		
			Allowances & bad debts		\$ 4,000
			Total annual costs		\$ 91,000
			Annual Gross Profit		\$ 9,000
			ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 100,000

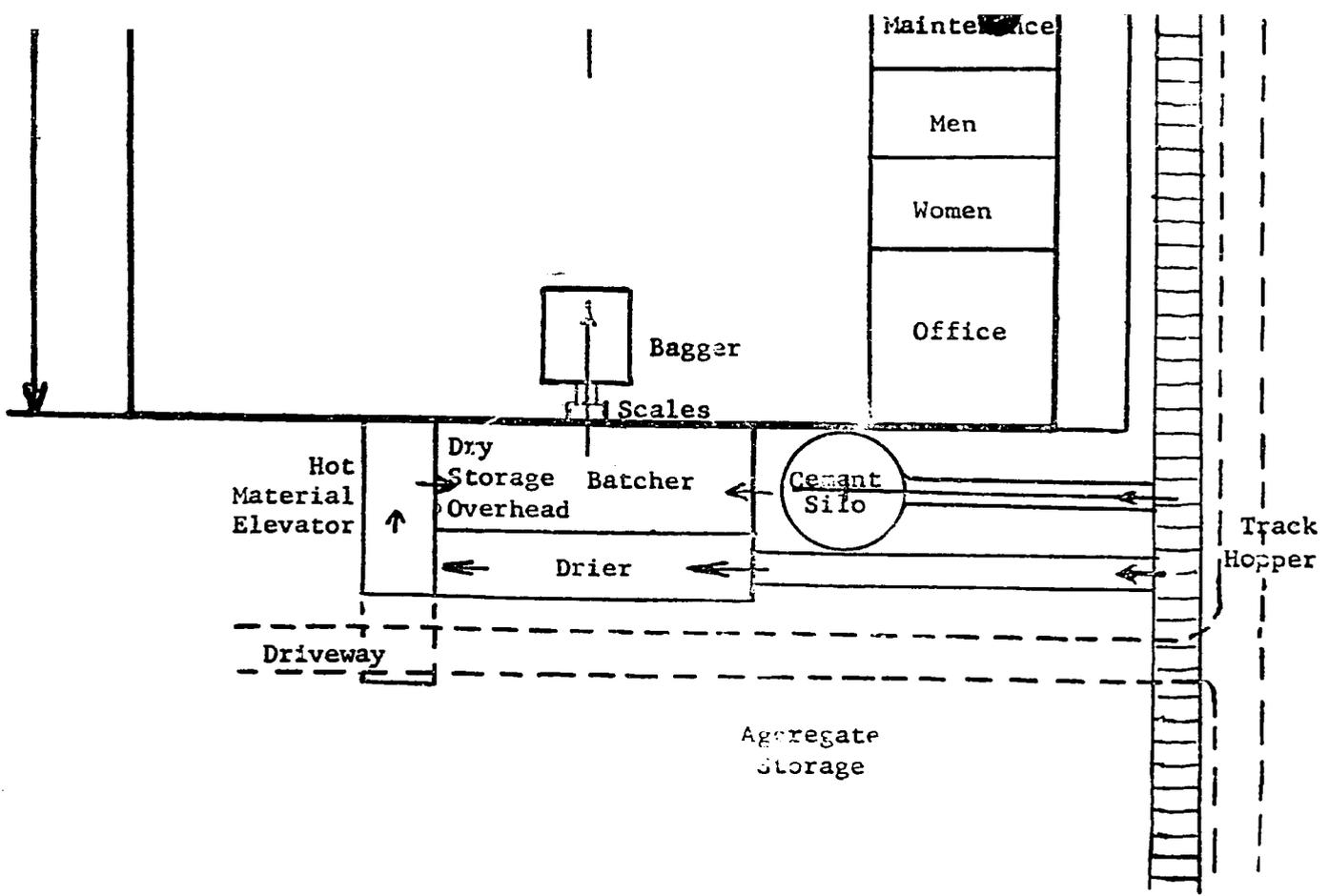
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

# PLANT LAYOUT AND WORKFLOW



READY-MIXED



ETE IN BAGGS

I. P. NO. 67286  
 S. I. C. 3273

READY-MIXED CONCRETE IN BAGS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Composition and Properties of Concrete. George Earl Troxell & Hamus E. Kavis.  
434 pp. 108 Illus. 1956. \$9.95  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Designed as a guide in a comprehensive course in the study of plain concrete.
- B. Formwork and Concrete Structures. R. L. Peurifory. 1964. 330 pp. 216 Illus. \$12.00  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Presents the methods and materials essential to the use of concrete.
- C. Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures. No price given.  
Portland Cement Association  
33 West Grand Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60610

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Rock Products. Monthly. \$3.00/year.  
MacLean-Hunter Publishing Corporation  
79 West Monroe Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60603
- B. Modern Concrete. Monthly. \$2.00/year.  
Pit and Quarry Publications, Inc.  
431 South Dearborn Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60610

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.
- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$ .50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,233,973. February 8, 1966 29 p.  
Apparatus and method for processing Portland Cement.
- B. Patent No. 3,127,455. March 31, 1964 5 p.  
Method for making cement.
- C. Patent No. 2,860,061. November 11, 1958 2 p.  
Composition and process for manufacturing cement.
- D. Patent No. 3,149,673. July 13, 1965 3 p.  
Hydraulic cement and process for making same.
- E. Patent No. 3,135,681. June 2, 1964 3 p.  
Process for producing cement using pretreated oil shale.
- F. Patent No. 3,043,703. July 10, 1962 5 p.  
Method for production of hydraulic cement.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. American Concrete Institute  
22400 West Seven Mile Road  
Detroit, Michigan 48219
- B. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association  
900 Spring Street  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. American Concrete Industry Directory. \$5.00. Available only to members.

American Concrete Institute  
P. O. Box 4754 Redford Station  
Detroit, Michigan 48219

Lists 18,588 engineers, architects, builders, manufacturers and representatives of industries with technical interest in concrete.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

2007

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# **INDUSTRY PROFILES**

## **OXYGEN AND ACETYLENE BOTTLED**

**I. P. No. 67287**

**S. I. C. 2813**

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## OXYGEN AND ACETYLENE, BOTTLED

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Oxygen and acetylene delivered in bottles. The volume of gas per bottle or cylinder is 244 cubic feet for oxygen and 194 cubic feet for acetylene.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The estimated total capital requirements are fairly moderate in comparison with the annual gross sales and, in comparison, with the annual gross profits before taxes. The prospects for this industry will depend on the sales potential for these products within the country. The products are used for the welding and cutting of metals. If the demand for oxygen and acetylene is equal to the production capacity of this plant, the prospects for this factory should be excellent.

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

These products would be used principally by industries, public works, railroads, the military, contractors, repair shops, garages and wherever else the welding and cutting of metals with gas are required.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made to wholesalers for distribution to small users. Large users, such as public works projects, large industries and railroads would purchase directly from the plant. The market for these products cannot be measured in terms of population. The market depends on the use of the products listed under Users (B. 1.) above, and the possibility of making some sales in nearby countries. A comprehensive survey should be undertaken to determine this industry's potential. The product is bulky and heavy and not easily handled. Many United States producers maintain their own distribution system. Sales will normally be made in urban areas, however, the value of the products would permit shipment on a nationwide basis, including the return of empty bottles. This industry cannot operate on a small-volume basis. Unless other plants producing these products already exist in the country, no domestic competition will result. A plant of the capacity proposed here could not hope to compete in world markets.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to costs and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$720,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$248,700.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$98,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 13.6%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 13.6%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 39.5%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Twelve direct workers and eight indirect workers, or a total of twenty workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$124,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$6,200.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - OXYGEN AND ACETYLENE BOTTLED**

ANNUAL CAPACITY - THREE SHIFT OPERATION, SIX DAYS PER WEEK, FIFTY WEEKS PER YEAR: 45,000 BOTTLES OF OXYGEN AND 45,000 BOTTLES OF ACETYLENE

I.P. No. 67287  
S.I.C. 2831

NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

**1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS**

<b>a. Fixed Capital</b>	<b>Cost</b>
Land - one acre	
Building - 2 one-story fireproof buildings. Total area 6,000 square feet.	
Equipment, furniture & fixtures	
Prodn. tools & equipment	
Other tools & equipment	
Furniture & fixtures	
Transportation equipment	
Total fixed capital	\$ 124,000
<b>Principal items:</b>	
Oxygen equipment	
Acetylene generator	
Acetylene compressor	
Vacuum pump	
Manifolds	
Wiring	
Piping	
Sludge pits	
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>	
Direct materials	
Direct labor	
Manufacturing overhead	
Administrative costs	
Sales costs	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances	
Sales revenue	
Training costs	
Total working capital	\$ 124,700
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>	<b>\$ 248,700</b>

**2 MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES**

<b>a. Direct Materials</b>	<b>Annual Requirements</b>	<b>Annual Cost</b>
Calcium carbide	1,939,800 lbs	
Acetone	146,000 lbs.	
Activated alumina	2,000 lbs.	
Caustic soda	14,400 lbs.	
Bottles or cylinders		
Total direct materials		\$ 382,300
<b>b. Supplies</b>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Cutting tools & abrasives		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Gas, oil and maintenance of truck		
Total supplies		\$ 3,400
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>		
Some materials may have to be imported.		
Supplies should be available locally.		

**3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER**

	<b>Annual Cost</b>
Electric Power - 150 H.P. connected load	
Fuel - heating	
Water - 1,940,000 gallons for production sanitation, and fire protection	\$ 10,700

<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>	<b>Yrs. life</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Building	20	
Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Other tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures	10	
Transportation equipment	4	
Total depreciation		\$ 11,400

<b>5. MANPOWER</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>Annual Cost</b>
<b>a. Indirect labor</b>		
Manager	1	
Office	2	
Maintenance	3	
Truck Driver & helper	2	
Total indirect labor	8	\$ 48,000
<b>b. Direct Labor</b>		
Skilled workers	6	
Semi-skilled workers	3	
Unskilled workers	3	
Total direct labor	12	\$ 69,000
<b>c. Training needs</b>		
Manager must be fully experienced. He and the six skilled workers should be able to train other workers and reach full production in 30 days.		

**6. TRANSPORTATION**

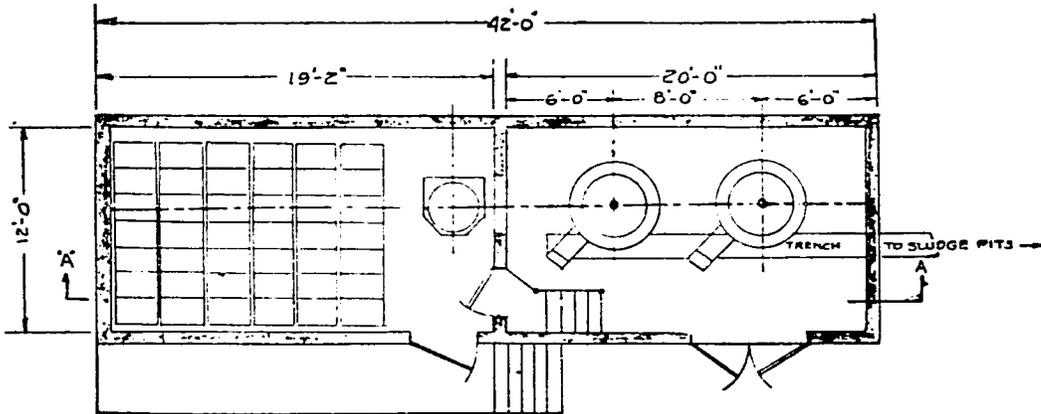
<b>a. Own transport equipment</b>	
One delivery truck	
<b>b. External transport facilities</b>	
Good highways are essential and good railroad facilities should be available.	

**7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE**

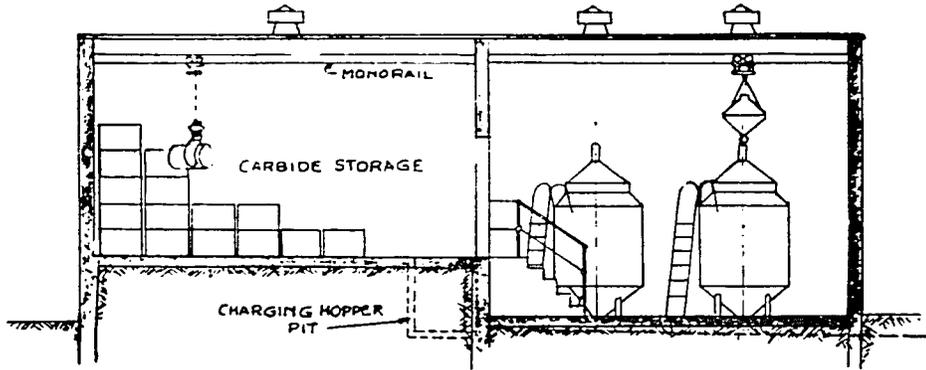
Direct materials	\$ 382,300	
Direct labor	69,000	
Manufacturing overhead*	73,500	
Total manufacturing cost		\$524,800
Interest on loans		
Insurance		
Legal		
Audit		
Contingencies		
Total administrative cost		\$ 49,200
Sales expense		\$ 24,000
Freight-out, travel discounts		
Allowances & bad debts		\$ 24,000
Total annual costs		\$622,000
Annual Gross Profit		\$ 98,000
<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>		<b>\$720,000</b>

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

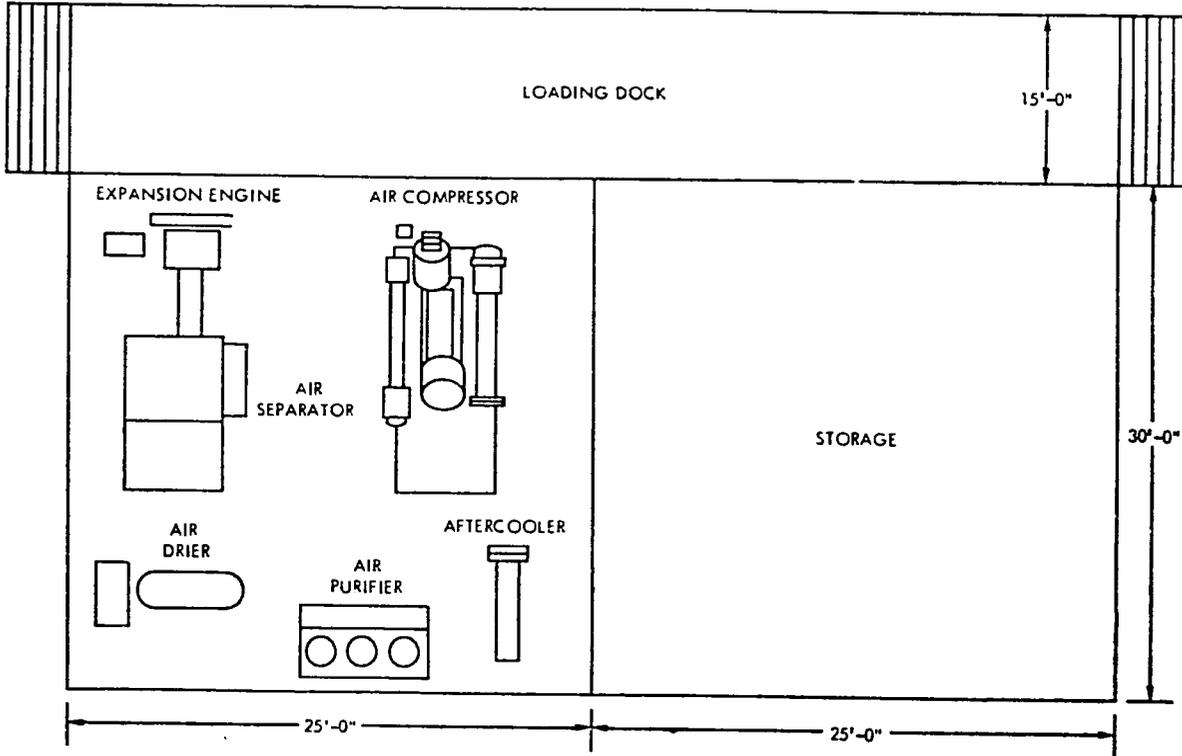
\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



FLOOR PLAN



OXYGEN AND



OXYGEN PLANT LAYOUT

GENE BOTTLED

I. P. NO. 67287  
S. I. C. 2813

200

**OXYGEN AND ACETYLENE BOTTLED**

**SELECTED REFERENCES**

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. Industrial Chemistry. 5th Edition. E. R. Riegel. 1949. 1,020 pp. Illus. \$20.00

Reinhold Publishing Corporation  
430 Park Avenue  
New York, New York 10022

Includes information on oxygen and acetylene.

- B. High Pressure Technology. E. W. Comings. 1956. 297 pp. Illus. \$16.00

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Covers the whole field of high pressure technology.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. Chemical Engineering. Bi-weekly. \$3.00/year.

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Intended for engineers and technical management in chemical process industries.

- B. Chemical Week. Weekly. \$5.00/year.

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Devoted to chemical processing industry.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Supintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth and decline.

- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

- C. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$.20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$ .50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,241,328 May 1966 5 p.  
Cylinder loading with liquifiable gases.
- B. Patent No. 3,144,316 August 1966 10 p.  
Process and apparatus for liquifying low boiling gases.
- C. Patent No. 3,054,269 September 1962 4 p.  
Liquification of a gas with the aid of a high speed turbo compressor.
- D. Patent No. 2,975,604 March 1964 6 p.  
Method of distribution of a condensable gas.
- E. Patent No. 2,973,805 1961 3 p.  
Process for the safe storing of liquid acetylene.
- F. Patent No. 2,925,387 1960 4 p.  
Process for the storing and handling of acetylene.
- G. Patent No. 2,662,379 1953 3 p.  
Storage device for liquified gases.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Independent Oxygen Manufacturers Association  
P.O. Box 1260  
Albany, Georgia 31702
- B. International Acetylene Association  
270 Park Avenue  
New York, New York 10017
- C. Compressed Gas Association  
500 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10036  
Concerned with safety activities and technical activities of compressed gas industries.

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Consulting Engineers and Construction Firms Serving the Chemical Industry. Free.  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Lists 400 consulting engineers and consulting firms serving the chemical industry.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## COCOA BUTTER

I. P. No. 67288

S. I. C. 2072

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## COCOA BUTTER

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Cocoa butter is a yellowish-white low melting fat removed by pressure from cured and roasted cocoa beans. It retains a chocolate-like odor and taste.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The cocoa butter industry is old and well established. Manufacturing methods have been improved over the years so that, today, very few people are needed to operate a cocoa butter plant. In countries where pastries and confections are not generally consumed by the local population, a survey should be conducted to determine the market potential. If an adequate sales volume exists and other factors are favorable, the prospects for this industry should be excellent.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Cocoa butter is used in the manufacture of chocolate candy and other confections and by bakeries, restaurants, hotels, private homes and wherever food is prepared. The product is also used in the preparation of fine soaps and cosmetics and medicinally as an emollient.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND METHODS

Sales would be made direct to large industrial users and to wholesalers for distribution to retail stores. With adequate management this plant should be able to compete against similar plants within the domestic market. Its low-cost production capability should allow it to compete in the export market which extends world-wide. Cocoa butter is well packaged and is not bulky, making shipment easy and economical.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$1,100,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$411,700.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$143,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 13%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 13%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 34.7%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Five direct workers and six indirect workers or a total of eleven workers are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$252,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$ 22,910.

C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS COCOA BUTTER

I.P. No. 67288

ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: COCOA BUTTER:  
1,300,000 POUNDS

S.I.C. 2072

ANNUAL CAPACITY - BY-PRODUCT COCOA POWDER: 1,900,000 POUNDS

NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

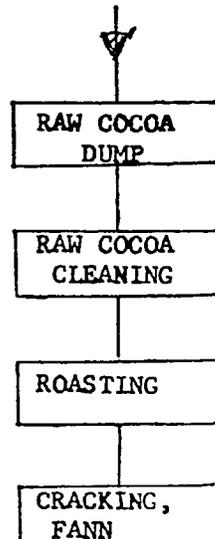
<b>1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS</b>			<b>3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER</b> <span style="float:right">Annual</span>		
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u> <span style="float:right">Cost</span>			Electric Power - About 200 H.P. <span style="float:right">Cost</span>		
Land - 5 acres			connected load		
Building - 50' x 100' one story			Fuel - Production and heat		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			Water - Production and sanitation		
Prodn. tools & equipment			\$ 3,000		
Other tools & equipment			<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b> <span style="float:right">Yrs. life</span> <span style="float:right">Amount</span>		
Furniture & fixtures			Building <span style="float:right">20</span>		
Transportation equipment			Prodn. tools & equipment <span style="float:right">10</span>		
Total fixed capital <span style="float:right">\$ 252,000</span>			Other tools & equipment <span style="float:right">10</span>		
Principal items :			Furniture & fixtures <span style="float:right">10</span>		
Cleaning Machine			Transportation equipment <span style="float:right">4</span>		
Roaster			Total depreciation <span style="float:right">\$ 37,600</span>		
Cracking and Fanning Machine			<b>5. MANPOWER</b> <span style="float:right">Number</span> <span style="float:right">Annual Cost</span>		
Grinder			a. <u>Indirect labor</u>		
Press			Manager <span style="float:right">1</span>		
Molding Machine			Supervisor <span style="float:right">1</span>		
Conveyor System			Office <span style="float:right">2</span>		
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>			Truck Driver <span style="float:right">1</span>		
Direct materials			Total indirect labor <span style="float:right">5</span> <span style="float:right">\$ 37,000</span>		
Direct labor			b. <u>Direct labor</u>		
Manufacturing overhead			Skilled workers <span style="float:right">1</span>		
Administrative costs			Semi-skilled workers <span style="float:right">1</span>		
Sales costs			Unskilled workers <span style="float:right">4</span>		
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances			Total direct labor <span style="float:right">6</span> <span style="float:right">\$ 27,000</span>		
Sales revenue			c. <u>Training needs</u>		
Training costs			The manager should be fully experienced. He and the skilled worker should be able to train the help and reach full production in two weeks.		
Total working capital <span style="float:right">\$ 159,700</span>			<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>		
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b> <span style="float:right">\$ 411,700</span>			a. <u>Own Transport equipment</u>		
			Truck		
<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>			b. <u>External transport facilities</u>		
a. <u>Direct materials</u> <span style="float:right">Annual Requirements</span> <span style="float:right">Annual Cost</span>			In and out shipments 18 tons per day.		
Cocoa Beans <span style="float:right">4,000,000 lbs.</span>			Good highways and railroad needed.		
Packaging			<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</b>		
Total direct materials <span style="float:right">\$ 753,000</span>			<u>REVENUE</u>		
<b>b. Supplies</b>			Direct materials <span style="float:right">\$ 753,000</span>		
Lubricants & hand tools			Direct labor <span style="float:right">27,000</span>		
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			Manufacturing overhead* <span style="float:right">83,000</span>		
Maintenance & spare parts			Total manufacturing cost <span style="float:right">\$ 863,000</span>		
Office supplies			Interest on loans		
Total supplies <span style="float:right">\$ 5,400</span>			Insurance		
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>			Legal		
Materials are grown in tropical countries.			Audit		
Supplies are standard and available worldwide.			Contingencies		
			Total administrative cost <span style="float:right">\$ 46,000</span>		
			Sales expense <span style="float:right">\$ 24,000</span>		
			Freight-out, travel discounts		
			Allowances & bad debts <span style="float:right">\$ 24,000</span>		
			Total annual costs <span style="float:right">\$ 1,957,000</span>		
			Annual Gross Profit <span style="float:right">\$ 143,000</span>		
			<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b> <span style="float:right">\$ 1,100,000</span>		

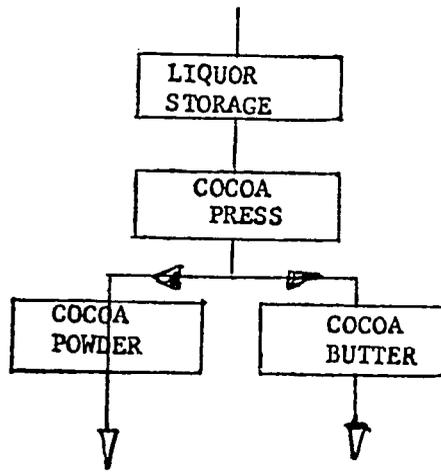
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

COCOA BUTTER

FLOW SHEET SHOWING SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS





**PACKAGING**

**STORAGE**

**SHIPPING**

**I.P. NO. 67288**  
**S.I.C. 2072**

COCOA BUTTER

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Chocolate Production and Use. L. Russell Cook. \$15.00  
Catalog and Book Division  
Magazines for Industry  
660 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10020
- B. All About Candy and Chocolate. Phillip P. Gott and L. F. Van Hunter. 1958. 208 pp.  
Illus. \$4.50  
National Confectioners Association  
36 South Wabash Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60603  
The cocoa bean from farm to market. Includes production of cocoa butter and cocoa powder.
- C. Story of Chocolate. 1967. Gratis.  
Chocolate Manufacturers Association of America  
1812 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006  
Contains comprehensive data relative to the chocolate industry.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Cocoa Statistics, Quarterly. \$2.50/year  
Food and Agriculture Organization  
United Nations  
Columbia University Press  
International Documents Service  
2960 Broadway  
New York, New York 10027  
Contains data on trade and consumption, international marketing and statistical tables.
- B. Candy Industry. Monthly. \$7.00/year, outside U.S.  
Candy Industry  
777 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10017

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D.C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402  
How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.
- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 2,936,238      May 1960      7 p.  
Manufacture of hard butter.
- B. Patent No. 2,783,151      February 1957      4 p.  
Process for preparing hard butter.
- C. Patent No. 2,726,158      December 1955      13 p.  
Hard butter and the process therefor.
- D. Patent No. 2,685,592      August 1954      3 p.  
Method of making hard butter.
- E. Patent No. 2,667,481      January 1954      2 p.  
Hard butter composition glyceride oils.
- F. Patent No. 2,468,799      May 1949      6 p.  
Hydrogenating fat.
- G. Patent No. 2,448,979      October 1949      9 p.  
Method of modifying glyceride oils.
- H. Patent No. 2,456,691      December 1948      6 p.  
Process of treating fatty materials.
- I. Patent No. 2,442,535      June 1948      6 p.  
Modification of glycerides.
- J. Patent No. 2,442,532      June 1948      14 p.  
Treatment of glycerides.
- K. Patent No. 2,310,225      November 1939      4 p.  
Method of raising melting points of natural fats and oils.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Association of Manufacturers of Confectionery and Chocolate  
Suite 306, 527 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10022
- B. New York Cocoa Exchange  
92 Beaver Street  
New York, New York 10005

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. International Confectioner Buying Guide. Annually. \$5.00  
Manufacturing Confectionery Publishing Company  
1031 South Boulevard  
Oak Park, Illinois 60302  
Lists all major wholesale candy manufacturers with full information on brands and products.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in the Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## WOODEN HANDLES

I. P. No. 67289

S. I. C. 2499

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Wooden handles for such hand tools and implements as hoes, rakes, shovels, spades, forks, brooms, mops, hammers, axes, hatchets, mallets, sledges, picks, wood chisels and small garden tools.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

It is important that the lumber for these products be readily available. The lumber should be equal to number one common ash. The total capital requirements are relatively low for this industry in comparison with the gross annual sales and the gross profits before taxes. If an adequate supply of suitable lumber is available locally and the annual sales potential amounts to at least 250,000 handles, this industry should represent a good investment.

B. MARKET ASPECTS1. USERS

These products would be used by gardeners, farmers, contractors, lumber businesses, builders, landscapers various industries and government agencies.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made directly to industries manufacturing hand tools and to hardware wholesalers for resale to hardware stores and department stores. These products are widely used in both rural and urban areas and if there is an industry within the country that produces hand tools requiring wooden handles, it should be able to consume the output of this plant. These products are well packaged and are easy to handle. Transportation costs should be low in comparison to sales price. The extent of the market should be nationwide. A survey should be conducted to determine if wooden handles are being produced within the country on a small-scale plant and, if so, at what prices they are being sold. This is essential to determine what kind of local competition must be faced. If an adequate supply of suitable lumber is readily available and the plant is well managed, it should have no difficulty in competing with imported products. But a plant of this capacity would not be able to compete in world markets although some export sales could be made in neighboring countries without this plant capabilities or capacities.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$176,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$94,000.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$13,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 7.4%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7.4%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 13.8%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Nine direct and five indirect workers, or a total of fourteen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 64,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$4,575.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS WOODEN HANDLES**

I.P. No. 67289

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 250,000 HANDLES S.I.C. 2499**  
**FOR HOE, RAKE, SHOVEL, FORK, SPADE, BROOM, HAMMER, AXE, HATCHET,**  
**MALL, SLEDGE, PICK, WOOD CHISEL, & SMALL GARDEN TOOLS**

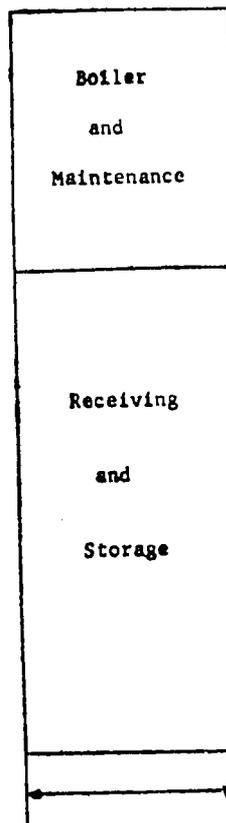
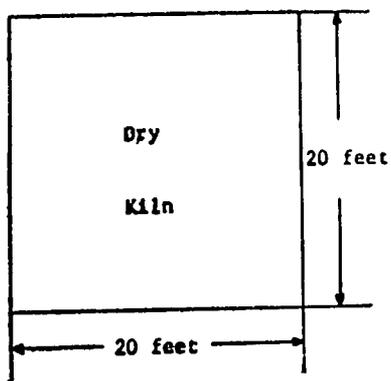
**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER	
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>	<u>Cost</u>	Electric Power - 60 H.P. connected load	<u>Annual Cost</u>
Land - 1 acre		Fuel - Scrap wood used	
Building - 60' x 80' or 4,800 sq. ft.		Water - Sanitation and protection only	\$ 1,100
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		<hr/>	
Prodn. tools & equipment		4. <u>DEPRECIATION</u>	<u>Yrs. life</u> <u>Amount</u>
Other tools & equipment		Building	20
Furniture & fixtures		Prodn. tools & equipment	10
Transportation equipment		Other tools & equipment	10
Total fixed capital	\$ 64,000	Furniture & fixtures	10
Principal items:		Transportation equipment	4
1 Cutoff Saw		Total depreciation	\$ 6,450
Ripsaw		<hr/>	
Backknife Lathe		5. <u>MANPOWER</u>	<u>Number</u> <u>Annual Cost</u>
Knife Lathe		a. <u>Indirect labor</u>	
2 Trim Saws		Manager	1
Sanding Lathe		Foreman & maintenance	1
2 Belt Sanders		Office	2
Chucking Machine		Truck Driver	1
		Total indirect labor	5    \$ 37,000
		b. <u>Direct labor</u>	
		Skilled workers	2
		Semi-skilled workers	3
		Unskilled workers	4
		Total direct labor	9    \$ 41,400
		c. <u>Training needs</u>	
		The manager should be thoroughly experienced. He and two skilled worker should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.	
		<hr/>	
		6. <u>TRANSPORTATION</u>	
		a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>	
		Truck.	
		b. <u>External transport facilities</u>	
		Good highways are essential. Plant should be located on a railroad, if possible.	
		<hr/>	
		7. <u>TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE</u>	
		Direct materials	\$ 40,000
		Direct labor	41,400
		Manufacturing overhead*	48,000
		Total manufacturing cost	\$ 129,400
		Interest on loans	
		Insurance	
		Legal	
		Audit	
		Contingencies	
		Total administrative cost	\$ 13,600
		Sales expense	\$ 15,000
		Freight-out, travel discounts	
		Allowances & bad debts	\$ 5,000
		Total annual costs	\$ 163,000
		Annual Gross Profit	\$ 13,000
		<u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u>	\$ 176,000
<hr/>			
2. <u>MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u> <u>Annual Cost</u>		
a. <u>Direct materials</u>			
Lumber	250,000 bd. ft.		
Wax and lacquer			
Packaging material			
Total direct materials	\$ 40,000		
b. <u>Supplies</u>			
Lubricants & hand tools			
Cutting tools & abrasives			
Maintenance & spare parts			
Office supplies			
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			
Total supplies	\$ 3,450		
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>			
All materials and supplies should be available locally, in most areas.			

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)  
 \*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

WOOD

PLANT LAYOUT



- 1 Cutoff Saw
- 2 Ripsaw
- 3 Trim Saw
- 4 Knife Lath
- 5 Backknife L

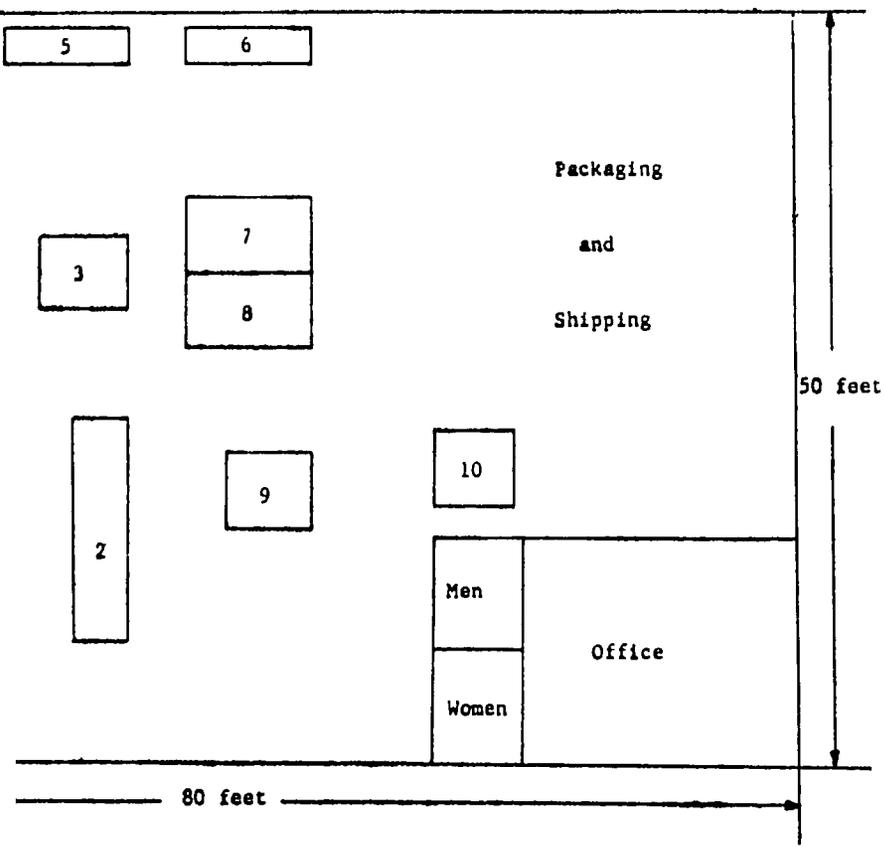
18

DLES

I. P. NO. 67289

S. I. C. 2499

WORKFLOW



- 6 Sanding Machine
- 7 Belt Sander
- 8 Belt Sander
- 9 Trim Saw
- 10 Chucking Machine

WOODEN HANDLES

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. General Woodworking. 3rd Edition. C. H. Groneman. 1965. 256 pp. Illus.  
\$7.25

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Machine tool processes, hand tool processes, portable tool processes, and related woodworking information.

- B. Technical Woodworking. Everett R. Glazener and C. H. Groneman. 1966. 474  
pp. 1,550 illus. \$6.95

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

- C. Woodworking Fundamentals. William D. Wolansky and R. H. King. 1962. 167 pp.,  
275 illus. \$2.50

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Wood Working Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year

Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Covers the major branches of the woodworking industry.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21 (2nd  
Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of Small Business Administration,  
Washington, D. C.

Suprintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.

- B. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer  
and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth,  
and decline.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 2,543,746. 1955. 12 p.  
Machine for making split D handle grips.

Only one current Patent available on Wooden Handles.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. Woodworking Machinery Manufacturers Association  
1900 Arch Street  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103

- B. American Forest Products Industries, Inc.  
1835 N Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20036

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Hitchcock's Wood Working Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00

Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

Lists manufacturers and suppliers for the wood working industries.

- B. Housewares Directory. Annual. \$1.00

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Lists manufacturers of houseware and hardware products and their suppliers.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## ELECTRIC OUTLET, SWITCH AND FUSE BOXES

I. P. No. 67290

S. I. C. 3644

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

# ELECTRIC OUTLET, SWITCH AND FUSE BOXES

I.P. No. 67290  
S.I.C. 3644  
DECEMBER 1967

## PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Metal boxes and covers for electric outlet boxes, switch boxes and fuse boxes.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

This plant is equipped to make electric switch boxes and electric outlet boxes and electric fuse boxes of various kinds and sizes. It can be adapted to other products that are stamped or formed in punch presses. There is a wide variation in cost and selling price of these products, ranging from 10c to 35c, depending on the size and the detail involved. Since the majority of sales will probably be of the smaller type, an average price of 18c for each box and cover will be used for computing costs in this profile. This industry is suitable for countries where electric power is in general use.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Building contractors, individual property owners; wherever electricity is installed.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales are almost always made to wholesalers who distribute to building contractors and retail stores. These products are small and well packaged and the transportation costs are low in relation to the unit value. The potential market for them should be nationwide. Electric outlet, switch and fuse boxes manufacturing requires a considerable investment in machinery. The only domestic competition would come from other plants within the same country manufacturing the same products. These products are exported worldwide but a plant of the size proposed here would not be able to compete in the international marketplace. Some sales to neighboring, friendly countries might be possible, however.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$180,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$123,600.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$19,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 10.6%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 10.6%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 15.4%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Eleven direct workers and six indirect workers, or a total of seventeen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$91,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$5,300.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS ELECTRIC OUTLET, SWITCH  
AND FUSE BOXES**  
ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 1,000,000 PCS  
NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED  
STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

I. P. No. 67290  
S.I.C. 3644

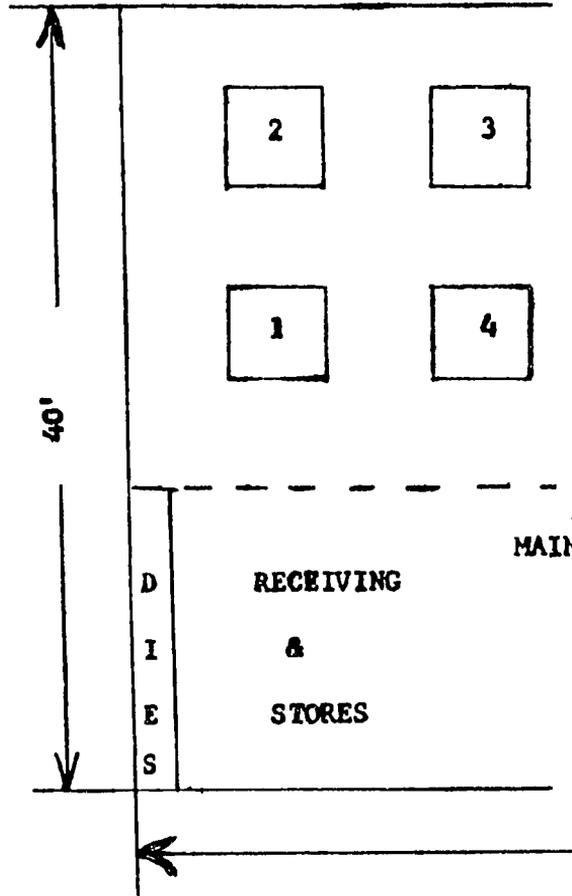
I. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER Annual Cost		
a. Fixed Capital	Cost		Electric Power - 35 H. P. connected load		
Land - 1/2 acre			Fuel - Heating as required		
Building - one story, 40' x 60'			Water - Sanitation and fire protection		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			\$ 1,500		
Prodn. tools & equipment			4. DEPRECIATION		
Other tools & equipment			Yrs. life	Amount	
Furniture & fixtures			Building	20	
Transportation equipment			Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Total fixed capital	\$ 91,000		Other tools & equipment	10	
			Furniture & fixtures	10	
			Transportation equipment	4	
			Total depreciation		\$ 9,200
Principal Items :			5. MANPOWER		
1 Square Shears			Number	Annual Cost	
1 20-ton Press			a. Indirect labor		
1 40-ton Press			Manager	1	
2 Drill Presses			Foreman	1	
Pivoting Machine Press			Office	2	
			Maintenance	1	
			Truck Driver	1	
b. Working Capital (30 days)			Total indirect labor	6	\$ 45,000
Direct materials			b. Direct labor		
Direct labor			Skilled workers	2	
Manufacturing overhead			Semi-skilled workers	4	
Administrative costs			Unskilled workers	5	
Sales costs			Total direct labor	11	\$ 50,000
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances			c. Training needs		
Sales revenue			The manager and the foreman, with one skilled worker, should be able to train all workers and reach full production in three weeks.		
Training costs			6. TRANSPORTATION		
Total working capital	\$ 32,600		a. Own transport equipment		
c. Total Capital Requirements	\$123,600		Truck		
			b. External transport facilities		
			In and out shipments amount to 7 tons per day. Good highways and railroad if possible.		
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES			7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES		
a. Direct Materials	Annual Requirements	Annual Cost	REVENUE		
Sheet steel	as required		Direct materials	\$ 23,000	
Bolts and nuts			Direct labor	50,000	
Packaging material			Manufacturing overhead*	59,300	
Total direct materials		\$ 23,000	Total manufacturing cost		\$ 132,300
b. Supplies			Interest on loans		
Lubricants & hand tools			Insurance		
Cutting tools & abrasives			Legal		
Maintenance & spare parts			Audit		
Office supplies			Contingencies		
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			Total administrative cost		\$ 11,700
Total supplies		\$ 3,600	Sales expense		\$ 12,000
c. Availability of materials & supplies			Freight-out, travel discounts		
All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.			Allowances & bad debts		\$ 5,000
			Total annual costs		\$ 161,000
			Annual Gross Profit		\$ 19,000
			ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 180,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations  
in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

ELECTRIC OUTLET

P L

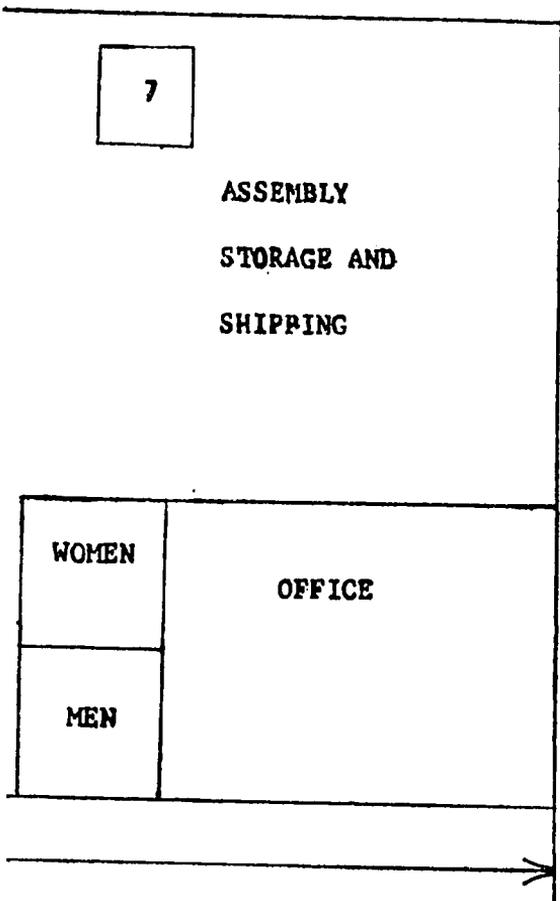


- 1. Square Shear
- 2. 50 Ton Press
- 3. 40 Ton Press

AND FUSE BOXES

I. P. NO. 67290  
S. I. C. 3644

LAYOUT



- 4. 20 Ton Press
- 5. Drill Press
- 6. Drill Press

ig

327

## ELECTRIC OUTLET, SWITCH AND FUSE BOXES

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. ASME Handbook - Metal Engineering, Processes. R. W. Bolz, Editor. 1958. 448 pp. Illus. \$13.50

McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Presents basic facts on metal working, including forming.

- B. Electronics. Roy H. Mattson. 620 pp. \$12.95.

John Wiley & Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, N. Y. 10016

Discusses the operation, modeling and application of active devices with emphasis on semi-conductor devices.

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Machinery. Monthly. \$10.00/year

The Industrial Press  
200 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10016

Magazine of engineering and production in the manufacture of metal products.

- B. Electrical World. Weekly. \$8.00/year.

McGraw Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Information on supplies and services relating to electrical products industry.

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$ 1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,299,027. January 1966. 4 p.  
Junction box and channel type electric wire way.
- B. Patent No. 3,187,084. June 1965. 7 p.  
Junction box with detachable supporting means.
- C. Patent No. 3,187,085. June 1965. 4 p.  
Hub for meter socket and the like.
- D. Patent No. 3,183,297. May 1965. 7 p.  
Connector for outlet boxes.
- E. Patent No. 3,139,480. June 1964. 5 p.  
Electrical junction box with eccentric sockets in a common base.
- F. Patent No. 3,131,512. May 1964. 5 p.  
Underfloor blind electrical terminal box.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. Electric Fuse Manufacturers Guild  
331 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
155 East 44th Street  
New York, New York 10017

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Housewares Directory, Annual. \$1.00

Haire Publishing Co.  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Lists U.S. manufacturers of hardware products and their suppliers.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## NEON SIGNS

I. P. No. 67291

S. I. C. 3993

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## NEON SIGNS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Electric signs made with glass tubing filled with neon gas.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

No expensive equipment is required; therefore, the fixed investment is very low in comparison with the gross sales and the number of people employed. Neon signs are used worldwide for advertising purposes. Therefore, there will always be a demand for this product unless something cheaper and better is developed to take its place. There is considerable service or repair work connected with the operation of this plant which goes to augment gross sales.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Many kinds of businesses and industries.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales are usually made at the request of the customer. The customer often asks two or more neon sign companies to bid on his order. Since this product is usually displayed by stores, businesses and industries of all kinds, the potential market for these items will depend entirely upon the number of establishments using this product. Obviously, most stores and industries are located in urban areas but some signs could be sold in smaller communities and outlying towns. These signs are fragile and difficult to transport by truck over long distances, especially if the roads are rough. Domestic competition is apt to be keen since customers require competitive bids. The quality of the work, the artistic design of the signs, and service and maintenance of the finished product will play important parts in making sales. Neon signs are not commonly exported.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$180,000

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$70,600.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$21,600.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 12%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 12%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 31%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Seven direct workers and three indirect workers, or a total of ten workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$10,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$1,000.

107

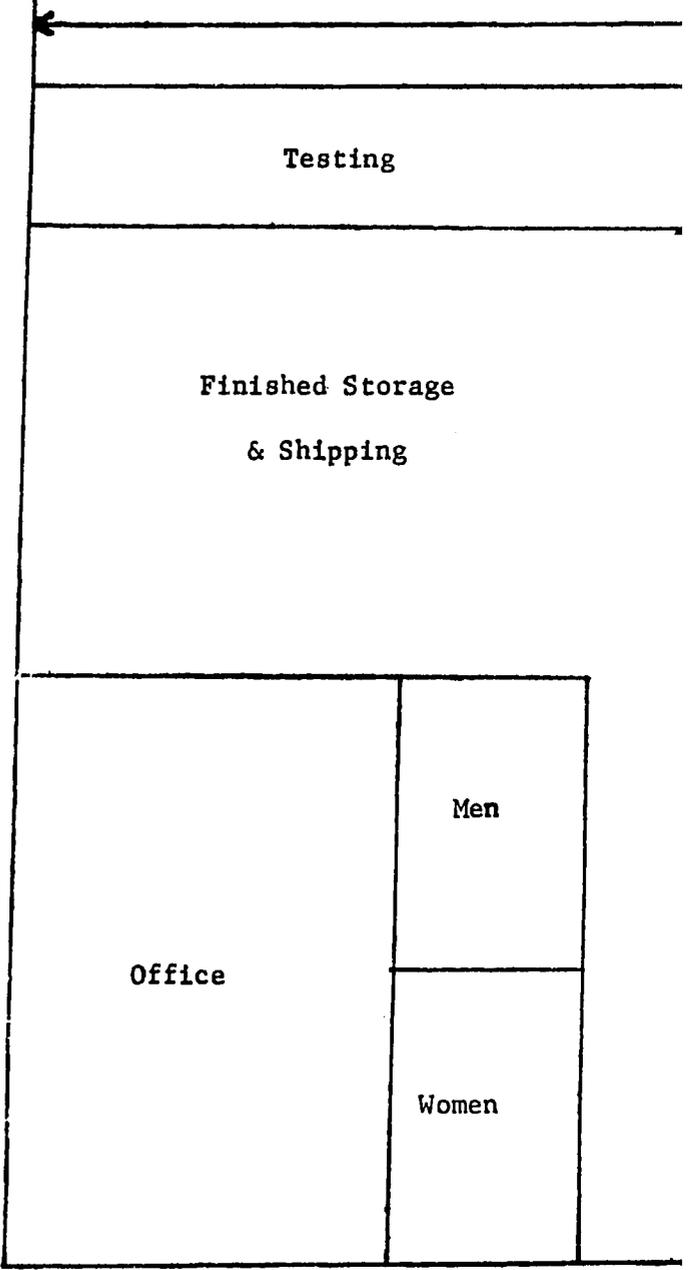
**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS NEON SIGNS**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 12,000**  
**SQ. FT. OF SIGNS**

I.P. No. 67291  
 S.I.C. 3993

NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
a. <u>Fixed Capital</u>			<u>Annual Cost</u>		
Land - none			Electric Power - Testing		
Building - one story 30' x 40'			Fuel - Gas heat and production		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			Water - Sanitation and fire production		\$ 1,400
Prod'n. tools & equipment					
Other tools & equipment					
Furniture & fixtures					
Transportation equipment					
Total fixed capital		\$ 10,000			
<u>Principal items:</u>			4. <u>DEPRECIATION</u>		
Compressor			<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>	
Hand Torch			Building	0	
Hand Tools			Prod'n. tools & equipment	10	
Bombardiers			Other tools & equipment	10	
Vacuum Pump			Furniture & fixtures	10	
Ribbon Burner			Transportation equipment	4	
Crossfire Burner			Total depreciation		\$ 1,900
Paint Spray					
Derrick					
Ladders					
Truck					
b. <u>Working Capital (60 days)</u>			5. <u>MANPOWER</u>		
<u>Direct materials</u>			<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
Direct labor			a. <u>Indirect labor</u>		
Manufacturing overhead			Manager	1	
Administrative costs			Office	1	
Sales costs			Truck Driver	1	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances			Total indirect labor	3	\$ 23,000
Sales revenue			b. <u>Direct labor</u>		
Training costs			Skilled workers	4	
Total working capital		\$ 60,600	Semi-skilled workers	2	
			Unskilled workers	1	
			Total direct labor	7	\$ 37,600
c. <u>Total Capital Requirements</u>		\$ 70,600	c. <u>Training needs</u>		
			The manager and skilled workers must be fully experienced. They should be able to train the other workers and reach full production in thirty days.		
2. <u>MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</u>			6. <u>TRANSPORTATION</u>		
a. <u>Direct materials</u>	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	a. <u>Own transport equipment</u>		
Glass tubing and rods	36,000		Truck		
Glass rods	500		b. <u>External transport facilities</u>		
Electrodes	2,400		In and out shipments small.		
Transformers	1,200		Good highways.		
Neon gas					
Galvanized metal					
Paint					
Suitable boxes, wire, cable, etc.					
Total direct materials		\$ 46,600			
b. <u>Supplies</u>			7. <u>TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</u>		
Lubricants & hand tools			<u>REVENUE</u>		
Cutting tools & abrasives			Direct materials	\$ 46,600	
Maintenance & spare parts			Direct labor	37,600	
Office supplies			Manufacturing overhead*	32,400	
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			Total manufacturing cost	\$ 116,600	
Rent for building			Interest on loans		
Total supplies		\$ 6,100	Insurance		
			Legal		
c. <u>Availability of materials &amp; supplies</u>			Audit		
Some may have to be imported. All are available in world markets.			Contingencies		
			Total administrative cost	\$ 18,500	
			Sales expense	\$ 18,500	
			Freight-out, travel discounts		
			Allowances & bad debts	\$ 4,800	
			Total annual costs	\$ 158,400	
			Annual Gross Profit	\$ 21,600	
			<u>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</u>	\$ 180,000	

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)  
 \*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



Testing

Finished Storage  
& Shipping

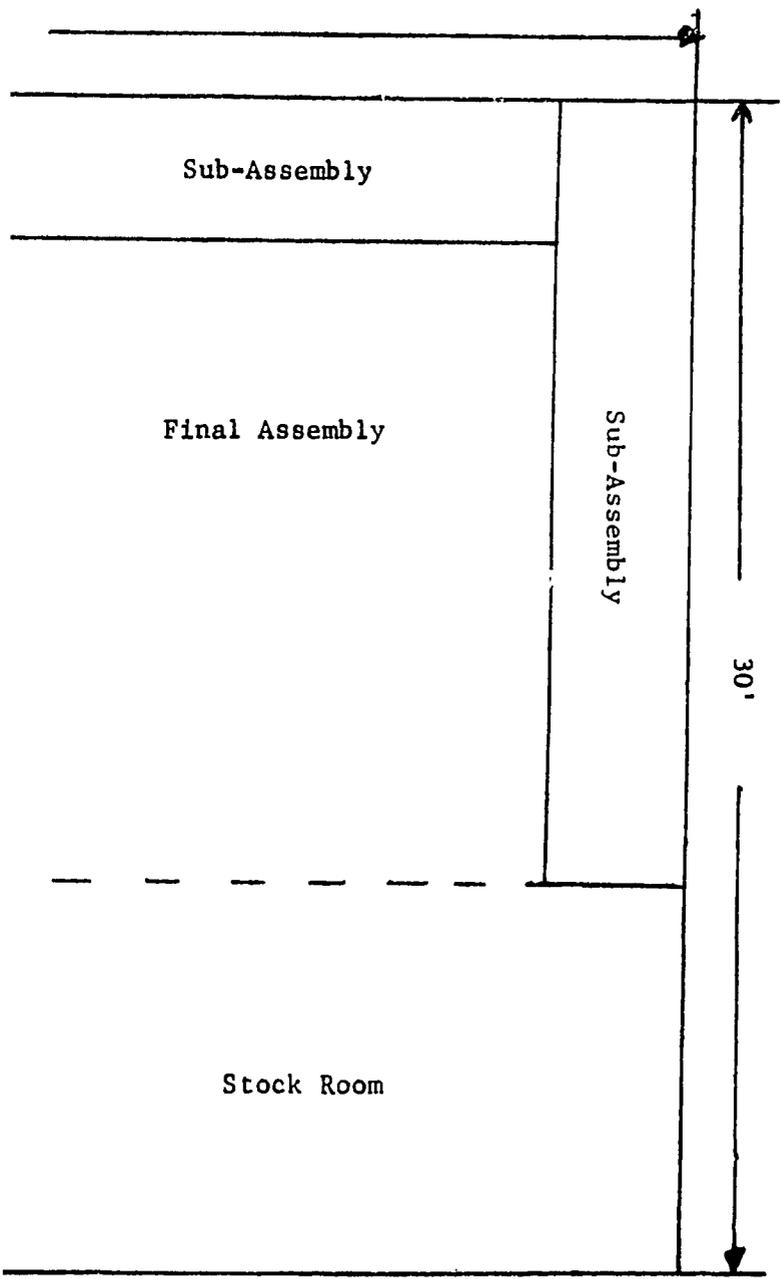
Office

Men

Women



LAYOUT



NEON SIGNS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Glass Engineering Handbook. E. B. Shand. 1958. 471 pp. Illus. \$12.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Describes chemical and physical properties and methods of testing glass.
- B. Light Photometry and Illuminating Engineering. W. E. Barrows. 3rd Edition, 415 pp. Illus. \$10.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Includes description of gas, vapor and fluorescent lighting for commercial purposes.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Glass Industry. Monthly. \$6.00/year  
Glass Publishing Company  
777 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10017  
Latest developments, processes, and markets in glass and related products.
- B. Electrical World. Weekly. \$8.00/year  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Information of supplies and services relating to electrical products.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$2.00.  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.
- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.
- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,213,515.                      October 26, 1965                      3 p.  
Process for increasing light emission, stabilization and rejuvenation of electro-luminescent lamps.
- B. Patent No. 3,260,583.                      July 12, 1966                              5 p.  
Method of sealing glass tubes.
- C. Patent No. 3,169,657.                      February 16, 1965                      6 p.  
Machine for forming lamp tubes and articles formed thereby.
- D. Patent No. 2,824,993.                      February 25, 1958                      3 p.  
Tubular fluorescent lamp.
- E. Patent No. 3,275,872.                      September 27, 1966                      4 p.  
Reflector fluorescent lamp.
- F. Patent No. 3,258,629.                      June 28, 1966                              3 p.  
Cold cathode display device with fluorescent incandescent anodes.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Electric Sign Association  
10912 South Western Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60643  
  
Publishes monthly magazine, NESA News.
- B. International Sign Association  
182 East Severin Road  
Port Charlotte, Florida 33952

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Electronic Buyers Guide and Reference Issue. Annual. \$3.00  
  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
  
5,000 manufacturers, 3,800 product categories and cross references of electronic components, equipment, materials, supplies, and services.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## MEAT CANNING PLANT

I. P. No. 67292

S. I. C. 2011

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## MEAT CANNING PLANT

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Beef canned in number 2-1/2 cans.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The fixed investment required for this plant is relatively small in comparison with the number of people employed and the annual sales revenue. Only three skilled workers are required out of a total of 23 workers, both direct and indirect. The prospects for this industry will depend on an adequate supply of meat from slaughter houses at reasonable prices and the diet habits of the urban population. Where beef is a staple part of the diet of the population and an adequate supply of beef is available, the prospects for this industry should be favorable.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Homes, restaurants, hotels, clubs, institutions and military.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

This plant would sell direct to wholesalers who supply small users and to large users such as institutions and military installations. The product is shipped in corrugated paper boxes that are not bulky and are easily handled. The value of the product is high in relation to transportation costs so nationwide distribution should be considered. Canned meat may have to compete with several other animal protein foods that are cheaper (fish, poultry, eggs, cheese, and other meat substitutes). In countries where animals are slaughtered in the public market place and the meat sold at a price below that of canned beef, sales will be difficult. But canned beef has the advantage of not needing refrigeration. Institutions, government and military installations which require a continuous supply of meat will, therefore, be prime marketing prospects. A meat canning plant of this capacity should not expect to compete with large, mass production meat canning plants in the international market but could export to friendly neighboring countries with no meat canning plants of their own.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$400,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$135,900.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$32,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 8%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 8%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country, where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 23.5%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Eighteen direct workers and five indirect workers, or a total of 23 workers, are employed.

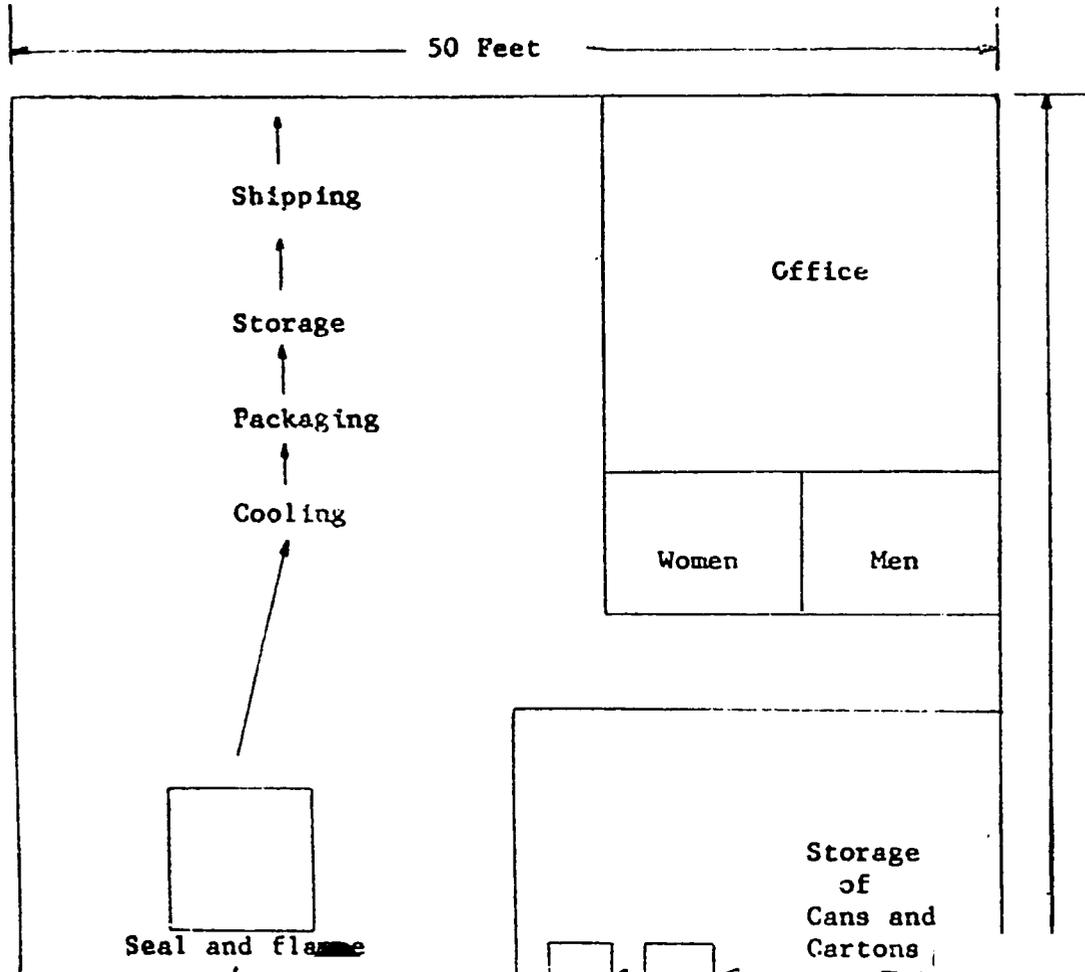
The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$69,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$3,000.

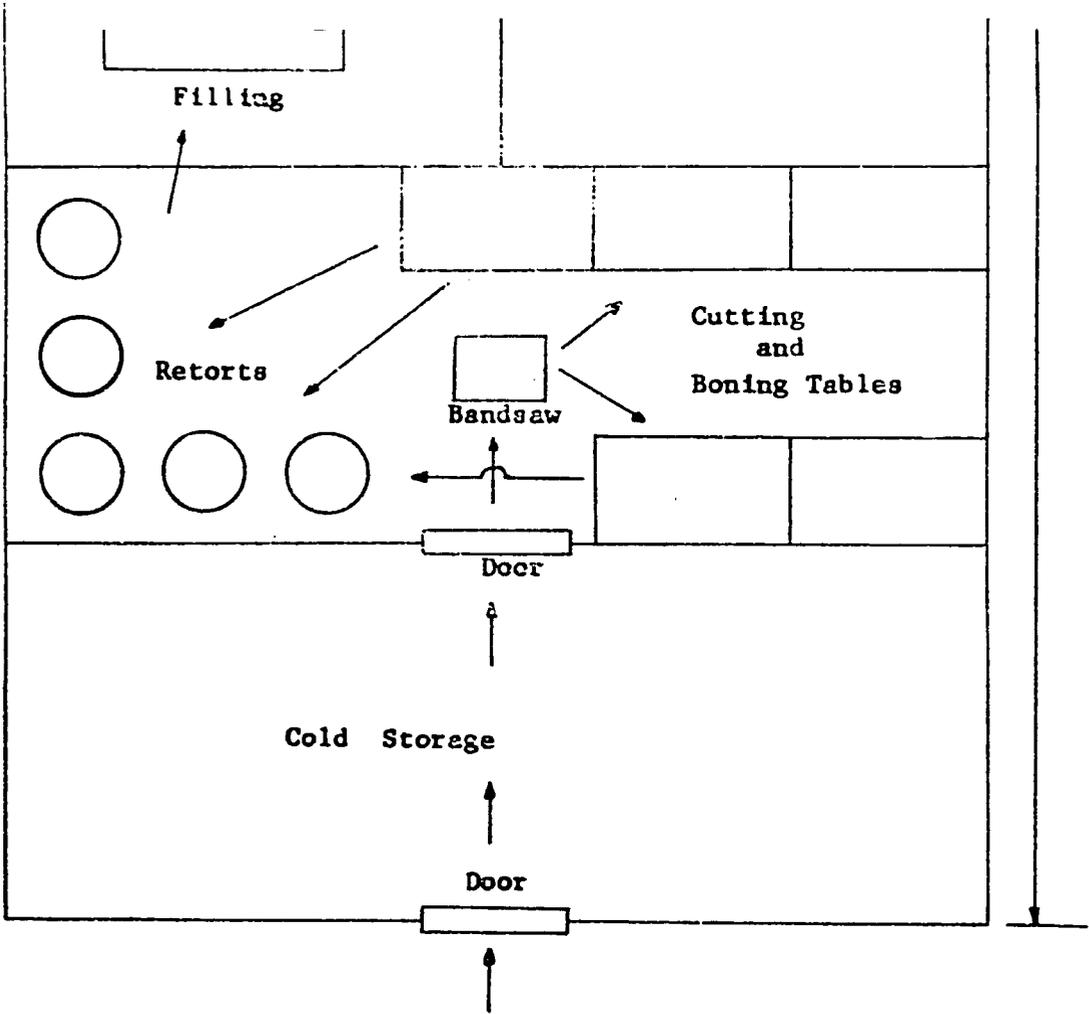
214



# PLANT LAYOUT AND WORKFLOW



MEAT CI



MEAT CANNING PLANT

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Butchering, Processing, and Preservation of Meats. F. G. Ashbrook. 1955. 318 pp. Illus. \$6.00  
D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540  
Practical instructions for slaughtering, cleaning, processing, and freezing meats and meat products.
- B. Meat for the Table. American Meat Institute, Illus. \$8.00  
Cooper Freeman & Co.  
1736 Stockton Street  
San Francisco, California 94104  
Economics of meat production, the packing industry, with information on the processing of meat products.
- C. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended. General Regulations for its Enforcement, Title 21, Part 1, \$3.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Deals with all phases of quality and health aspects of processed foods, including additives, such as vitamins, seasoning, coloring, and the enforcement of regulations.
- D. The Science of Meat and Meat products. American Meat Institute Foundation. 1960. 435 pp. Illus. \$8.00  
Reinhold Publishing Corporation  
430 Park Avenue  
New York, New York 10022  
Includes information on meat processing and the manufacture of sausage products.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Food Engineering, Monthly. \$10.00/year  
Chilton Publishing Company  
Chestnut & 56th Streets  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19139  
Sources, processes, prices, and markets of staple foods and food products, including meats.
- B. Meat Processing - Sausage Manufacturing. Monthly. \$7.00/year  
Robert E. Davies  
645 No. Michigan Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60611  
Processing and marketing information of primary interest to meat packers.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$0.20  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$50 each

- A. No. 3,332,770. February 1966. 9 p.  
Method of sterilizing and canning food material.
- B. No. 3,235,388. February 1966. 8 p.  
Method of producing food products.
- C. No. 3,215,539. November 1965. 4 p.  
Method of sterilizing food in sealed containers.
- D. No. 3,192,053. June 1965. 4 p.  
Process for canned meat.
- E. No. 2,995,449. 1961. 9 p.  
Method for making skinless sausages.
- F. No. 2,978,738. 1961. 3 p.  
Method of processing animal carcasses.
- G. No. 2,875,222. 1959. 2 p.  
Rendering of animal fats,

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Meat Canners Association  
59 East Van Buren St.  
Chicago, Illinois 60605
- B. National Meat Industry Council  
25 Broad Street  
New York, New York 10004

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Purchasing Guide for the Meat Industry. Annual. \$7.50  
National Provisioner, Inc.  
15 West Huron Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60610

Lists manufacturers of equipment and supplies used in the meat processing industry.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by references to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

245

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## BREWERS FLAKES

I. P. No. 67293

S. I. C. 2082

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Unmalted cereal starch from corn, treated to permit rapid conversion to sugar by the enzymes present in the malt with which it is used in the brewing of beer.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The capital requirements for this plant are fairly low in comparison with the gross sales and gross profits. The two principal factors relating to the prospects for this industry include: (1) the availability of an adequate local supply of the raw material (hominine grits) required, at a reasonable cost; and (2) a local market for 1,000 tons of brewers flakes per year at about \$200 per ton. Unless one or more breweries are operating within the country, this plant would not have a market since brewers flakes are used only in breweries. The determination of the sales potential for this plant should be a relatively simple matter.

B. MARKET ASPECTS

1. USERS

Sales would be made direct to breweries, usually on an annual contract basis.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND METHODS

Sales would usually be made in 50 pound bags. Since the daily production of this plant is only about four tons—or 160 bags—the extent of the domestic market would be nationwide or anywhere within the country where breweries are located. This industry cannot be operated on a small basis and it cannot exist unless beer is brewed locally. One plant could probably supply the local needs and domestic competition would not exist. A plant of this production capacity could not compete with large, mass production plants in worldwide markets. However, an export market might be developed with friendly neighboring countries that have breweries but do not have plants for producing brewers flakes.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$ 200,000.

The annual profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$ 20,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$ 113,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 10%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 10%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 17.7%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Seven direct workers and three indirect workers, or a total of ten workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$ 80,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$ 8,000.

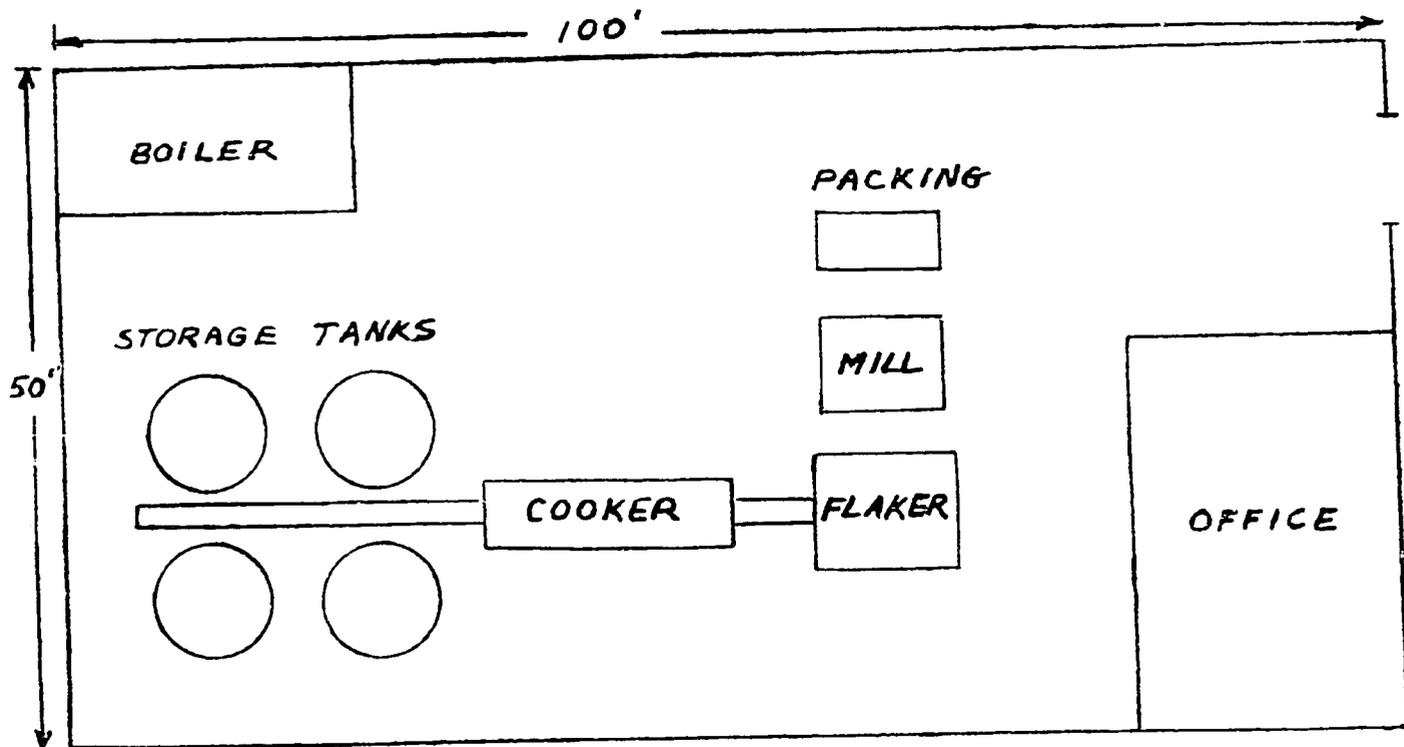
C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - BREWERS FLAKES  
 ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 1,000 TONS  
 NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\*

I.P. No. 67293  
 S.I.C. 2082

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual Cost
a. Fixed Capital	Cost	Electric Power - 90 kilowatts	per day	
Land - 1 acre		Fuel - Oil for process steam and heating		
Building - 5,000 square feet.		Water - Production and sanitation.	Must be potable	\$ 2,400
Local materials may be used.				
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		4. DEPRECIATION	Yrs. life	Amount
Prodn. tools & equipment		Building	20	
Other tools & equipment		Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures		Other tools & equipment	10	
Transportation equipment		Furniture & fixtures	10	
Total fixed capital	\$ 80,000	Transportation equipment	4	
		Total depreciation		\$ 6,800
Principal items:		5. MANPOWER	Number	Annual Cost
Storage Tanks, Conveyors, Continuous Rotary		a. Indirect labor		
Blancher, Double Drum Flaker, Knife Blade		Manager	1	
Rotor Hammer Mill, Screw Packer and		Office	1	
Bagger, Steam Boiler, Other Tools and		Truck Driver	1	
Equipment		Total indirect labor	3	\$ 23,000
		b. Direct labor		
b. Working Capital (30 days)		Skilled workers	1	
Direct materials		Semi-skilled workers	1	
Direct labor		Unskilled workers	5	
Manufacturing overhead		Total direct labor	7	\$ 29,000
Administrative costs		c. Training needs		
Sales Costs		The manager and skilled worker should have		
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		years of experience. They should be able to		
Sales revenue		train other workers and reach full produc-		
Training costs		tion in thirty days.		
Total working capital	\$ 33,000	6. TRANSPORTATION		
c. Total Capital Requirements	\$ 113,000	a. Own transport equipment		
		Truck		
		b. External transport facilities		
		In and out shipments amount to about 9 tons		
		per day.		
		Good highways essential. Railroad if possible.		
		7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES		
		REVENUE		
		Direct materials	\$ 71,800	
		Direct labor	29,000	
		Manufacturing overhead*	34,200	
		Total manufacturing cost		\$ 135,000
		Interest on loans		
		Insurance		
		Legal		
		Audit		
		Contingencies		
		Total administrative cost		\$ 18,000
		Sales expense		\$ 16,000
		Freight-out, travel discounts		
		Allowances & bad debts		\$ 11,000
		Total annual costs		\$ 180,000
		Annual Gross Profit		\$ 20,000
		ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$ 200,000
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES	Annual Cost			
a. Direct materials	Requirements			
Hominy grits (coarse)	1,000 tons			
Multiwall bags				
Total direct materials				\$ 71,800
b. Supplies				
Lubricants & band tools				
Cutting tools & abrasives				
Maintenance & spare parts				
Office supplies				
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck				
Total supplies				\$ 2,000
c. Availability of materials & supplies				
All materials and supplies should be available locally.				

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)  
 \*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.

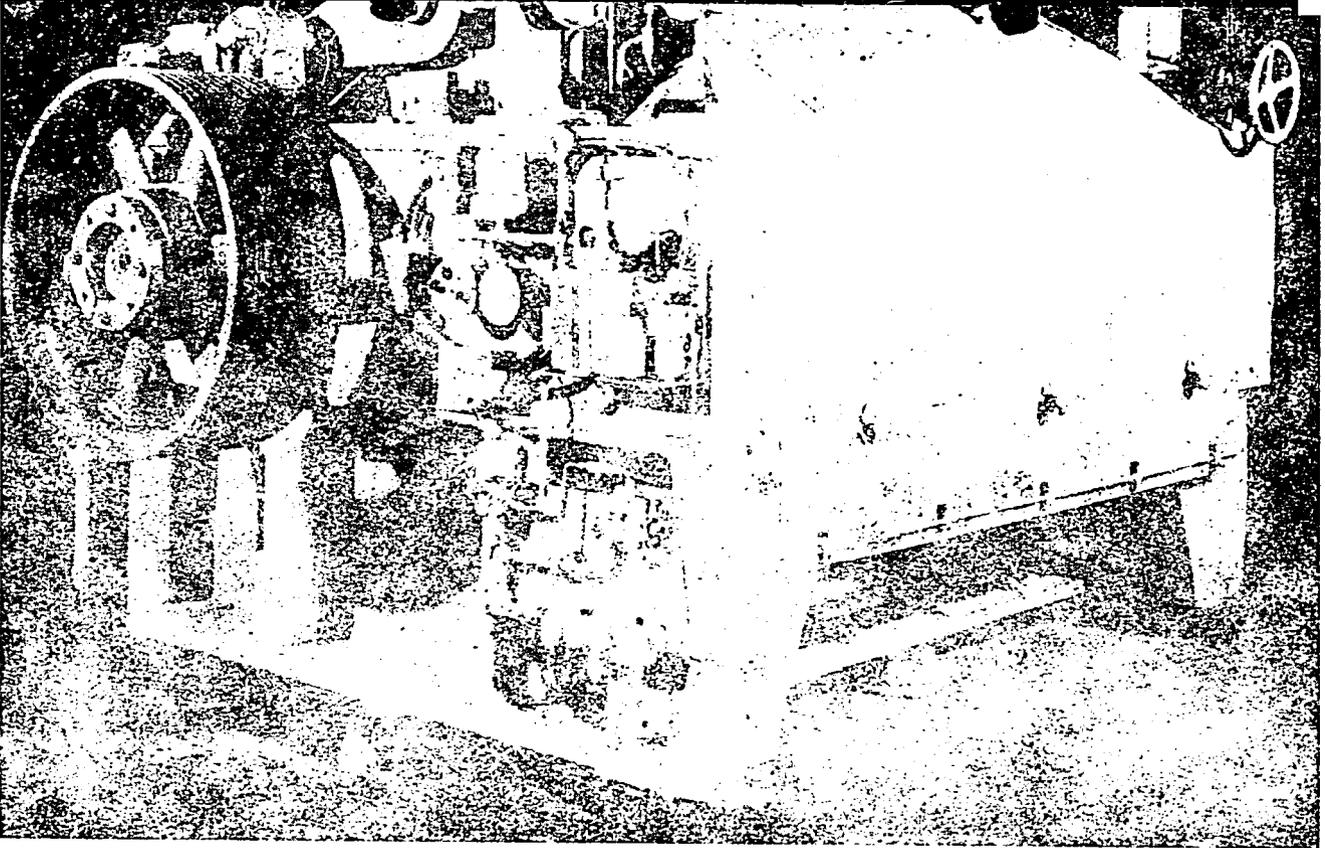
246



PLANT LAYOUT

23

BREW



Flaker

I. P. NO. 67293  
S. I. C. 2082

AKES

**BREWERS FLAKES**

**SELECTED REFERENCES**

**I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS**

- A. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended. General Regulations for its Enforcement, Title 21, Part 1, \$3.00.

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Deals with all phases of quality and health aspects of processed foods, including additives, such as vitamins, seasoning, coloring, and the enforcement of regulations.

**II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS**

- A. The Brewers Digest. Monthly. \$3.00/year.

Siebel Publishing Company  
4049 W. Peterson Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60646

Processing and management of various departments of breweries of all sizes.

- B. Food Engineering. Monthly. \$25.00/year.

Chilton Publishing Company  
Chestnut & 56th streets  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19139

Devoted to all kinds of food engineering.

**III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$2.00

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$ .50 each.

- |    |   |               |      |
|----|---|---------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,249,446.<br>Method of drying food.                               | May 1966.     | 6 p. |
| B. | Patent No. 3,235,971.<br>Method and apparatus for drying.                     | February 1966 | 6 p. |
| C. | Patent No. 3,197,312.<br>Process for preparing reconstitutable foods.         | July 1965     | 5 p. |
| D. | Patent No. 3,174,869.<br>Flakes comestibles and processes for preparing same. | March 1965    | 4 p. |
| E. | Patent No. 2,967,107.<br>Continuous fermentation process.                     | 1961          | 6 p. |

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. Brewers Association of America  
541 West Randolph Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60606
- B. Brewers Yeast Council  
605 North Michigan Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60611

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Brewery Directory. Annual. \$2.00

Brewers Digest  
4049 West Peterson Avenue  
Chicago, Illinois 60646

Lists suppliers to the brewing industry.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

### ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## RAISINS, DEHYDRATED GRAPES

I. P. No. 67294

S. I. C. 2034

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## RAISINS, DEHYDRATED GRAPES

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Raisins (Dehydrated Grapes) in 15 oz. boxes

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The prospects for this industry will depend upon an adequate supply of grapes, suitable for making raisins, and a market for 11.5 million boxes of raisins. The supply of grapes must be sufficient to keep the plant in continuous operation 24 hours a day for a period of about 120 days each year. Capital requirements are quite high; competition from a few well established concerns will be keen. The quality of the product should be high and active salesmanship will be needed.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Households, bakeries, military, wherever food is prepared.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made to wholesalers and direct to large consumers. Since this product is used in homes and wherever food is prepared or served, the geographical extent of the market would be nationwide. The product is well packaged and the shipping cost would not be prohibitive in comparison with the sales value of the product. Since a sizeable investment is required to produce this product, the principal competition encountered in the domestic market would be from other plants producing the same product. Raisins are sold worldwide. If grapes are available locally and plant management, quality of product and sales methods are adequate, this plant should be able to compete in the export market.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$2,000,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$1,044,800.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$200,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 10%.

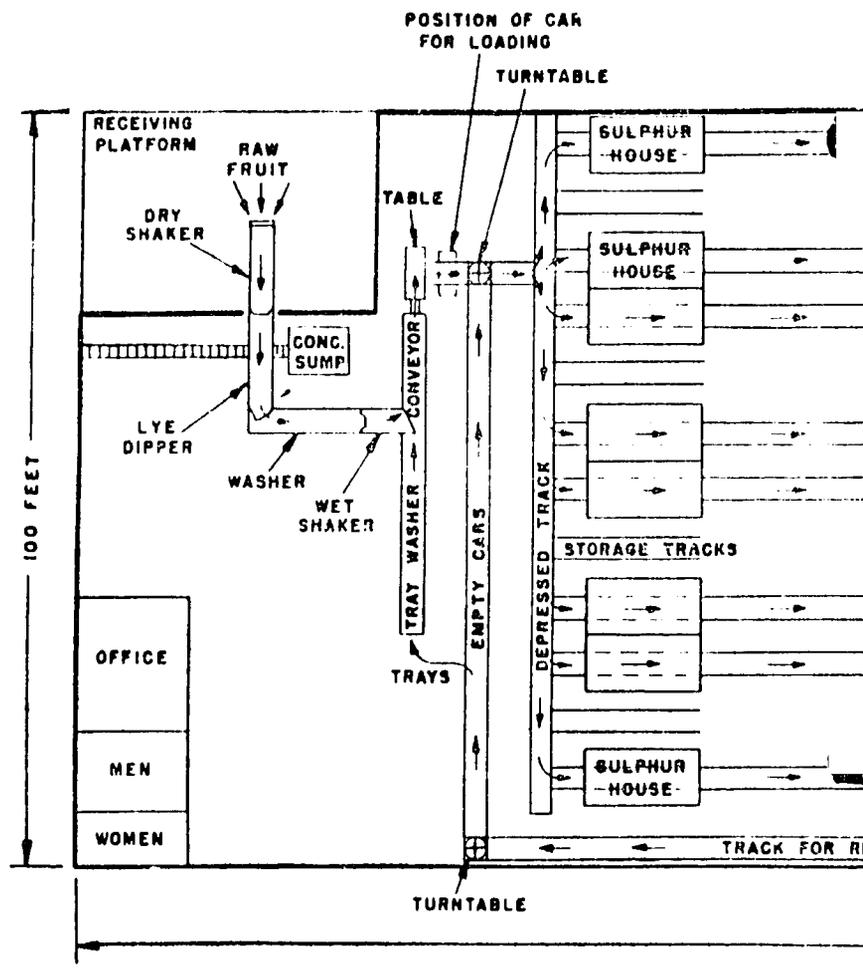
(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 10%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, would amount to about 19.1%.

##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

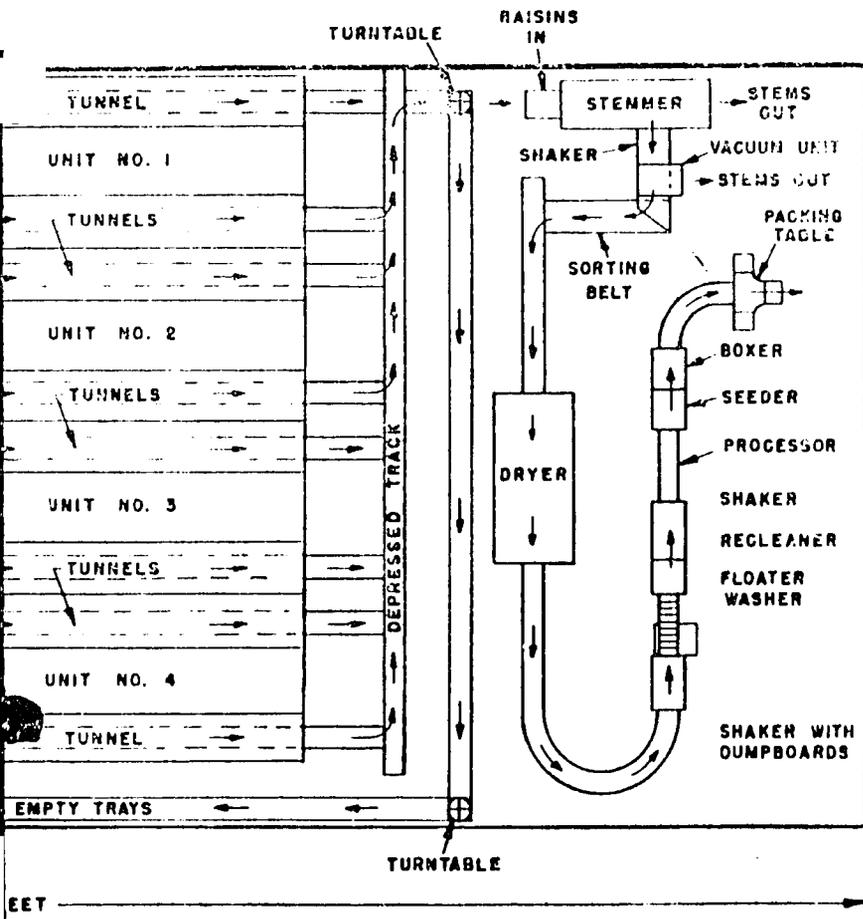
One hundred and six direct workers and thirteen indirect workers, or a total of one hundred and nineteen workers are employed. The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$717,000. Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$6,025.





YOUT

OW



EET

RAISINS, DEHYDRATED GRAPES

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Food Dehydration Principles. W.B. Van Arsdel. Vol. I. 1963. \$10.00.  
AVI Publishing Company  
Box 388  
Westport, Connecticut 06881
- B. Devoted exclusively to the dehydration of foods.
- C. The Dehydration of Food. T.N. Morris. 1948. 174 pp. Illus. \$5.50.  
D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc.  
120 Alexander Street  
Princeton, New Jersey 08540
- D. Food Dehydration Processes and products. Vol. II. W.B. Van Arsdel and M.J. Copley. 1964.  
732 pp. Illus. \$23.50.  
AVI Publishing Company  
Box 388  
Westport, Connecticut 06881

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Food Engineering. Monthly. \$25.00/year.

Chilton Publishing Company  
Chestnut and 56th Streets  
Philadelphia, Pa. 19139

Covers all phases of food engineering.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$0.20.  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.
- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00.  
Small Business Research Series No. 2  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402

Prepared by the Small Business Administration to provide insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth and decline.

IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D.C. 20231. \$0.50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,249,446. May 3, 1966 6 p.  
Method for drying foods.
- B. Patent No. 3,197,312. July, 1965 5 p.  
Process for preparing reconstitutable foods.
- C. Patent No. 3,194,670. July 1965 3 p.  
Method of dehydrating food.
- D. Patent No. 3,170,803. February 23, 1965. 6 p.  
Preparation of dehydrated food products.
- E. Patent No. 3,031,313. April 24, 1962. 7 p.  
Dehydration of fruits and vegetables.
- F. Patent No. 2,844,476. July 22, 1958. 3 p.  
Process of comminuating and dehydrating foods--relates to the comminuting and dehydration of fruits and vegetables such as potatoes, carrots, beets, apricots, apples, etc.

V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. California Raisin Advisory Board  
2240 North Angus Avenue  
Fresno, California 93703
- B. Sun-Maid Raisin Growers of California  
2902 Hamilton Avenue  
Fresno, California 93721

VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Fruit Growers Buyers Guide. Annual. No price listed.

Meister Publishing Company  
Willoughby, Ohio

Lists 2,500 manufacturers, distributors, of equipment for commercial fruit industry.

VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alternation.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by referring to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## WALNUT VENEER

I. P. No. 67295

S. I. C. 2432

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

**PRODUCT DESCRIPTION**

This plant will produce any kind of veneer : mahogany, birds eye maple, walnut and many others. The figures shown in this profile are based on walnut veneer.

**A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS**

Skilled labor requirements for this plant are rather low. This industry should be established only where suitable logs are available for making veneer. Where this is the case, manufacture for export as well as for domestic consumption is a possibility. If production conditions are favorable, the prospects for this industry should generally be good.

**B. MARKET ASPECTS****1. USERS**

Veneers are used in the woodworking industry, principally the furniture industry.

**2. SALES CHANNELS AND METHODS**

Sales would be made direct to furniture factories and other users. Veneers are easily handled and transport charges are not especially burdensome. The potential domestic market would encompass furniture factories which are usually located close to urban areas. The domestic market would be nationwide. Veneer production requires a considerable investment and plywood cannot be produced without an efficient plant of considerable cost. Unless other plants producing veneer already exist within the country, no domestic competition can be expected. A worldwide market exists for veneers. Although this plant is small, if a high quality product is made, there should be opportunities for doing some export business in countries where overseas trading facilities are reasonably well organized. The domestic market cannot be measured by population since sales will depend primarily on the number of furniture factories located within the country.

**3. RATE OF PROFIT**

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

**4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS**

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$580,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$435,400.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$57,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.8%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.8%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, would amount to about 13.1%.

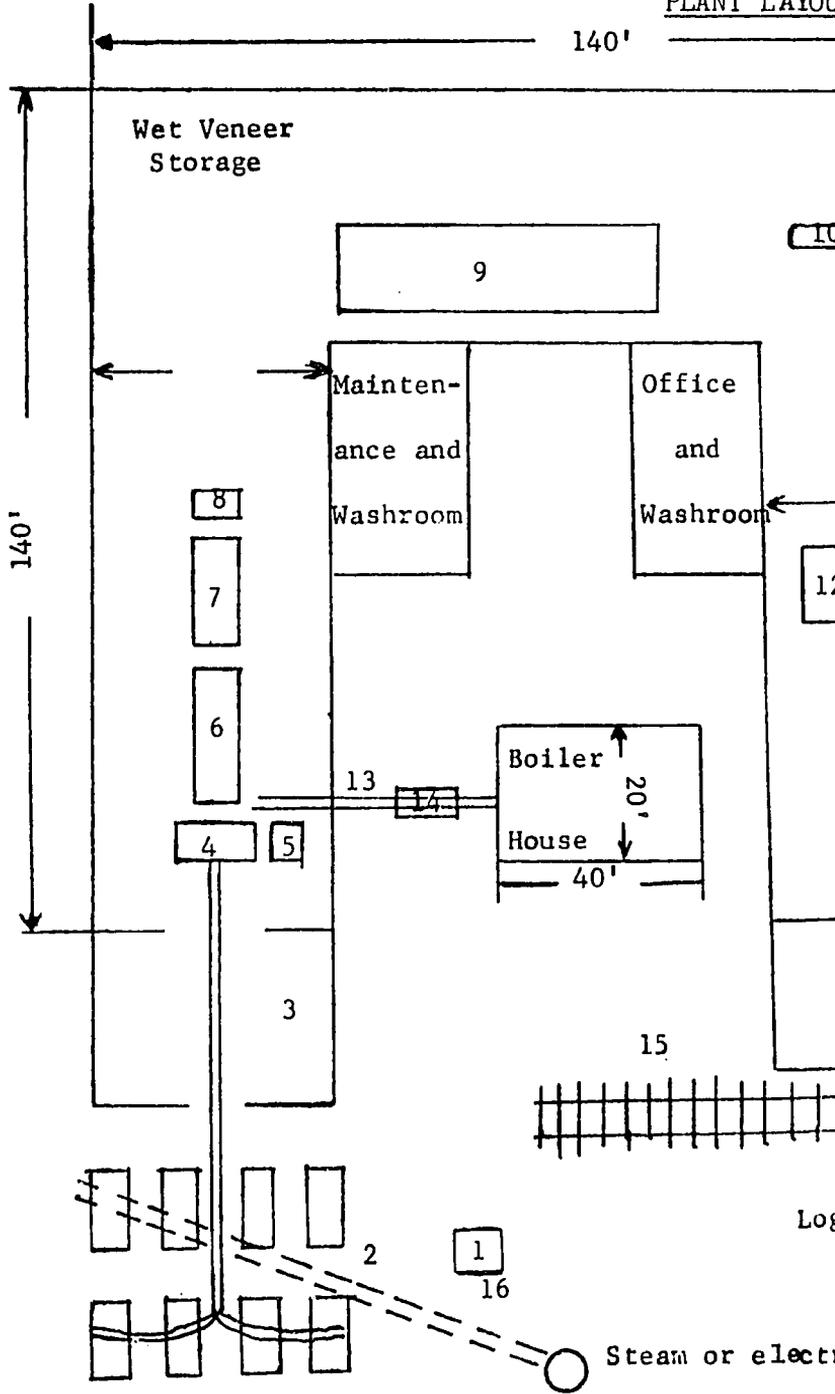
**5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED**

Thirty-five direct workers and seven indirect workers, or a total of forty-two, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$337,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$8,025.





EER

I. P. NO. 67295  
S. I C. 2432

ORK FLOW

### WORK FLOW

1. Log Saw
2. Log Boiling Vats
3. Log Hoist and Monorail
4. Veneer Lathe
5. Steam Engine
6. Veneer Conveying Table
7. Veneer Conveying Table
8. Wet Veneer Clipper
9. Veneer Dryer
10. Dry Veneer Sizing Clippers (2)
11. Veneer Jointer
12. Veneer Slicer (2)
13. Waste Conveyor
14. Waste Hog
15. Railroad Spur
16. Yard Crane

10

12

e  
ng

m



WALNUT VENEER

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Wood Machining Processes. Peter Koch. 1964. 530 pp. Illus. \$15.00  
The Ronald Press Company  
79 Madison avenue  
New York, N.Y. 10016
- B. Veneering and Wood Bending in the furniture industry. W. Clark. \$5.50  
Pergamon Press, Inc.  
44-01 - 21st Street  
Long Island City, New York 11101
- C. Types of Plywood and Veneers, Woodworking Digest, Technical Series. Reprint No. 104.  
Thomas D. Perry. 1955. 84 pp. \$1.00  
Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60187  
Devoted to veneers and plywood.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Plywood Magazine. Monthly. \$6.00/year  
James F. Burrell  
1100 Waterway Blvd.  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46207  
Woodworking and plywood manufacturing, utilization, and marketing.
- B. Woodworking Digest. Monthly. \$5.00/year.  
Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton  
Illinois 60188

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$.20  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.
- B. The First Two years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.
- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and make better decisions in the future.

**IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS**

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$50 each.

- A. Patent No. 3,106,500.           October 8, 1963.           4 p.  
Wood veneered panel and process of making same.
- B. Patent No. 3,202,207.           February 20, 1962.       3 p.  
Method of producing decorative wall panels.
- C. Patent No. 3,011,932.           December 5, 1961.       4 p,  
Adhesive bearing strip veneer material, its manufacture and application.
- D. Patent No. 3,224,919.           December 21, 1965.     4 p.  
High speed veneering process.
- E. Patent No. 3,133,850.           May 19, 1964.           20 p.  
Continuous process of manufacture of veneered wood.
- F. Patent No. 3,084,090.           April 2, 1963.           9 p.  
Manufacture of strip veneer.

**V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS**

- A. Flat Veneer Products Association  
441 Lexington Avenue  
New York, New York 10017
- B. Hardwood Plywood Institute  
2310 South Walter Reed Drive  
Arlington, Virginia 22206

**VI. DIRECTORIES**

- A. Hitchcock's Wood Working Directory and Handbook. Annual. \$15.00  
Hitchcock Publishing Company  
Wheaton, Illinois 60188

List producers of furniture, plywood, veneer, and other wood products and machinery manufacturers for the industry.

**VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## WASH TUBS AND PAILS

I. P. No. 67296

S. I. C. 3441

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Galvanized wash tubs and pails. The pails are made in three sizes: 12 quart, 14 quart and 16 quart. The tub holds 18 gallons of water and is 32 inches in diameter and 11 inches deep. The ears on the pails and the handles on the tubs are riveted on.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The prospects for this industry will depend on local conditions. Where water is piped into homes, the need for pails will be greatly reduced. Also, where wash-water is piped into homes, the need for wash tubs will be greatly reduced. The fixed capital investment required for this plant is modest in relation to the annual gross sales and the annual gross profits. It is recommended that a comprehensive feasibility survey be conducted including the sales potential, the availability of materials, and all other factors pertaining to this industry.

B. MARKET ASPECTS1. USERS

Homes, stores, business establishments, ships, military installations, wherever floors are scrubbed and clothes are washed.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales are usually made to retail stores and direct to large users such as the military. The market needed to support this industry depends on the availability of piped-in water and of washing machines. These products are well packaged and not difficult to transport. The cost of transportation will not prohibit nationwide distribution. While these products are sometimes produced in small shops with hand tools and equipment, this industry would have no difficulty in meeting such competition since its production costs will be lower, per unit, and its quality much better. These products are sold worldwide but a plant of the capacity outlined in this profile would not be able to compete in world markets. But it is certainly able to compete with imported products since it enjoys a freight advantage and, most likely, an import duty advantage.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognised that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$220,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$134,000.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$24,000.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 10.9%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 10.9%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 17.9%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Eleven direct and six indirect workers, or a total of seventeen workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$97,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$5,700.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS WASH TUBS AND PAILS**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION : 40,000 TUBS,**  
**40,000 PAILS**

I.P. No. 67296  
S.I.C. 3441

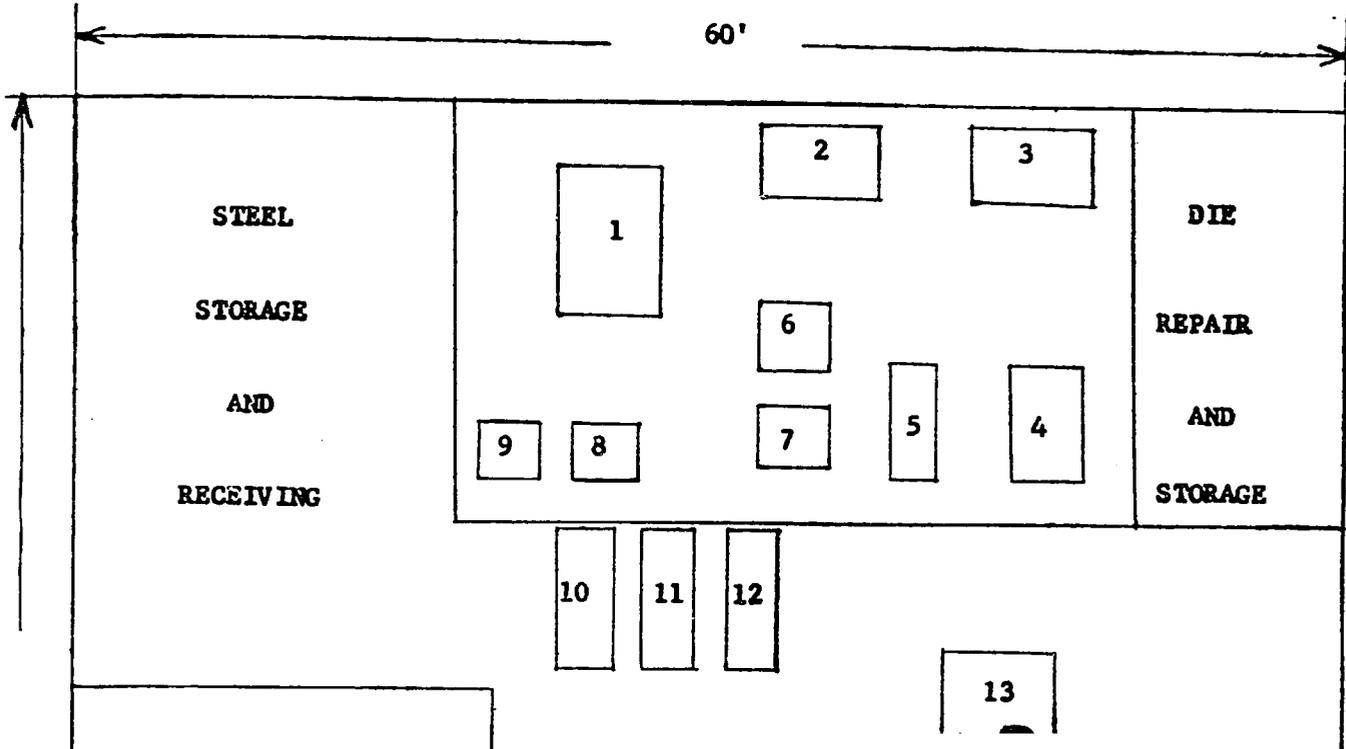
**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

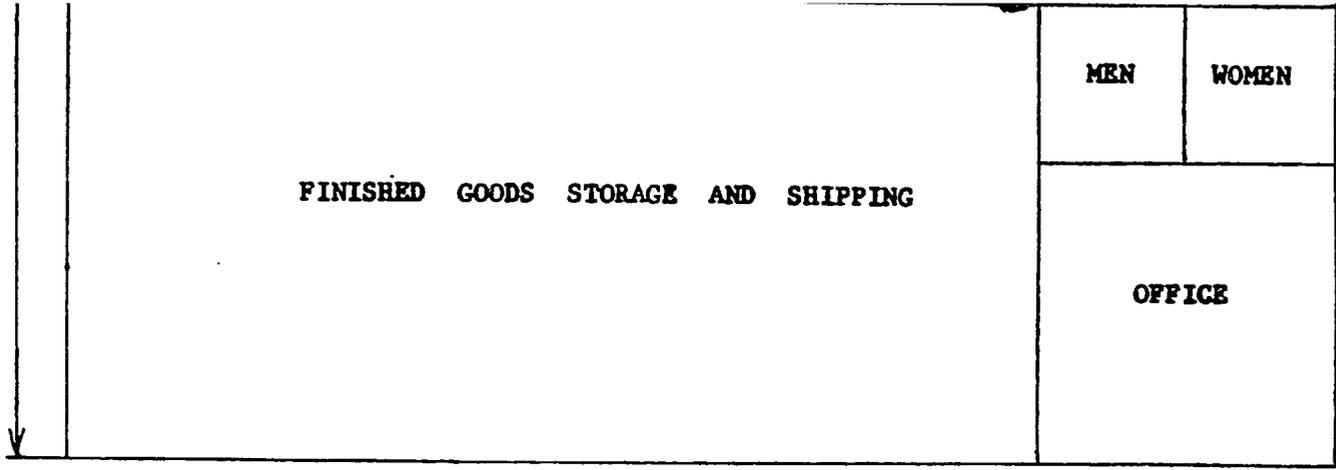
1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS			3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		
a. Fixed Capital		<u>Cost</u>	a. Electric Power - 60 H.P. connected load		<u>Annual Cost</u>
Land - 1/2 acre			Fuel - Production and heating		
Building - one story 60' x 60'			Water - Production, sanitation and fire protection		\$ 3,200
Equipment, furniture & fixtures			4. DEPRECIATION	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Prodn. tools & equipment			Building	20	
Other tools & equipment			Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Furniture & fixtures			Other tools & equipment	10	
Transportation equipment			Furniture & fixtures	10	
Total fixed capital		\$ 97,000	Transportation equipment	4	
Principal Items :			Total depreciation		\$ 9,400
Square Shear, 2 Presses 45-tons single geared, Former Rolls, Beading and Flanging Machine, Side Seamer, Bottom Seamer, Wire Former, Pivoting Machine, Drill Press, Tanks for Pickling and Rinsing, Galvanizing Trucks and Skids, Dies			5. MANPOWER	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
b. Working Capital (30 days)			a. Indirect Labor		
Direct materials			Manager	1	
Direct labor			Chemist-Foreman	1	
Manufacturing overhead			Office	2	
Administrative costs			Maintenance	1	
Sales costs			Truck Driver	1	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances			Total indirect labor	6	\$ 45,000
Sales revenue			b. Direct Labor		
Training costs			Skilled workers	3	
Total working capital		\$ 37,000	Semi-skilled workers	5	
c. Total Capital Requirements		\$134,000	Unskilled workers	3	
			Total direct labor	11	\$ 53,800
			c. Training Needs		
			The manager and foreman should be fully experienced. Foreman should be a chemist. They, with the help of three skilled workers, should be able to train all workers and reach full production in three weeks.		
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES			6. TRANSPORTATION		
a. Direct Materials	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	a. Own transport equipment.		
Steel wire, 16 gauge	3 tons		Truck		
Steel cold rolled sheet	150 tons		b. External transport facilities.		
Zinc-prime western	60 tons		In and out shipments less than one ton per day. Good highways.		
Chemicals			7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES		
Packaging			REVENUE		
Total direct materials		\$ 47,000	Direct materials	\$ 47,000	
b. Supplies			Direct labor	53,800	
Lubricants & hand tools			Manufacturing overhead*	61,200	
Cutting tools & abrasives			Total manufacturing cost		\$162,000
Maintenance & spare parts			Interest on loans		
Office supplies			Insurance		
Gas, oil and maintenance for truck			Legal		
Total supplies		\$ 3,600	Audit		
c. Availability of materials & supplies			Contingencies		
Some materials may have to be imported. All are available in world markets.			Total administrative cost		\$ 17,000
			Sales expense		\$ 12,000
			Freight-out, travel discounts		
			Allowances & bad debts		\$ 5,000
			Total annual costs		\$196,000
			Annual Gross Profit		\$ 24,000
			ANNUAL SALES REVENUE		\$220,000

\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect Labor (2b-3-4-5a)

\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors. consequently only representative totals are used.

PLANT LAYOUT





SCALE: 1/8" = 1'

KEY

- |                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Shear                        | 7. Bottom seamer    |
| 2. Press - 45 ton               | 8. Riveting machine |
| 3. Press - 45 ton               | 9. Wire former      |
| 4. Forming rolls                | 10. Degrease tank   |
| 5. Beading and flanging machine | 11. Pickle tank     |
| 6. Side seamer                  | 12. Rinse tank      |
| 13. Galvanizing kettle          |                     |

WASH TUBS AND PAILS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Sheet Metal Practice. W. Neundorf and C. Stevens. 1963. 90 pp. Illus. \$2.95

McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Devoted to the fabrication of sheet metal.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Metal Finishing. Monthly . \$5.00/year.

Metal and Plastics Publications, Inc.  
99 Kinderkamack Road  
Westwood, New Jersey 07675

Such operations as polishing, buffing, cleaning, and pickling of metal products.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$2.0

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

- D. Starting and Managing a Small Business of Your Own. Wendell O. Metcalf. 49 pp. 1962. \$25. Vol. I (2nd Edition) of the Starting and Managing Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D. C.

Superintendent of Documents  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Pitfalls usually encountered when entering a new business. Sources of additional information given.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231 \$ .50 each.

- |   |                   |      |
|---|-------------------|------|
| A. Patent No. 3,129,436.                    | April 21, 1964    | 4 p. |
| Utility tub construction.                   |                   |      |
| B. Patent No. 2,907,052.                    | October 6, 1959   | 6 p. |
| Tub type apparatus for washing and rinsing. |                   |      |
| C. Patent No. 2,684,175.                    | July 20, 1954     | 4 p. |
| Drain tub assembly,                         |                   |      |
| D. Patent No. 2,865,041.                    | December 23, 1965 | 4 p. |
| Fluid container assembly.                   |                   |      |
| E. Patent No. 2,511,707.                    | June 30, 1950     | 4 p. |
| Tubs for washing and rinsing.               |                   |      |
| F. Patent No. 2,500,490.                    | March 14, 1966    | 3 p. |
| Laundry tub and apparatus.                  |                   |      |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. American Hardware Manufacturers Association  
342 Madison Avenue  
New York, New York 10017
- B. National Housewares Manufacturers Association  
1130 Merchandise Mart  
Chicago, Illinois 60654

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Housewares Directory. Annual. \$1.00.

Haire Publishing Company  
111 Fourth Avenue  
New York, New York 10003

Lists all U. S. manufacturers of houseware and hardware products and their suppliers.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## SELF—SERVICE

## LAUNDRY

I. P. No. 67297

S. I. C. 7215

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Washing and drying of flat work and apparel.

A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The plant described contains mechanical laundry equipment for washing and spin drying. For heat drying, special dryers are provided. These machines are all coin operated and since the establishment is kept open long hours and the owner is not there all of the time, money-changing machines are provided as well as a coin-operated soap and bleach dispenser. However, most customers bring their own soaps and bleaches. In the United States, one man sometimes establishes and operates more than one of these businesses within a city. They usually permit companies to install soft drink and cigarette coin-operated vending machines on a percentage basis.

B. MARKET ASPECTS1. USERS

People who do not have their own laundry equipment.

2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Laundry should be located in active shopping areas. People bring in their laundry, wash and dry it themselves and take it away with them. The market is entirely within the area where it is located. Self-service laundries are established only in urban areas and, usually, in a rented building located in an active shopping area. The only competition that could be encountered would stem from mechanical laundries or from individuals doing laundry work. However, the cost of individual laundry service or of purchasing service from a commercial laundry establishment usually exceeds the cost of self-service laundry. There is no possibility of exporting this service.

3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$20,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$20,400.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$4,600.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 23%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 23%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at 22.5%.

5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

One direct and no indirect workers, or a total of one worker, is employed.

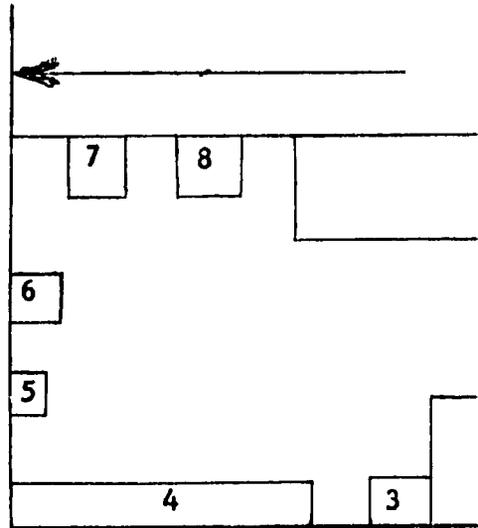
The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$17,400.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$17,400.



**SELF-SERVICE**

**PLANT**

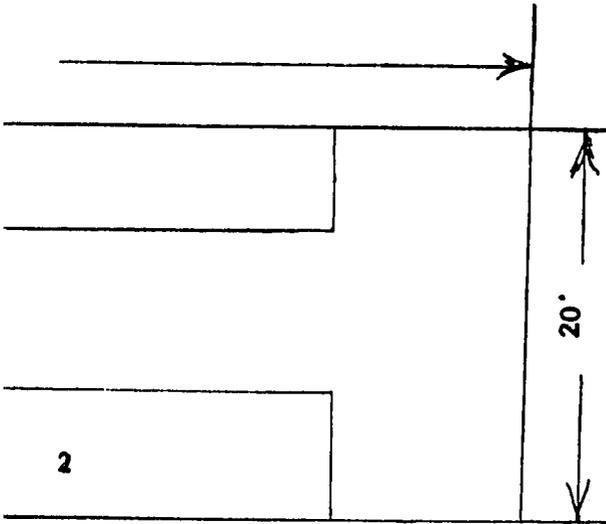


1. WASH & SPIN DRY MAC
2. HOT AIR DRYERS
3. SOAP & BLEACH COIN M
4. SEATS

DRY

I. P. NO. 67297  
S. I. C. 7215

OUT



- 5. MONEY CHANGER
- 6. CANDY BAR MACHINE
- 7. CIGARETTE MACHINE
- 8. SOFT DRINK MACHINE

SELF-SERVICE LAUNDRY

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. The Laundry and Drycleaning Industry; a Study of Problems and Prospects. Business and Defence Services Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce. 94 pp. Illus. 1965. \$35
- Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402
- Analysis of laundry and cleaning trades; shows changes in the market for these services. Also lists additional references and other source materials.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. American Laundry Digest. Monthly. \$3.00/year.
- American Trade Magazines  
500 North Dearborn Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60610
- B. Coin Launderer and Cleaner. Monthly. \$3.00/year
- Walter Turrentine, Publisher  
75 Third Street, N.W.  
Atlanta, Georgia 30308
- C. NALCC News. Monthly. Free to members.  
NALCC Management Guidelines. Monthly. Free to members. Both published by :
- National Automatic Laundry and Cleaning Council  
7 South Dearborn Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60603

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. The First Two Years: Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00
- Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402
- Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.
- B. Starting and Managing a Small Business of Your Own. Wendell O. Metcalf. 49 pp. 1962 \$25. Vol. I (2nd Ed.) of the Starting and Managing Series of the Small Business Administration, Washington, D.C.
- Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402
- Pitfalls usually encountered when entering a new business. Lists sources of additional information.
- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (7th Ed.)
- Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D.C. 20402
- Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help businessmen understand past decisions and to help them make better decisions

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

<u>Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231.</u>			\$ .50 each
A.	Patent No. 3,283,548. Dry cleaning machine.	November 8, 1966.	17 p.
B.	Patent No. 3,269,154. Clothes Washing machine.	August 30, 1966.	6 p.
C.	Patent No. 3,269,153. Automatic washing machine.	August 30, 1966.	17 p.
D.	Patent No. 3,256,692. Laundry control system and selector mechanism.	June 21, 1966.	10 p.
E.	Patent No. 3,254,513. Control system for automatic dry cleaning machines.	June 7, 1966.	14 p.
F.	Patent No. 3,250,097. Dry cleaning machine.	May 10, 1966.	17 p.
G.	Patent No. 2,990,706. Combination washer and dryer.	1961.	8 p.
H.	Patent No. 2,986,914 Clothes washer and dryer.	1961.	20 p.
I.	Patent No. 2,975,626. Washing machine having a centrifugal washer and dryer.	1961.	13 p.

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Association of Coin Laundry Equipment Operators, Inc.  
507 Maryland Trust Building  
Baltimore, Maryland 21202
- B. Laundry and Cleaners Allied Trades Association  
1180 Raymond Boulevard  
Newark, New Jersey 07102

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Membership Roster - American Institute of Laundering. No price given.  
American Institute of Laundering  
Drawer 1187  
Joliet, Illinois 60434  
Lists laundry firms, suppliers, and allied trade members.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## METAL LOCKERS

I. P. No. 67298

S. I. C. 2542

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## METAL LOCKERS

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Metal lockers with one shelf and clothes hooks, door handles, hinges and lock. Other cabinets for various purposes, including filing cabinets, can be produced in this plant.

### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The prospects for this industry will depend to a great extent on the amount of activity by government, military, industry, commercial and professional business conducted within the country. In some countries these cabinets are made of wood, which presents a potential fire hazard. Therefore, if metal cabinets are available locally, they should be preferred by most potential purchasers. If sales of about 10,000 cabinets are available annually, this industry should represent a good investment.

---

### B. MARKET ASPECTS

#### 1. USERS

Government offices, military, commercial businesses, professional businesses, industry, schools, offices of all kinds.

#### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would be made direct to office equipment stores and to government and military agencies. The extent of the market for metal lockers would be nationwide. If the industry is efficiently managed and operated, it should have no difficulty in competing with imported products. However, it would not be able to compete in world markets with large mass-production plant. Local competition could come from manufacturers of wooden or metal cabinets, if such plants exist within the country. In any event, a comprehensive survey should be conducted to determine existing competition and sales potential.

#### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U.S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial production costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Such elements and relationships therefore would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

#### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$180,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$104,000.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$17,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to about 9.5%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 9.5%, while reflecting U.S. experience should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, would amount to 16.3%.

#### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Ten direct workers and five indirect worker or a total of 15 workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$74,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$4,930.

**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - METAL LOCKERS**  
**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 10,000 UNITS**  
**NOTE: COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

I.P. No. 67298  
 S.I.C. 2542

<b>1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		<u>Cost</u>
<b>a. Fixed Capital</b>		
Land - one-half acre		
Building - one story 50' x 80'		
Equipment, furniture & fixtures		
Prodn. tools & equipment		
Other tools & equipment		
Furniture & fixtures		
Transportation equipment		
Total fixed capital		\$ 74,000
<b>Principal items :</b>		
Square shears		
Sheet metal brake		
Punch press		
Drill press		
Welding equipment		
Bench grinder		
Spray booth compressor		
Dies		
Factory truck		
<b>b. Working Capital (30 days)</b>		
Direct materials		
Direct labor		
Manufacturing overhead		
Administrative costs		
Sales costs		
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		
Sales revenue		
Training costs		
Total working capital		\$ 30,000
<b>c. Total Capital Requirements</b>		<b>\$ 104,000</b>

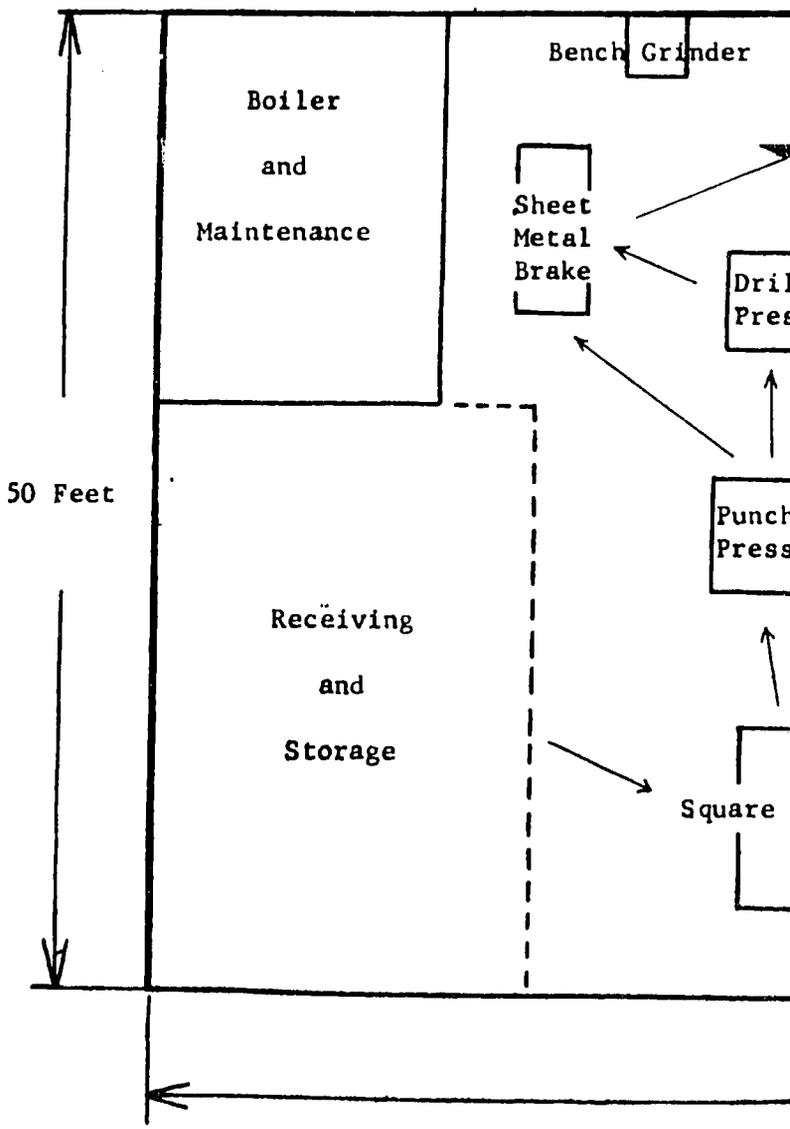
<b>2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES</b>		
	<u>Annual Requirements</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>
<b>a. Direct materials</b>		
Sheet steel	220 tons	
Hardware including hinges, handles and locks	10,000 sets	
Enamel		
Cartons		
Total direct materials		\$ 43,000
<b>b. Supplies</b>		
Lubricants & hand tools		
Cutting tools & abrasives		
Maintenance & spare parts		
Office supplies		
Gas, oil & maintenance of truck		
Total supplies		\$ 3,900
<b>c. Availability of materials &amp; supplies</b>		
All should be available locally. All are available in world markets.		

<b>3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER</b>			<u>Annual Cost</u>
Electric Power - 40 H.P.			
Fuel - heating, as required			
Water - sanitation and fire protection			\$ 1,400
<b>4. DEPRECIATION</b>			
	<u>Yrs. life</u>	<u>Amount</u>	
Building	20		
Prodn. tools & equipment	10		
Other tools & equipment	10		
Furniture & fixtures	10		
Truck	4		
Total depreciation			\$ 6,700
<b>5. MANPOWER</b>			
	<u>Number</u>	<u>Annual Cost</u>	
<b>a. Indirect labor</b>			
Manager	1		
Foreman	1		
Office	2		
Truck driver	1		
Total indirect labor	5		\$ 35,000
<b>b. Direct labor</b>			
Skilled workers	3		
Semi-skilled workers	2		
Unskilled workers	5		
Total direct labor	10		\$ 46,000
<b>c. Training needs</b>			
The manager and 2 skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production in 30 days.			

<b>6. TRANSPORTATION</b>	
<b>a. Own transport equipment</b>	
One truck	
<b>b. External transport facilities</b>	
In and out shipments about 2 tons per day.	
Good highways	

<b>7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES</b>		
<u>REVENUE</u>		
Direct materials	\$ 43,000	
Direct labor	46,000	
Manufacturing overhead*	47,000	
Total manufacturing cost		\$ 136,000
Interest on loans		
Insurance		
Legal		
Audit		
Contingencies		
Total administrative cost		\$ 12,000
Sales expense		\$ 10,000
Freight-out, travel discounts		
Allowances & bad debts		\$ 5,000
Total annual costs		\$ 163,000
Annual Gross Profit		\$ 17,000
<b>ANNUAL SALES REVENUE</b>		<b>\$ 180,000</b>

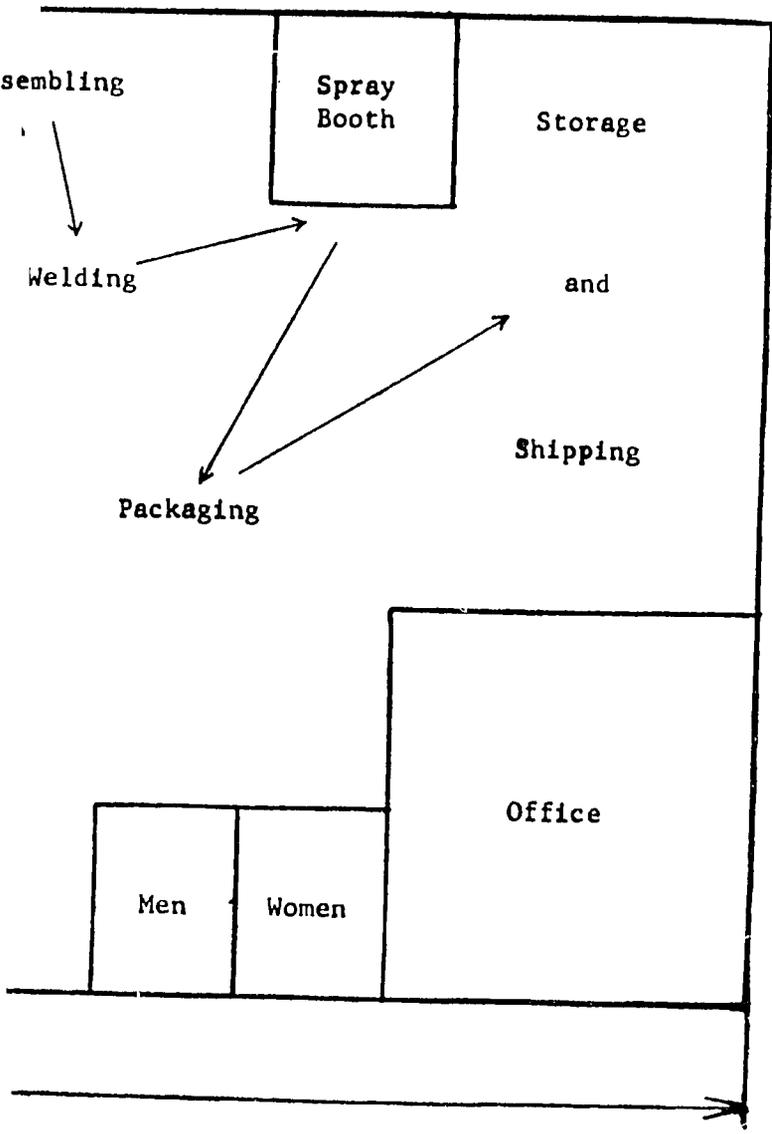
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)  
 \*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors. The totals shown are the sums of the average costs used.



WORKERS

I. P. NO. 67298  
S. I. C. 2542

IND WORKFLOW



METAL LOCKERS

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Interiors Book of Offices. L. W. Green. 1959. 163 pp. Price not given.

Hill and Wang  
141 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10010

Includes data on wooden and metal filing cabinets.

- B. Sheet Metal Shop Practice. L. F. Bruce. 1951. 251 pp. Illus. \$4.00

American Technical Society  
848 East 58th Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60615

Describes materials and operations used in the production of metal filing cabinets.

- C. Metalwork Technology and Practice. O. A. Ludwig. 1955. 399 pp. Illus. \$4.00

McKnight and McKnight Publishing Company  
Towanda Avenue and Route 66  
Bloomington, Illinois 61701

Basic information on tools, materials, and operations that apply to metal filing cabinet manufacture.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Geyer's Dealer Topics. Monthly. \$3.00/year.

Geyer-McAllister Publications  
212 Fifth Avenue  
New York, New York 10010

Dealer's magazine featuring office machines and equipment.

- B. Business Products. Monthly. \$10.00/year to non-members. \$6.00/year to members.

National Stationery and Office Equipment Association  
740 Investment Building  
Washington, D. C. 20005

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$0.20

Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.

- B. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402

Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$ .50 each.

- |    |   |                    |       |
|----|---|--------------------|-------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,248,175.<br>Knocked down cabinet.                                | April 26, 1966     | 11 p. |
| B. | Patent No. 3,269,791.<br>Construction of wardrobes and other metal furniture. | August 30, 1966    | 7 p.  |
| C. | Patent No. 3,275,394.<br>Frame construction design.                           | September 27, 1966 | 11 p. |
| D. | Patent No. 3,006,709.<br>Collapsible cabinet.                                 | October 1961       | 5 p.  |
| E. | Patent No. 2,884,298.<br>Interlock device.                                    | April 28, 1959     | 5 p.  |
| F. | Patent No. 2,885,257.<br>Filing cabinet drawer lock.                          | May 5, 1959        | 3 p.  |
| G. | Patent No. 2,912,271.<br>Door latch mechanism.                                | November 10, 1959  | 6 p.  |
| H. | Patent No. 2,784,045.<br>Method of making filing cabinets.                    | 1957               | 17 p. |
| I. | Patent No. 2,692,811.<br>Process for making filing cabinet.                   | 1954               | 4 p.  |
| J. | Patent No. 2,676,865.<br>Filing cabinets and drawer construction cabinet.     | 1954               | 3 p.  |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. National Stationery and Office Equipment Association  
740 Investment Building  
Washington, D. C. 20005
- B. Business Equipment Manufacturers Association  
Pfizer Building, Room 620  
235 East 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10017

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Who's Who in Office Products Industry. Annual. \$10.00  
National Stationery and Office Equipment Association  
740 Investment Building  
Washington, D. C. 20005  
Lists U.S. manufacturers, dealers, wholesalers of office products, equipment and machines.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

2,923

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "Profiles." The purchaser may select up to five of any "Profiles" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "Profiles" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## 10—HORSEPOWER UTILITY RIDING TRACTORS

I. P. No. 67299

S. I. C. 3522

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Utility tractors consist of a gasoline engine power plant, a gear coupled to the driving axle through differential gears and a power take-off enabling them to operate a wide variety of accessories such as mowing cutter bars, rotary mowers, plows, harrows, seeders, sprayers. Such accessories are not included with the tractors but are assembled from purchased components.

## A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

This plant requires a fairly large investment, a moderate amount of skilled labor and good management to assure product quality and efficient after-sale service. It is essentially only an assembly plant and its ability to compete with large-scale tractor producers will depend on obtaining components at a reasonable price plus a cheap and efficient labor force. The advantage of a local tractor-producing plant lies in the capability of marketing, servicing and educating potential users rather than in the plant's manufacturing capabilities. The prospects for a well-run plant are good in developing areas where mechanization of agriculture is being energetically encouraged. A feasibility survey should be conducted to determine the availability and cost of materials and the sales potential.

---

## B. MARKET ASPECTS

### 1. USERS

Small farms, estates, golf courses, industrial plants, public utilities, public and private institutions, cemeteries, parks, municipal, state and government ground maintenance agencies.

### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales are generally made to farm equipment distributors and tractor distributors and sometimes to farmers' cooperatives and large users such as government agencies. The enterprise should cooperate with distributors in stimulating the use of tractors. This product is bulky, heavy and difficult to handle but the unit value is high enough to support transport costs over a wide area. Competition from foreign producers presently supplying the area will continue but a lower labor rate plus lower shipping costs and ease of repair service from factory location should help the manufacturer meet competition. This plant could not expect to compete in world markets with large mass-production tractor plants.

### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$7,550,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$914,000.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$290,000.

Based on these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, would amount to about 11.3%. (A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 11.3%, while reflecting U.S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on total capital requirements, before taxes, would amount to about 31.7%.

### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Thirty-eight direct workers and eight indirect workers, or a total of forty-six workers are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$351,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to about \$7,630.

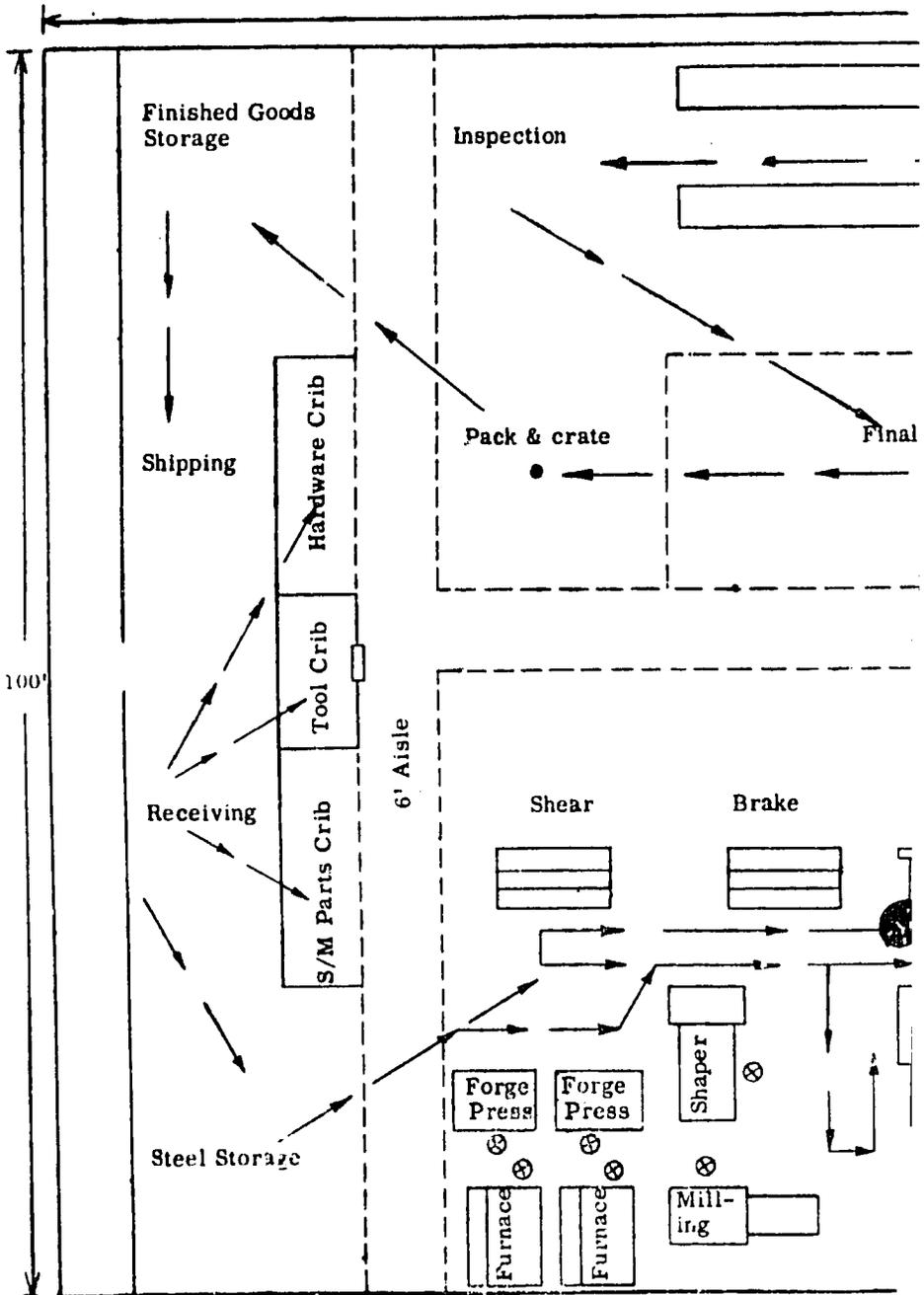
**C. PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS - 10-HORSEPOWER UTILITY RIDING TRACTORS** I.P. No. 67299  
S.I.C. 3522

**ANNUAL CAPACITY - ONE SHIFT OPERATION: 10,000 TRACTORS**

**NOTE : COSTS AND OPERATING DATA ARE BASED ON UNITED STATES PRICES AND PRACTICES\*\***

1. CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS		3. POWER, FUEL AND WATER		Annual Cost
a. Fixed Capital	Cost	Electric Power - 200 H.P. connected load		
Land - about one acre		Fuel - about 50,000 gals. Bunker C oil.		
Building - one story 100' x 150'		Water - about 2 million gals.		\$ 9,500
Equipment, furniture & fixtures				
Prodn. tools & equipment				
Other tools & equipment				
Furniture & fixtures				
Transportation equipment				
Total fixed capital	\$ 351,000			
Principal items:		4. DEPRECIATION	Yrs. life	Amount
2 punch presses	Horizontal milling machine	Building	20	
Sheet metal shear	Grinding equipment	Prodn. tools & equipment	10	
Press brake	Alligator shears	Other tools & equipment	10	
Power saw	Die shaper	Furniture & fixtures	10	
Band saw	Paint booths	Transportation equipment	4	
2 screw machines	Welding equipment	Total depreciation		\$ 31,700
Turret lathe	Assembly fixtures			
2 multi-spindle & 3 single spindle drill presses	5-ton truck			
Deburr & degreasing equipment		5. MANPOWER	Number	Annual cost
b. Working Capital (30-60 Days)		a. Indirect labor		
Direct materials		Manager	1	
Direct labor		Supervisor	1	
Manufacturing overhead		Office	3	
Administrative costs		Maintenance	2	
Sales costs		Truck Driver	1	
Freight-out, discounts, bad debts & allowances		Total indirect labor	8	\$ 57,000
Sales revenue		b. Direct labor		
Training costs		Skilled workers	6	
Total working capital	\$ 914,000	Semi-skilled workers	10	
c. Total Capital Requirements	\$	Unskilled workers	22	
		Total direct labor	38	\$ 165,200
		c. Training needs		
		Manager and supervisor should be fully experienced. They with 3 skilled workers should be able to train all workers and reach full production in 30 days.		
2. MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES	Annual Requirements	Annual Cost	6. TRANSPORTATION	
a. Direct materials			a. Own transport equipment	
10 H.P. gas engines	10,000		One truck	
Steel sheets & shapes	1,000 tons		b. External transport facilities	
Hot-rolled rounds & flats	250 tons		Good highways essential.	
Differential gears	10,000 units		7. TOTAL ANNUAL COSTS AND SALES REVENUE	
Wheels	40,000		Direct materials	\$ 1,777,000
Pneumatic tires & tubes	20,000		Direct labor	165,200
Solid tires	20,000		Manufacturing overhead*	121,200
Hardware			Total manufacturing cost	\$ 2,063,400
Solvents, cleaners, paints & finishes			Interest on loans	
Packaging			Insurance	
Total direct materials	\$ 1,777,000		Legal	
b. Supplies			Audit	
Lubricants & hand tools			Contingencies	
Cutting tools & abrasives			Total administrative cost	\$ 86,600
Maintenance & spare parts			Sales expense	\$ 60,000
Office supplies			Freight-out, travel discounts	
Welding supplies			Allowances & bad debts	\$ 50,000
Gas, oil & maintenance of truck			Total annual costs	\$ 2,260,000
Total supplies	\$ 23,000		Annual Gross Profit	\$ 290,000
c. Availability of materials & supplies			ANNUAL SALES REVENUE	\$ 2,550,000
All should be available locally.				
All are available in world markets.				

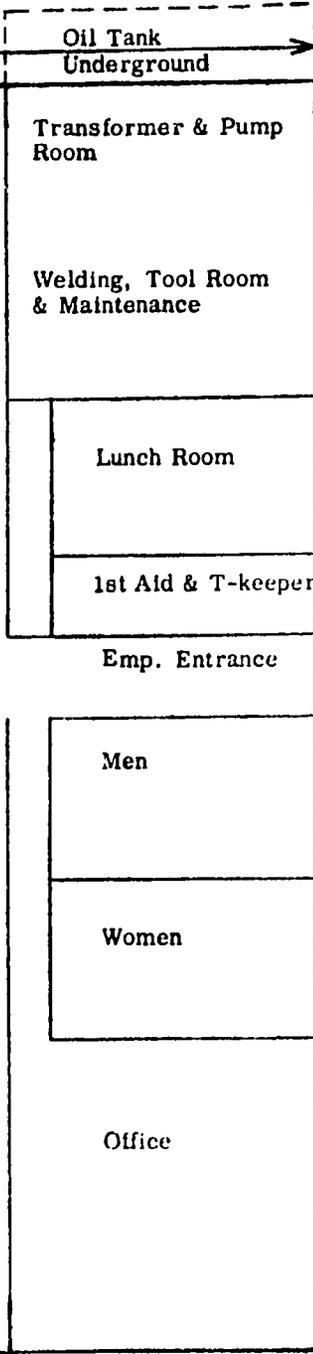
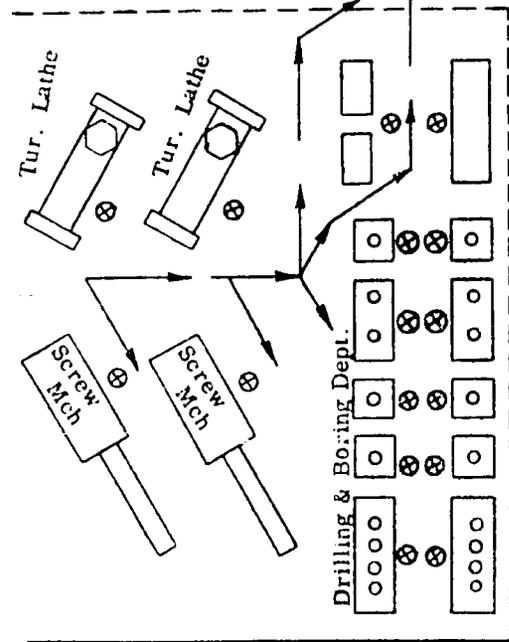
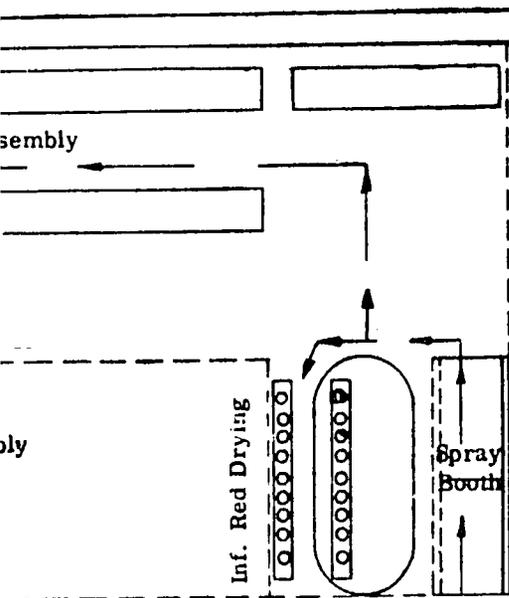
\*Includes Supplies, Power, Fuel, Water, Depreciation and Indirect labor (2b-3-4-5a)  
\*\*It was not found practical to show individual item costs because of wide variations in price and other factors, consequently only representative totals are used.



RIDING TRACTORS

I. P. NO. 67299  
S I.C. 3522

WORKFLOW



## 10 HORSEPOWER UTILITY RIDING TRACTORS

### SELECTED REFERENCES

#### I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Farm Gas Engine and Tractors. Fred R. Jones. 4th Edition. 1963. \$10.50  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Devoted exclusively to the subject of gas engines and tractors.
- B. Tractors and Their Power Units. E. L. Barger and others. 2nd Edition. 1963. 524 pp.  
\$14.00  
John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 Third Avenue  
New York, New York 10016  
Discusses in theory and performance all major power units.
- C. Farm Tractor Maintenance. Allan D. Brown and Ivan G. Morrison. 1962. Illus. \$5.00  
Interstate Printers and Publishers, Inc.  
19-27 North Jackson Street  
Danville, Illinois 61834  
Devoted to the maintenance of power tractors.

#### II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Implement and Tractor. Fortnightly. \$3.00/year.  
Howard W. Sams Publishing Company  
1014 Wyandotte Street  
Kansas City, Missouri 64105
- B. Farm and Power Equipment Monthly. \$2.50/year.  
National Retail Farm Equipment Association Publications  
2340 Hampton Avenue  
St. Louis, Missouri 63139
- C. Northwest Farm Equipment Journal. Monthly. \$2.00/year.  
Farm Implement Publishing Company  
1011 Upper Midwest Building  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401

#### III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Profitable Small Plant Layout. John R. Immer. 48 pp. Illus. 1964. No. 21  
(2nd Edition) in the Small Business Management Series of the Small Business  
Administration, Washington, D. C.  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
How to move materials through the shop economically and efficiently.
- B. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small  
Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques  
that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions  
in the future.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U.S. PATENTS

Available U.S. Patent Office, Washington, D.C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- |    |   |                  |      |
|----|---|------------------|------|
| A. | Patent No. 3,283,486  | November 8, 1966 | 6 p. |
|    | Implement supporting and lift linkage.  |                  |      |
| B. | Patent No. 3,274,762  | September 1966   | 5 p. |
|    | Mounting for mower attachment.  |                  |      |
| C. | Patent No. 3,263,766  | October 21, 1966 | 5 p. |
|    | Platform shield for tractor equipped with power take-off and pivoted hitch linkage. |                  |      |
| D. | Patent No. 3,263,406  | August 2, 1966   | 5 p. |
|    | Front mounting for rotary type mower.   |                  |      |
| E. | Patent No. 3,255,577  | June 14, 1966    | 6 p. |
|    | Riding type power mower with floating blades.                                       |                  |      |
| F. | Patent No. 3,245,209  | April 12, 1966   | 7 p. |
|    | Rotary mower with means providing selecting suction for its blades.                 |                  |      |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Farm and Industrial Equipment Institute  
410 South Michigan  
Chicago, Illinois 60611
- B. Farm Equipment Manufacturers Association  
230 South Bemiston  
St. Louis, Missouri 63105
- C. Farm Equipment Wholesalers Association  
1015 Upper Midwest Building  
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55401

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. I & T Product File. No price given.  
Howard W. Sams Publishing Company  
1014 Wyandotte Street  
Kansas City, Missouri 64105
- B. Farm and Power Equipment Directory. Annual  
2340 Hampton Avenue  
St. Louis, Missouri 63139

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.

# INDUSTRY PROFILES

## POWER LAWN MOWER

I. P. No. 67300  
S. I. C. 3522

*Industry Profiles* are intended to promote the development of private industry in the developing countries by assembling economic and technical information in a professional analysis to support basic decisions in the establishment of small or medium-scale plants in a specific industry. The information contained in a profile is selected and organized for the guidance of the entrepreneur in the less developed country.

*Industry Profiles* contain basic information on market aspects, production rates, capital requirements, materials and supplies, utilities, manpower operating costs and sales revenues. Work-flow diagrams and, in some instances, machinery layouts are included along with references to sources of technical information, professional services, patents, materials and equipment.

The profiles adopt as a benchmark, productivity rates and costs which could be anticipated under conditions prevailing in the United States. Anticipated profits are before taxes. Since conditions vary widely from country to country, the entrepreneur using this profile must make suitable adjustments to conditions prevailing in his country. This profile should help in reaching correct assumptions.

## POWER LAWN MOWER

### PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

Power lawn mower, four cycle, 3 1/2 H.P., 20" swath.

#### A. GENERAL EVALUATION OF PROSPECTS

The fixed investment required in this industry in moderate and only four skilled workers are required. In most countries, this product will be used mainly in the urban areas and where per capita income in urban areas is low, power lawn mowers will be considered luxury items. In countries where urban income is relatively high, the cost of this product should not be prohibitive.

---

#### B. MARKET ASPECTS

##### 1. USERS

Private families, municipalities, business and industry.

##### 2. SALES CHANNELS AND EXTENT OF MARKET

Sales would generally be made direct to retail stores. This product is well packaged and no special care is required in handling. Although heavy, power mowers have a fairly high value in relation to their weight. Domestic distribution should be possible on a national scale. Major competition would come from non-powered lawn mower producers which sell at a much lower price. Power lawn mowers cannot be manufactured without the use of several machine tools requiring a fixed investment of \$57,000. Therefore, no domestic competition could be expected from small plants. This plant would have no difficulty competing with imported power mowers since they have the disadvantage of high freight costs and, perhaps, import duties. Normally, this plant would not have the production necessary to compete in the export market with large mass-production plants.

##### 3. RATE OF PROFIT

It should be emphasized that the information under "Production Requirements" on the next page illustrates typical U. S. cost relationships of the various factors entering into the manufacture in the United States of a specified product. It is generally recognized that profits before taxes of manufacturers in the United States may be appreciably lower than normally would be the case in a developing country. While certain imported capital items and specialized technical services may be higher in cost in developing countries, certain other significant production costs such as semi-skilled and unskilled labor, materials and supplies obtained locally may be significantly lower. Factors vitally affecting industrial products costs and profit margins such as degree of competition, size of market, availability of labor, availability of risk capital, relative financial risk, level of industry taxes, and general economic and political stability have widely differing interrelationships and impact on the selling price and profit margin of a manufactured product in a developing country as compared with the United States. Planned operations and production limits would, of necessity, have to be adapted to cost and profit conditions existing in a particular developing country as a first step in determining whether a more intensive survey of the manufacturing possibilities for a particular product and industry is warranted.

##### 4. SELECTED GROSS PROFIT ITEMS

(See supporting data on page 3)

The annual gross sales revenue is estimated at \$275,000.

The total fixed investment, plus working capital, is estimated at \$104,500.

The annual gross profit, before taxes, is estimated at \$20,275.

Using these figures, the profit on gross sales, before taxes, amounts to 7.4%.

(A gross profit on sales, before taxes, of 7.4%, while reflecting U. S. experience, should not be considered normal for a developing country where profit margins may be considerably higher in industry and trade.)

The annual profit on the total capital requirements, before taxes, is estimated at about 19.4%.

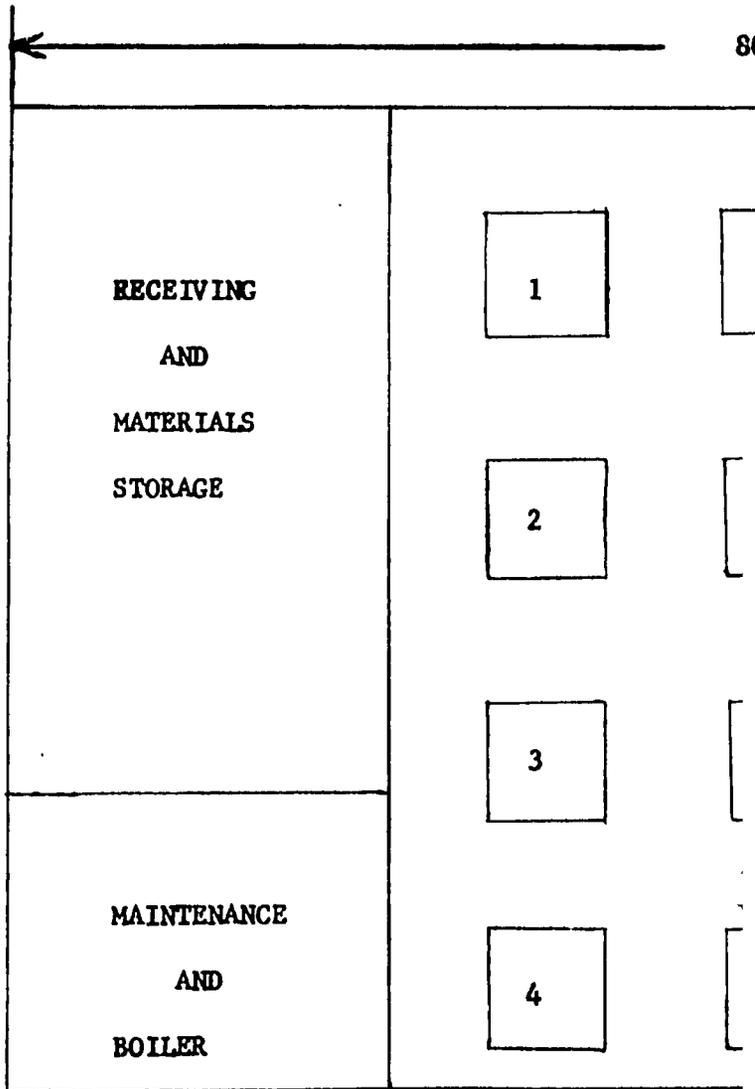
##### 5. COST PER MAN EMPLOYED

Fifteen direct workers and five indirect workers, or a total of twenty workers, are employed.

The total fixed capital investment is estimated at \$57,000.

Based on these figures, the fixed investment per man employed would amount to \$2,850.





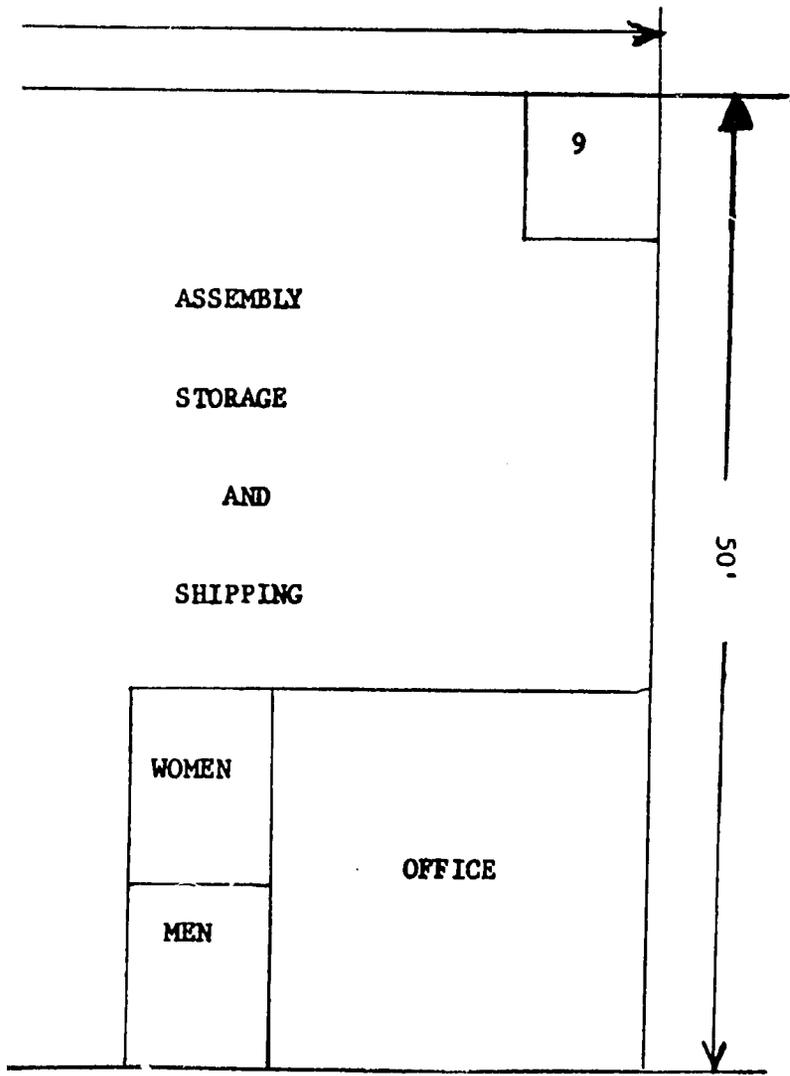
1. POWER HACKSAW
2. METAL BANDSAW
3. LATHE
4. MILLING MACHINE

9. PAINT SPRAY

157

**MOWER**  
**LAYOUT**

I. P. NO. 67300  
S. I. C. 3522



- 5. DRILL PRESS
- 6. WET GRINDER
- 7. TUBE BENDER
- 8. BENCH GRINDER

427

POWER LAWN MOWER

SELECTED REFERENCES

I. TECHNICAL AND TRADE BOOKS

- A. Machine Tools. Herbert D. Hall and Horace E. Linsley. 448 pp. Illus. \$7.50  
Industrial Press  
93 Worth Street  
New York, New York 10013  
The tools, machines, gauges, that make up our machining methods in industry.
- B. Small Plant Management. W. A. MacCrehan. 1960. 60 pp. Illus. \$11.00  
McGraw-Hill, Inc.  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036  
Guide to practical management based on a study of small plant activities.

II. TECHNICAL AND TRADE PERIODICALS

- A. Journal of Applied Mechanics. Quarterly. \$15.00/year  
American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
345 East 47th Street  
New York, New York 10017  
Devoted to mechanical and fabrication problems.
- B. Metal Products Manufacturing. Monthly. \$10.00/year  
Dana Chase Publications  
York Street at Park Avenue  
Elmhurst, Illinois 60126  
Serves the fabricated metal products industry.

III. BUSINESS MANAGEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Improving Materials Handling in Small Plants. \$20  
Small Business Management Series No. 4  
U. S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Prepared by Small Business Administration to assist in the development of management in small business.
- B. The First Two Years : Problems of Small Firm Growth and Survival. Kurt B. Mayer and Sidney Goldstein. 233 pp. \$1.00  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Insights and clues concerning the entire process of small business formation, growth, and decline.
- C. A Handbook of Small Business Finance. Jack Zwick. 80 pp. 1965. No. 15 in the Small Business Management Series (Seventh Edition).  
Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, D. C. 20402  
Points out major areas of financial management and describes a few of the techniques that can help small businessmen understand past decisions and to make better decisions in the future.

#### IV. REPRESENTATIVE U. S. PATENTS

Available U. S. Patent Office, Washington, D. C. 20231. \$.50 each.

- |    |   |                    |       |
|----|---|--------------------|-------|
| A. | Patent No. 3 256,681.                                       | June 21, 1966.     | 4 p.  |
|    | Reversing handle mower with reversing drive.                |                    |       |
| B. | Patent No. 3,242,660.                                       | March 29, 1966.    | 5 p.  |
|    | Cutter blade and screen for lawn mower mulching attachment. |                    |       |
| C. | Patent No. 3,241,302.                                       | March 22, 1966.    | 10 p. |
|    | Mowing apparatus.   |                    |       |
| D. | Patent No. 3,226,037.                                       | February 22, 1966  | 5 p.  |
|    | Power lawn mower attachment.                                |                    |       |
| E. | Patent No. 3,233,471.                                       | February 8, 1966   | 4 p.  |
|    | Power take-off connection.                                  |                    |       |
| F. | Patent No. 3,230,695.                                       | January 25, 1966.  | 14 p. |
|    | Safety controls for an electrical powered lawn mower.       |                    |       |
| G. | Patent No. 3,225,527.                                       | December 28, 1965. | 4 p.  |
|    | Power rotary lawn mower, blade and sharpener.               |                    |       |

#### V. TECHNICAL INSTITUTES AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

- A. Outdoor Power Equipment Institute  
734 - 15th Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20005

Members are manufacturers of lawn mowers, garden tractors, snow throwers, etc.

#### VI. DIRECTORIES

- A. Standard Metal Directory. \$15.00

American Metal Market Company  
525 West 42nd Street  
New York, New York 10036

Thorough listing of United States producers of metal products, equipment used, and products made.

#### VII. PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

The services of professional engineers are desirable in the design of industrial plants even though the proposed plant may be small.

A correct design is one which provides the greatest economy in the investment of funds and establishes the basis of operation that will be most profitable in the beginning and will also be capable of expansion without expensive alteration.

The addresses of professional engineers who specialize in Industrial Design, some of whom may be willing to undertake such work on low cost projects overseas, can be secured by reference to the published cards in various engineering magazines.

They may also be reached through their national organizations, one of which is the :

National Society of Professional Engineers  
2029 K Street, N. W.  
Washington, D. C. 20006

Manufacturers of industrial equipment employ engineers familiar with the design and installation of their specialized products. These manufacturers are usually willing to give prospective customers the benefit of technical advice by those engineers in determining the suitability of their equipment in any proposed project. The equipment manufacturer also knows, and can recommend, professional engineers in private practice who are willing and able to provide appropriate consulting services.

## PRE-INVESTMENT FEASIBILITY STUDY SUGGESTED

The foregoing information must be necessarily presented in concise form. Before an investment is made in a plant a feasibility study is suggested. The investor, for his planning, should have more information dealing with the specific locality contemplated. For obvious reasons, such information cannot be included in *Industry Profiles*. Such a study, therefore, should explore local factors and conditions, including costs, sources of raw materials and supplies, availability of utilities and fuel, manpower, transportation, etc.

The investor will need reasonably accurate information on Government and legal requirements, banking and financing, potential demand, competition, construction services, and manpower training requirements. Further, he should consider developing plans for management and production controls, operating procedures, and sales promotion.

## ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS

The price of *Industry Profiles* is a minimum of \$3.00 for from one to five "*Profiles*." The purchaser may select up to five of any "*Profiles*" available.

Complete sets of the 250 *Industry Profiles* published in 1966, I. P. No. 66001 through I. P. No. 66250 consecutively, may be purchased for \$125.00 per set. Complete sets of the 150 *Industry Profiles* to be published in 1967, I. P. No. 67251 through I. P. No. 67400 consecutively, may be purchased for \$75.00 per set. The latter "*Profiles*" will automatically be shipped to full set purchasers upon release.

Address orders to: U.S. Department of Commerce  
Clearinghouse for Federal Scientific and  
Technical Information, 410.12  
Springfield, Virginia 22151

Prepayment is required. Make check or money order payable to National Bureau of Standards—CFSTI. Clearinghouse deposit account holders may charge purchases to their accounts.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

An *Index of Industry Profiles* is available on request from the agency for International Development, AA/PRR, Washington, D. C. 20523.

This *Industry Profile* was prepared for the U. S. Agency for International Development by International Development Services Inc., Washington, D. C.